

Part 2 **LAWS AND REGULATIONS**

21 February 2024 / Volume 156

Summary

Table of Contents Acts 2023 Acts 2024 Regulations and other Acts Draft Regulations Treasury Board

Legal deposit – 1st Quarter 1968 Bibliothèque nationale du Québec © Éditeur officiel du Québec, 2024

All rights reserved in all countries. No part of this publication may be translated, used or reproduced for commercial purposes by any means, whether electronic or mechanical, including micro-reproduction, without the written authorization of the Québec Official Publisher.

NOTICE TO USERS

The Gazette officielle du Québec is the means by which the Québec Government makes its decisions official. It is published in two separate editions under the authority of the Act respecting the Ministère de l'Emploi et de la Solidarité sociale and the Commission des partenaires du marché du travail (chapter M-15.001) and the Regulation respecting the Gazette officielle du Québec (chapter M-15.001, r. 0.1).

Partie 1, entitled "Avis juridiques", is published at least every Saturday. If a Saturday is a legal holiday, the Official Publisher is authorized to publish it on the preceding day or on the following Monday.

Partie 2, entitled "Lois et règlements", and the English edition, Part 2 "Laws and Regulations", are published at least every Wednesday. If a Wednesday is a legal holiday, the Official Publisher is authorized to publish them on the preceding day or on the Thursday following such holiday.

Part 2 – LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Internet

The *Gazette officielle du Québec* Part 2 is available to all free of charge and is published at 0:01 a.m. each Wednesday at the following address:

www.publicationsduquebec.gouv.qc.ca

Contents

Regulation respecting the Gazette officielle du Québec, section 4

Part 2 shall contain:

- (1) Acts assented to;
- (2) proclamations and Orders in Council for the coming into force of Acts;
- (3) regulations and other statutory instruments whose publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec* is required by law or by the Government;
- (4) regulations made by courts of justice and quasi-judicial tribunals:
- (5) drafts of the texts referred to in paragraphs (3) and (4) whose publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec* is required by law before they are made, adopted or issued by the competent authority or before they are approved by the Government, a minister, a group of ministers or a government body; and
- (6) any other document published in the French Edition of Part 2, where the Government orders that the document also be published in English.

Rates*

1. Annual subscription to the printed version

Partie 1 «Avis juridiques»: \$589 Partie 2 «Lois et règlements»: \$808 Part 2 «Laws and Regulations»: \$808

- 2. Acquisition of a printed issue of the *Gazette officielle du Québec*: \$12.61 per copy.
- 3. Publication of a document in Partie 1: \$2,03 per agate line.
- 4. Publication of a document in Part 2:

\$1.35 per agate line.

A minimum rate of \$295 is applied, however, in the case of a publication of fewer than 220 agate lines.

* Taxes not included.

General conditions

The electronic files of the document to be published — a Word version and a PDF with the signature of a person in authority — must be sent by email (gazette.officielle@servicesquebec. gouv.qc.ca) and received no later than 11:00 a.m. on the Monday preceding the week of publication. Documents received after the deadline are published in the following edition.

The editorial calendar listing publication deadlines is available on the website of the Publications du Québec.

In the email, please clearly identify the contact information of the person to whom the invoice must be sent (name, address, telephone and email).

For information, please contact us:

Gazette officielle du Québec

Email: gazette.officielle@servicesquebec.gouv.qc.ca 425, rue Jacques-Parizeau, 5° étage Québec (Québec) G1R 4Z1

Subscriptions

For a subscription to the printed version of the *Gazette* officielle du Québec, please contact:

Les Publications du Québec

Customer service – Subscriptions 425, rue Jacques-Parizeau, 5° étage Québec (Québec) G1R 4Z1 Telephone: 418 643-5150

Toll free: 1 800 463-2100 Fax: 418 643-6177 Toll free: 1 800 561-3479

All claims must be reported to us within 20 days of the shipping date.

	Table of Contents	Page
Acts 2023	3	
39 List of Bills	An Act to amend the Act respecting municipal taxation and other legislative provisions (2023, c. 33)	447 443
Acts 2024	4	
595 List of Bills	An Act to proclaim Québec Perinatal Bereavement Awareness Day (2024, c. 1)sanctioned (1 February 2024).	493 445
Regulation	ons and other Acts	
128-2024 240-2024	Contracting by public bodies in the field of information technologies (Amend.)	497 498
Draft Re	gulations	
Constructio Health and	mily medicine and specialized medicine services, Act to promote — Regulation	501 504 711 715
Treasury	Board	
229668	Government and Public Employees Retirement Plan, Act respecting the — Schedule I (Amend.) — Pension Plan of Management Personnel, Act respecting the — Schedule II (Amend.)	749

PROVINCE OF QUÉBEC

1ST SESSION

43RD LEGISLATURE

Québec, 8 december 2023

Office of the Lieutenant-Governor

Québec, 8 December 2023

This day, at a quarter past two o'clock in the afternoon, His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor was pleased to assent to the following bill:

39 An Act to amend the Act respecting municipal taxation and other legislative provisions

To this bill the Royal assent was affixed by His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor.

PROVINCE OF QUÉBEC

1ST SESSION

43RD LEGISLATURE

Québec, 1 february 2024

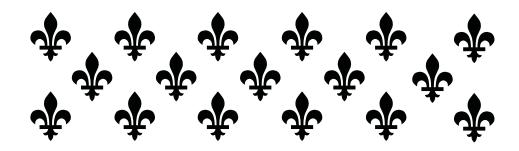
OFFICE OF THE LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR

Québec, 1 February 2024

This day, at two o'clock in the afternoon, Her Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor was pleased to assent to the following bill:

595 An Act to proclaim Québec Perinatal Bereavement Awareness Day

To this bill the Royal assent was affixed by Her Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor.



NATIONAL ASSEMBLY OF QUÉBEC

FIRST SESSION

FORTY-THIRD LEGISLATURE

Bill 39 (2023, chapter 33)

An Act to amend the Act respecting municipal taxation and other legislative provisions

Introduced 2 November 2023
Passed in principle 28 November 2023
Passed 8 December 2023
Assented to 8 December 2023

Québec Official Publisher 2023

EXPLANATORY NOTES

This Act integrates into the Act respecting the Ministère des Affaires municipales, des Régions et de l'Occupation du territoire the rules applicable to the sharing of a portion of the increase in revenues from the Québec sales tax with the municipalities.

Furthermore, the Act grants the municipalities various powers regarding property taxation. More precisely, the Act allows the municipalities to establish subcategories of residential immovables within the residual category, to increase the maximum rate that can be fixed in respect of the category of serviced vacant land, and to divide their territory into sectors for the purposes of the imposition of the general property tax. It also grants them the power to impose a tax based on the property value of immovables that include a dwelling that is vacant or underused for housing purposes and the power to allow duties on transfers of immovables to be paid in instalments.

The Act allows local municipalities to require, for the purpose of financing a shared transportation service, the payment of a contribution to obtain a permit or certificate or the payment of dues. In addition, it provides that a ministerial regulation may prescribe rules governing the collection of a contribution, in particular by determining the classes of interventions regarding which the issue of a permit or certificate must not be subordinated to such a contribution. It also allows urban agglomeration councils to collect such a contribution under agreements with the related municipalities.

The Act allows certain municipalities to levy a tax on the registration of passenger vehicles in order to finance shared transportation, and allows the Société de l'assurance automobile du Québec to collect the tax on behalf of a municipality.

The Act grants local municipalities and regional county municipalities general jurisdiction with respect to housing.

The Act allows regional county municipalities to own immovables for the purposes of a land reserve and allows local municipalities to come to an agreement to share certain revenues. In addition, the Act amends the allocation of the Regions and Rurality Fund, increases the percentages of the aggregate taxation rate used to calculate the

compensation in lieu of taxes for the immovables of the primary and secondary education network, the higher education network and the health and social services network, regularizes the payment of that compensation for the immovables of the Institut de recherches cliniques de Montréal and provides for certain cases in which the documents gathered or prepared by the assessor for the preparation or updating of the roll may be examined or used.

The Act extends until 2027 the power of local municipalities and regional county municipalities to provide financial assistance to assist enterprises in their territory.

The Act respecting the Ministère de l'Économie et de l'Innovation is amended to specify the powers allowing the minister responsable for that department to assist and financially support municipal bodies with respect to regional economic development.

The Act amends the Act respecting land use planning and development to establish the circumstances in which an act made under that Act or any other Act that enables the regulation of the use of land or structures may give rise to an indemnity under article 952 of the Civil Code of Québec.

The Act sets out certain situations in which an elected officer or municipal employee does not become disqualified as a result of the municipality entering into a contract in which the officer or employee has an interest. It also increases the minimum and maximum amounts of the fines that may be imposed for the illegal felling of trees and allows the extension of the term of the chief auditor of a local municipality with a population of 100,000 or more.

The Act amends the obligations of the Office de consultation publique de Montréal and the Office de participation publique de Longueuil and provides that persons working within those bodies, except commissioners, are employees of the city concerned.

Lastly, the Act contains transitional and final provisions.

LEGISLATION AMENDED BY THIS ACT:

- Act respecting land use planning and development (chapter A-19.1);
- Charter of Ville de Longueuil (chapter C-11.3);
- Charter of Ville de Montréal, metropolis of Québec (chapter C-11.4);

- Cities and Towns Act (chapter C-19);
- Municipal Code of Québec (chapter C-27.1);
- Act respecting the Communauté métropolitaine de Montréal (chapter C-37.01);
- Municipal Powers Act (chapter C-47.1);
- Act respecting duties on transfers of immovables (chapter D-15.1);
- Act respecting elections and referendums in municipalities (chapter E-2.2);
- Act respecting the exercise of certain municipal powers in certain urban agglomerations (chapter E-20.001);
- Act respecting municipal taxation (chapter F-2.1);
- Act respecting the Ministère de l'Économie et de l'Innovation (chapter M-14.1);
- Act respecting the Ministère des Affaires municipales, des Régions et de l'Occupation du territoire (chapter M-22.1);
- Act respecting municipal territorial organization (chapter O-9);
- Act respecting the Société de l'assurance automobile du Québec (chapter S-11.011);
- Act respecting the Institut de recherches cliniques de Montréal (2006, chapter 71);
- Act to establish a new development regime for the flood zones of lakes and watercourses, to temporarily grant municipalities powers enabling them to respond to certain needs and to amend various provisions (2021, chapter 7);
- Act to amend the Act respecting elections and referendums in municipalities, the Municipal Ethics and Good Conduct Act and various legislative provisions (2021, chapter 31).

Bill 39

AN ACT TO AMEND THE ACT RESPECTING MUNICIPAL TAXATION AND OTHER LEGISLATIVE PROVISIONS

THE PARLIAMENT OF QUÉBEC ENACTS AS FOLLOWS:

ACT RESPECTING LAND USE PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

- **1.** Section 145.21 of the Act respecting land use planning and development (chapter A-19.1) is amended
 - (1) by adding the following subparagraph at the end of the first paragraph:
- "(3) the payment by the applicant of a contribution to finance all or part of an expense related to a shared transportation service that benefits the immovable to which the permit or certificate application relates, or the occupants or users of that immovable.";
 - (2) by striking out the second paragraph;
- (3) by replacing "under subparagraph 2" in the third paragraph by "under subparagraph 2 or 3".
- **2.** Section 145.22 of the Act is amended
 - (1) in the first paragraph,
 - (a) in subparagraph 6,
- i. by replacing "or any class of such infrastructure or equipment" by ", or any class of such infrastructure or equipment or, as the case may be, the shared transportation service,";
- ii. by inserting "or outside the territory" after "in the territory of the municipality";
 - (b) by replacing subparagraph 7 by the following subparagraph:
- "(7) the amount of the contribution or the rules for setting it, including, if applicable, any criterion according to which the amount may vary;";

- (2) by replacing the first sentence of the third paragraph by the following sentences: "If the payment of a contribution is required under subparagraph 2 or 3 of the first paragraph of section 145.21, the by-law must provide for the establishment of a fund exclusively intended to receive the contribution and to be used for the purposes for which the contribution is required, or for the reimbursement of an amount derived from another fund that was paid to finance the same infrastructure or equipment to which the contribution applies. The by-law may also provide that if there is a surplus, that surplus may be used for the repair or improvement of the infrastructure or equipment.";
 - (3) in the fourth paragraph,
 - (a) by replacing "be based on" by "take account of";
- (b) by adding the following sentence at the end: "This paragraph also applies, with the necessary modifications, to the estimate of the expenses related to a shared transportation service".
- **3.** The Act is amended by inserting the following section after section 145.29:
- "**145.29.1.** A municipality may, by by-law, grant a tax credit in respect of a special tax imposed on an immovable covered by a permit or certificate whose issue was subject to the payment of a contribution if the purpose of that tax is the financing of the same object as the one for which the contribution is required."
- **4.** The Act is amended by inserting the following section after section 226.1:
- **"226.2.** For the purposes of subparagraphs 2 and 3 of the first paragraph of section 145.21, the Minister may, by regulation,
 - (1) exempt any person from the payment of a contribution;
- (2) determine any class of structure, land or work in respect of which the issue of a permit or certificate must not be subordinated to the payment of a contribution; and
- (3) determine the classes of municipal infrastructures or equipment that may be financed by the payment of a contribution referred to in subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph of section 145.21.

In exercising the powers provided for in the first paragraph, the Minister may prescribe different rules for any municipality. The Minister shall, prior to the publication of the draft regulation, specifically consult any municipality that would be subject to such a rule."

- **5.** Section 233.1 of the Act is amended, in the first paragraph,
 - (1) by replacing "500" in the introductory clause by "2,500";

- (2) by replacing "100", "200" and "5,000" in subparagraph 1 by "500", "1,000" and "15,000", respectively;
- (3) by replacing "5,000" and "15,000" in subparagraph 2 by "15,000" and "100,000", respectively.
- **6.** The Act is amended by inserting the following sections after section 244:
- **"245.** The performance of an act provided for by this Act creates no obligation for the person who performs it to indemnify, under article 952 of the Civil Code, a person whose right of ownership in an immovable is infringed because of that act, provided that it remains possible to make reasonable use of the immovable.

An immovable must be considered being susceptible of reasonable use where the infringement of the right of ownership is justified in the circumstances, which must be assessed from a proportionality perspective, taking into account, among other things, the characteristics of the immovable, the objectives set out in a metropolitan plan, RCM plan or planning program, and the public interest.

An infringement of the right of ownership is deemed to be justified for the purposes of the second paragraph where it results from an act that meets one of the following conditions:

- (1) the act is intended to protect wetlands and bodies of water;
- (2) the act is intended to protect an environment of high ecological value, other than the environments covered by subparagraph 1, provided that the act does not prevent the carrying out, in a forest area identified on the property assessment roll, of forest development activities that comply with the Sustainable Forest Development Act (chapter A-18.1); or
- (3) the act is necessary to ensure human health or safety or the safety of property.

This section is declaratory.

- **"245.1.** The secretary of the municipality or of the responsible body shall transmit a notice, within three months after the coming into force of an act referred to in the third paragraph of section 245, to the owner of any immovable concerned by the act. The secretary shall file with the council, as soon as possible, a report confirming the transmission.
- **"245.2.** The owner of an immovable who has suffered an infringement of his right of ownership that prevents all reasonable use of the immovable may bring a proceeding before the Superior Court for the payment of an indemnity under article 952 of the Civil Code. Such a proceeding is prescribed three years after the date of coming into force of the act that infringes on his right of ownership, and must be heard and decided on an urgent basis.

"245.3. Where it is declared that an owner referred to in section 245.2 is entitled to be indemnified under article 952 of the Civil Code, the court shall determine the final indemnity to which the owner may be entitled, and shall indicate in its judgment the amounts of the indemnity that are owed to the owner and those that could be owed if the infringement does not cease.

The indemnity is determined in accordance with the provisions of subdivisions 2, 3, 4 and 6 of Division III of Chapter III of Title III of Part I of the Act respecting expropriation (2023, chapter 27). For the purposes of section 129 of that Act, the cessation of the infringement is considered a discontinuance.

The judgment shall grant a time limit to the person who performs the act to put a stop to the infringement, which must not be less than nine months from the date of the judgment.

Within four months after the judgment, the person who performs the act must notify the court and the owner of his decision either to put a stop to the infringement or to acquire the property concerned. In the latter case, the court shall order the person who performs the act to pay the indemnity it determined in the event that the infringement did not cease and shall order the transfer of ownership of the property concerned to the person who performs the act.

If the infringement does not cease within the time limit granted, the court, on the owner's request, shall order the person who performs the act to pay the indemnity determined, which shall be adjusted at the owner's request to account for any new damages, and shall order the transfer of ownership of the property concerned to the person who performs the act.

- **"245.4.** A municipality may grant a tax credit to the owner of an immovable concerned by an act referred to in the third paragraph of section 245.
- **"245.5.** A regulation whose sole purpose is to put a stop to an infringement of a right of ownership in execution of a judgment referred to in section 245.3 is not subject to approval by way of referendum.
- **"245.6.** Sections 245 to 245.4 apply, with the necessary modifications, to an act performed by a municipality or responsible body under any Act where the purpose of the act is to regulate the use of land or structures."

CHARTER OF VILLE DE LONGUEUIL

- **7.** Section 54.16 of the Charter of Ville de Longueuil (chapter C-11.3) is amended
- (1) by adding the following sentence at the end of the third paragraph: "The commissioners are not city employees.";

(2) by adding the following paragraphs at the end:

"If the president is unable to act or the office of president is vacant, the council may designate, by a decision made by a simple majority vote, a person to occupy the office of president temporarily for a period not exceeding six months.

For administrative purposes, the Office is considered to be a department of the city and its president ranks among the department heads. The director general of the city has no authority over the president in the exercise of the Office's functions set out in sections 54.23 to 54.25.

The president is responsible, within the Office, for the application of the city's policies and standards relating to the management of human, material and financial resources."

- **8.** The Charter is amended by inserting the following section after section 54.17:
- **"54.17.1.** The Office must adopt a code of ethics and conduct applicable to the commissioners and have it approved by the city council."
- **9.** Section 54.18 of the Charter is amended
 - (1) by striking out "and the officers and employees of the city";
 - (2) by adding the following paragraph at the end:

"The officers and employees of the city are disqualified from holding office as commissioner."

10. Section 54.20 of the Charter is amended by replacing the first two paragraphs by the following paragraph:

"The members of the Office's personnel are city employees."

CHARTER OF VILLE DE MONTRÉAL, METROPOLIS OF QUÉBEC

- **11.** Section 76 of the Charter of Ville de Montréal, metropolis of Québec (chapter C-11.4) is amended
- (1) by adding the following sentence at the end of the third paragraph: "The commissioners are not city employees.";
 - (2) by adding the following paragraphs at the end:

"If the president is unable to act or the office of president is vacant, the council may designate, by a decision made by a simple majority vote, a person to occupy the office of president temporarily for a period not exceeding six months.

For administrative purposes, the Office is considered to be a department of the city and its president ranks among the department heads. The director general of the city has no authority over the president in the exercise of the Office's functions set out in section 83.

The president is responsible, within the Office, for the application of the city's policies and standards relating to the management of human, material and financial resources."

- **12.** The Charter is amended by inserting the following section after section 77:
- **"77.1.** The Office must adopt a code of ethics and conduct applicable to the commissioners and have it approved by the city council."
- **13.** Section 78 of the Charter is amended
 - (1) by striking out "and the officers and employees of the city";
 - (2) by adding the following paragraph at the end:

"The officers and employees of the city are disqualified from exercising the functions of commissioner."

14. Section 80 of the Charter is amended by replacing the first two paragraphs by the following paragraph:

"The members of the Office's personnel are city employees."

CITIES AND TOWNS ACT

- **15.** Section 29.4 of the Cities and Towns Act (chapter C-19) is amended
 - (1) by striking out the second paragraph;
- (2) by replacing "the municipality may also" in the third paragraph by "the municipality may".
- **16.** Section 107.2 of the Act is amended by adding the following sentence at the end: "The council may extend the term, provided that the extended term does not exceed 10 years."
- **17.** The Act is amended by inserting the following section after section 116:
- "**116.0.1.** Subparagraph 4 of the first paragraph of section 116 does not apply to a contract whose object is the acquisition or leasing of goods from a business in which one of the municipality's officers or employees holds an interest, in either of the following cases:

- (1) the business concerned is the only one in the territory of the municipality that offers the type of goods that the municipality wishes to acquire or lease and it is closer to the place where the sittings of the council are held than any other business offering the same type of goods that is situated in the territory of a neighbouring municipality; or
- (2) where there is no business in the territory of the municipality that offers the type of goods that the municipality wishes to acquire or lease, the business concerned is situated in the territory of a neighbouring municipality and it is closer to the place where the sittings of the council are held than any other business that offers the same type of goods.

The Minister of Municipal Affairs, Regions and Land Occupancy shall determine, by regulation, the types of businesses from which goods may be acquired or leased under the first paragraph.

Construction materials that may be acquired in accordance with the first paragraph must be acquired solely for the purpose of carrying out repair or maintenance work and the total value of the materials acquired must not exceed \$5,000 per project.

To be able to enter into a contract referred to in the first paragraph, the municipality must provide for that possibility in its by-law on contract management adopted under section 573.3.1.2 and prescribe in the by-law the publication, on its website, of the name of the officer or employee concerned, the name of the business, a list of each of the purchases or leases made, and the amounts of those purchases and leases. The information must be updated at least twice a year and tabled at the same frequency at a sitting of the municipal council.

If the municipality does not have a website, the information whose publication is required under the fourth paragraph must be published on the website determined in accordance with the third paragraph of section 477.6."

18. Section 487.1 of the Act is amended

- (1) by adding the following sentence at the end of the first paragraph: "If the municipality has divided its territory into sectors for the purposes of the imposition of the general property tax pursuant to section 244.64.10 of the Act respecting municipal taxation, it may also fix specific rates for the categories and subcategories that vary according to those sectors.";
- (2) by replacing ", 5, 6 and 7 of Division III.4" in subparagraph 1 of the third paragraph by "to 7 of Division III.4 and Division III.4.1".

- **19.** The Act is amended by inserting the following section after section 488:
- **"488.0.1.** For the purpose of financing shared transportation expenditures, any municipality in whose territory a public transit authority has jurisdiction pursuant to the Act respecting public transit authorities (chapter S-30.01) may, by by-law, levy a tax on the registration of any passenger vehicle in the name of a person whose address indicated in the register held by the Société de l'assurance automobile du Québec under section 10 of the Highway Safety Code (chapter C-24.2) corresponds to a place situated in its territory. The by-law must indicate the amount of the tax.

A tax referred to in the first paragraph may apply only if an agreement for the collection of the tax has been entered into with the Société de l'assurance automobile du Québec. In such a case, the tax is collected by the Société at the time the sums provided for in section 21 or 31.1 of the Highway Safety Code are paid, and the Société must indicate the origin of the tax in a document submitted with the notice of payment or transaction receipt to any person referred to in the first paragraph.

The provisions of that Code and of its regulations that are applicable to the sums provided for in section 21 or 31.1 of that Code apply, with the necessary modifications, to that tax. However, the tax is not refundable in the case of a change of address.

"Passenger vehicle" means any such vehicle within the meaning of the Regulation respecting road vehicle registration (chapter C-24.2, r. 29).

This section does not apply to Ville de Laval or to any municipality whose territory is included in the urban agglomeration of Montréal or of Longueuil."

- **20.** The Act is amended by inserting the following sections after section 500.5:
- "**500.5.1.** Within the scope of a by-law made under the first paragraph of section 500.1, the municipality may, despite subparagraph 6 of the second paragraph of that section, impose a tax based on the value of any immovable that includes a dwelling that is vacant or underused for housing purposes where the following conditions are met:
 - (1) the by-law adopted under section 500.1
 - (a) specifies any type of dwelling concerned;
- (b) sets out the criteria for ascertaining that such a dwelling is vacant or underused; and
 - (c) establishes the yearly reference period; and

- (2) the tax rate applicable in respect of the reference period must not exceed the percentage, of the taxable value of the unit of assessment that includes the immovable, that is applicable under the following subparagraphs:
 - (a) 1%, where the municipality is beginning to impose the tax;
- (b) 2%, where the municipality has been imposing the tax for at least one year; or
- (c) 3%, where the municipality has been imposing the tax for at least two consecutive years.

For the purposes of subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph, where the unit of assessment belongs to the category of non-residential immovables and forms part of any of classes 1A to 8 provided for in section 244.32 of the Act respecting municipal taxation (chapter F-2.1), the value that may be taken into consideration consists in a percentage of the value of the unit that is equivalent to the percentage applicable, under the first paragraph of section 244.53 of that Act, in respect of the basic rate and according to the class of which the unit forms part. In the case of a unit forming part of class 9 or 10, the value that may be taken into consideration is \$0.

Any part of the taxable value of the unit that corresponds to a tourist accommodation establishment that must be registered under the Tourist Accommodation Act (chapter H-1.01) as a general tourist accommodation establishment of the "tourist home" type, within the meaning of the regulations made for the purposes of that Act, may be added to the value taken into consideration under the second paragraph.

In addition, where the unit of assessment includes more than one dwelling, the value that may be taken into consideration must, taking into account, if applicable, the application of the second and third paragraphs, be multiplied by the quotient obtained by dividing the number of vacant or underused dwellings included in the unit during the reference period by the total number of dwellings it comprises.

"500.5.2. For the purposes of section 500.5.1, a dwelling is not vacant or underused if it is occupied at least 180 days a year by its owner, by a person of whom the owner is or was a relative or to whom the owner is or was connected by marriage or a civil union, including through a de facto spouse, or with whom the owner has or had a caregiving relationship, or by another occupant, in the latter case under a lease or sublease with a term of at least 180 days.

For the purposes of the first paragraph, a dwelling is deemed to be occupied

- (1) during any period in which it is subject to an evacuation order issued by a judicial or administrative authority;
- (2) during any period in which its occupant, where the dwelling is the occupant's principal residence, cannot occupy it due to his state of health;

- (3) during the 24 months following its owner's death, where the dwelling was the owner's principal residence, or the death of a person of whom the owner was a relative or to whom the owner was connected by marriage or a civil union, including through a de facto spouse, or with whom the owner had a caregiving relationship, where the dwelling was that person's principal residence:
- (4) during any period in which it is uninhabitable due to major work and the six months after the end of the work; and
- (5) during any period in which it is intended to be used by its owner as a secondary residence and is not offered for rent to any tourist within the meaning of the Tourist Accommodation Act (chapter H-1.01).

The period referred to in subparagraph 4 of the second paragraph must not exceed 24 months after the beginning of the major work concerned.

The presumption provided for in subparagraph 5 of the second paragraph applies in respect of only one dwelling per owner in the territory of the municipality. In cases where more than one dwelling may be concerned, the owner shall designate one dwelling that is to benefit from the application of that subparagraph.

- **"500.5.3.** In addition to any immovable of a person referred to in section 500.2, the municipality is not authorized to impose a tax referred to in the first paragraph of section 500.5.1 in respect of any dwelling referred to in one of the following paragraphs:
 - (1) a dwelling that does not meet all of the following conditions:
- (a) it includes a separate exit leading outside or to a lobby or a shared hallway;
 - (b) it includes sanitary facilities and cooking facilities;
- (c) the facilities referred to in subparagraph b are operational, supplied with running water and reserved for use by the dwelling's occupants; and
 - (d) it is habitable year-round;
- (2) a dwelling that is not accessible year-round due to the closure or the absence of maintenance of a public highway;
 - (3) a dwelling in low-rental or modest-rental housing;
- (4) a dwelling that is the subject of an operating agreement, in particular as affordable housing, entered into with the Société d'habitation du Québec, a municipality, the Government, a government minister or body, or the Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation;

- (5) a dwelling that is the subject of an operating agreement entered into with a person other than the persons mentioned in paragraph 4 and for which the rent is determined according to criteria set out in a program implemented under the Act respecting the Société d'habitation du Québec (chapter S-8);
- (6) a dwelling included in a unit of assessment entered on the property assessment roll in the name of a housing bureau;
- (7) a dwelling included in a unit of assessment listed under the heading "1100 chalet ou maison de villégiature" in the manual referred to in the Regulation respecting the real estate assessment roll (chapter F-2.1, r. 13) made under subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph of section 263 of the Act respecting municipal taxation (chapter F-2.1);
- (8) a dwelling in a tourist accommodation establishment registered under the Tourist Accommodation Act (chapter H-1.01), unless it is a general tourist accommodation establishment of the "tourist home" type, within the meaning of the regulations made for the purposes of that Act; or
- (9) a dwelling in a private seniors' residence identified in the register established under section 346.0.1 of the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2).

Subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph does not apply to a dwelling that does not, because of a violation of a provision of a by-law regarding sanitation, construction or maintenance, meet all the conditions of that subparagraph."

21. Section 500.6 of the Act is amended

- (1) by replacing "of the first paragraph of section 145.21 of that Act and that the dues are used to finance an expense referred to in that subparagraph" in the third paragraph by "or 3 of the first paragraph of section 145.21 of that Act and that the dues are used to finance an expense referred to in the subparagraph concerned";
 - (2) by adding the following paragraph at the end:

"If the regulatory regime concerns shared transportation, the municipality may exercise the power provided for in the first sentence of the first paragraph even if the regime is not under its jurisdiction."

22. Section 500.7 of the Act is amended by inserting "and the territory in which they apply" at the end of subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph.

MUNICIPAL CODE OF QUÉBEC

- **23.** Article 14.2 of the Municipal Code of Québec (chapter C-27.1) is amended
 - (1) by striking out "local" in the first paragraph;
 - (2) by striking out the second paragraph;
- (3) by replacing "the municipality may also" in the third paragraph by "the municipality may".
- **24.** The Code is amended by inserting the following article after article 269:
- **"269.1.** Subparagraph 4 of the first paragraph of article 269 does not apply to a contract whose object is the acquisition or leasing of goods from a business in which one of the municipality's officers or employees holds an interest, in either of the following cases:
- (1) the business concerned is the only one in the territory of the municipality that offers the type of goods that the municipality wishes to acquire or lease and it is closer to the place where the sittings of the council are held than any other business offering the same type of goods that is situated in the territory of a neighbouring municipality; or
- (2) where there is no business in the territory of the municipality that offers the type of goods that the municipality wishes to acquire or lease, the business concerned is situated in the territory of a neighbouring municipality and it is closer to the place where the sittings of the council are held than any other business that offers the same type of goods.

The Minister of Municipal Affairs, Regions and Land Occupancy shall determine, by regulation, the types of businesses from which goods may be acquired or leased under the first paragraph.

Construction materials that may be acquired in accordance with the first paragraph must be acquired solely for the purpose of carrying out repair or maintenance work and the total value of the materials acquired must not exceed \$5,000 per project.

To be able to enter into a contract referred to in the first paragraph, the municipality must provide for that possibility in its by-law on contract management adopted under article 938.1.2 and prescribe in the by-law the publication, on its website, of the name of the officer or employee concerned, the name of the business, a list of each of the purchases or leases made, and the amounts of those purchases or leases. The information must be updated at least twice a year and tabled at the same frequency at a sitting of the municipal council.

If the municipality does not have a website, the information whose publication is required under the fourth paragraph must be published on the website determined in accordance with the third paragraph of article 961.4."

25. Article 979.1 of the Code is amended

- (1) by adding the following sentence at the end of the first paragraph: "If the municipality has divided its territory into sectors for the purposes of the imposition of the general property tax pursuant to section 244.64.10 of the Act respecting municipal taxation, it may also fix specific rates for the categories and subcategories that vary according to those sectors.";
- (2) by replacing ", 5, 6 and 7 of Division III.4" in subparagraph 1 of the third paragraph by "to 7 of Division III.4 and Division III.4.1".
- **26.** The Code is amended by inserting the following article after article 992:

"992.1. For the purpose of financing shared transportation expenditures, any regional county municipality that has affirmed its jurisdiction with respect to all or part of the field of shared transportation may, by by-law and despite article 678.0.3, levy a tax on the registration of any passenger vehicle in the name of a person whose address indicated in the register held by the Société de l'assurance automobile du Québec under section 10 of the Highway Safety Code (chapter C-24.2) corresponds to a place situated in the territory over which the regional county municipality has jurisdiction, except for any part of that territory that is situated in the territory of the Communauté métropolitaine de Montréal or of Ville de Saint-Jérôme. The by-law must indicate the amount of the tax.

A tax referred to in the first paragraph may apply only if an agreement for the collection of the tax has been entered into with the Société de l'assurance automobile du Québec. In such a case, the tax is collected by the Société at the time the sums provided for in section 21 or 31.1 of the Highway Safety Code are paid, and the Société must indicate the origin of the tax in a document submitted with the notice of payment or transaction receipt to any person referred to in the first paragraph.

The provisions of that Code and of its regulations that are applicable to the sums provided for in section 21 or 31.1 of that Code apply, with the necessary modifications, to that tax. However, the tax is not refundable in the case of a change of address.

"Passenger vehicle" means any such vehicle within the meaning of the Regulation respecting road vehicle registration (chapter C-24.2, r. 29).

The by-law referred to in the first paragraph must be adopted by a majority of two-thirds of the votes cast."

- **27.** The Code is amended by inserting the following articles after article 1000.5:
- "**1000.5.1.** Within the scope of a by-law made under the first paragraph of article 1000.1, the municipality may, despite subparagraph 6 of the second paragraph of that article, impose a tax based on the value of any immovable that includes a dwelling that is vacant or underused for housing purposes where the following conditions are met:
 - (1) the by-law adopted under article 1000.1
 - (a) specifies any type of dwelling concerned;
- (b) sets out the criteria for ascertaining that such a dwelling is vacant or underused; and
 - (c) establishes the yearly reference period; and
- (2) the tax rate applicable in respect of the reference period must not exceed the percentage, of the taxable value of the unit of assessment that includes the immovable, that is applicable under the following subparagraphs:
 - (a) 1%, where the municipality is beginning to impose the tax;
- (b) 2%, where the municipality has been imposing the tax for at least one year; or
- (c) 3%, where the municipality has been imposing the tax for at least two consecutive years.

For the purposes of subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph, where the unit of assessment belongs to the category of non-residential immovables and forms part of any of classes 1A to 8 provided for in section 244.32 of the Act respecting municipal taxation (chapter F-2.1), the value that may be taken into consideration consists in a percentage of the value of the unit that is equivalent to the percentage applicable, under the first paragraph of section 244.53 of that Act, in respect of the basic rate and according to the class of which the unit forms part. In the case of a unit forming part of class 9 or 10, the value that may be taken into consideration is \$0.

Any part of the taxable value of the unit that corresponds to a tourist accommodation establishment that must be registered under the Tourist Accommodation Act (chapter H-1.01) as a general tourist accommodation establishment of the "tourist home" type, within the meaning of the regulations made for the purposes of that Act, may be added to the value taken into consideration under the second paragraph.

In addition, where the unit of assessment includes more than one dwelling, the value that may be taken into consideration must, taking into account, if applicable, the application of the second and third paragraphs, be multiplied by the quotient obtained by dividing the number of vacant or underused dwellings included in the unit during the reference period by the total number of dwellings it comprises.

"**1000.5.2.** For the purposes of article 1000.5.1, a dwelling is not vacant or underused if it is occupied at least 180 days a year by its owner, by a person of whom the owner is or was a relative or to whom the owner is or was connected by marriage or a civil union, including through a de facto spouse, or with whom the owner has or had a caregiving relationship, or by another occupant, in the latter case under a lease or sublease with a term of at least 180 days.

For the purposes of the first paragraph, a dwelling is deemed to be occupied

- (1) during any period in which it is subject to an evacuation order issued by a judicial or administrative authority;
- (2) during any period in which its occupant, where the dwelling is the occupant's principal residence, cannot occupy it due to his state of health;
- (3) during the 24 months following its owner's death, where the dwelling was the owner's principal residence, or the death of a person of whom the owner was a relative or to whom the owner was connected by marriage or a civil union, including through a de facto spouse, or with whom the owner had a caregiving relationship, where the dwelling was that person's principal residence;
- (4) during any period in which it is uninhabitable due to major work and the six months after the end of the work; and
- (5) during every period in which it is intended to be used by its owner as a secondary residence and is not offered for rent to any tourist within the meaning of the Tourist Accommodation Act (chapter H-1.01).

The period referred to in subparagraph 4 of the second paragraph must not exceed 24 months after the beginning of the major work concerned.

The presumption provided for in subparagraph 5 of the second paragraph applies in respect of only one dwelling per owner in the territory of the municipality. In cases where more than one dwelling may be concerned, the owner shall designate one dwelling that is to benefit from the application of that subparagraph.

- "**1000.5.3.** In addition to any immovable of a person referred to in article 1000.2, the municipality is not authorized to impose a tax referred to in the first paragraph of article 1000.5.1 in respect of any dwelling referred to in one of the following paragraphs:
 - (1) a dwelling that does not meet all of the following conditions:
- (a) it includes a separate exit leading to the outside or to a lobby or a shared hallway;
 - (b) it includes sanitary facilities and cooking facilities;
- (c) the facilities referred to in subparagraph b are operational, supplied with running water and reserved for use by the dwelling's occupants; and
 - (d) it is habitable year-round;
- (2) a dwelling that is not accessible year-round due to the closure or the absence of maintenance of a public highway;
 - (3) a dwelling in low-rental or modest-rental housing;
- (4) a dwelling that is the subject of an operating agreement, in particular as affordable housing, entered into with the Société d'habitation du Québec, a municipality, the Government, a government minister or body, or the Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation;
- (5) a dwelling that is the subject of an operating agreement entered into with a person other than the persons mentioned in paragraph 4 and for which the rent is determined according to criteria set out in a program implemented under the Act respecting the Société d'habitation du Québec (chapter S-8);
- (6) a dwelling that is included in a unit of assessment entered on the property assessment roll in the name of a housing bureau;
- (7) a dwelling included in a unit of assessment listed under the heading "1100 chalet ou maison de villégiature" in the manual referred to in the Regulation respecting the real estate assessment roll (chapter F-2.1, r. 13) made under subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph of section 263 of the Act respecting municipal taxation (chapter F-2.1);
- (8) a dwelling in a tourist accommodation establishment registered under the Tourist Accommodation Act (chapter H-1.01), unless it is a "tourist home" type general tourist accommodation establishment, within the meaning of the regulations made for the purposes of that Act; or
- (9) a dwelling in a private seniors' residence identified in the register established under section 346.0.1 of the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2).

Subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph does not apply to a dwelling that does not, because of a violation of a provision of a by-law regarding sanitation, construction or maintenance, meet all the conditions of that subparagraph."

28. Article 1000.6 of the Code is amended

- (1) by replacing "for a building or subdivision permit or for a certificate of authorization or occupancy and that the dues are used to finance an expense referred to in subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph of section 145.21 of that Act" in the third paragraph by "referred to in subparagraph 2 or 3 of the first paragraph of section 145.21 of that Act and that the dues are used to finance an expense referred to in the subparagraph concerned";
 - (2) by adding the following paragraph at the end:

"If the regulatory regime referred to in the first paragraph concerns shared transportation, the municipality may exercise the power provided for in the first sentence of that paragraph even if the regime is not under its jurisdiction."

29. Article 1000.7 of the Code is amended by inserting "and the territory in which they apply" at the end of subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph.

ACT RESPECTING THE COMMUNAUTÉ MÉTROPOLITAINE DE MONTRÉAL

- **30.** Section 96.1 of the Act respecting the Communauté métropolitaine de Montréal (chapter C-37.01) is amended
- (1) by replacing "in the notice of payment" in the second paragraph by "in a document submitted with the notice of payment";
- (2) by replacing the first sentence of the third paragraph by the following sentence: "The provisions of that Code and of its regulations that are applicable to the sums provided for in section 21 or 31.1 of that Code apply, with the necessary modifications, to that tax."

MUNICIPAL POWERS ACT

- **31.** Section 4 of the Municipal Powers Act (chapter C-47.1) is amended by adding the following subparagraph at the end of the first paragraph:
 - "(9) housing."

32. The Act is amended by inserting the following chapter after section 84:

"CHAPTER IX.1

"HOUSING

****84.1.** A local municipality may lease an immovable it possesses for housing purposes.

It may entrust a person with the management and leasing of such an immovable.

A contract under the second paragraph may also stipulate that the person must finance any work carried out under the contract. In such a case, the Municipal Works Act (chapter T-14) does not apply to the work.

- ****84.2.** A local municipality may grant assistance, including in the form of a tax credit, for the following purposes:
 - (1) transitional lodging of persons in need;
- (2) increasing or maintaining the supply of social or affordable housing or of dwellings intended for persons pursuing studies within the meaning of article 1979 of the Civil Code; and
- (3) the proper operation of a body that administers social or affordable housing.

The Municipal Aid Prohibition Act (chapter I-15) does not apply to assistance granted under subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph and whose purpose is the creation of a housing project that is the subject of an agreement entered into between a government department or body and a third person, where that agreement expressly provides for the possibility of a municipal contribution. However, municipal assistance must not be granted for a period that exceeds the duration of the agreement.

- **"84.3.** A local municipality may, by by-law and in accordance with the policy directions defined for that purpose in its planning program, adopt a program under which it grants assistance, including in the form of a tax credit, to any owner of a single-family housing unit having the following characteristics:
 - (1) it includes an accessory dwelling; and
- (2) one of the dwellings is occupied either by a caregiver of the occupant of the other dwelling or by a person who is or was a relative of the occupant of the other dwelling, or is or was connected by marriage or a civil union, including through a de facto spouse, to that occupant.

"84.4. A local municipality may, by by-law, establish an assistance program aimed at promoting the construction or development of rental dwellings, except for dwellings intended for tourism purposes.

The financial assistance may take the form of a subsidy, a loan or a tax credit and its duration must not exceed 5 years or, in the case of a loan, 20 years. The Municipal Aid Prohibition Act (chapter I-15) does not apply to such assistance.

The program must include rules to ensure that a dwelling built with the help of assistance referred to in the first paragraph continues to be used for residential rental purposes for at least five years.

The by-law referred to in the first paragraph must be approved by the Minister if the annual average of the total value of the assistance that may be granted exceeds \$25,000 or 1% of the total appropriations provided for in the municipality's budget for its operating expenses for the current fiscal year, whichever is higher.

After the adoption of a by-law submitted to the Minister for approval, the municipality must give public notice describing the object of the by-law and stating the right of any taxpayer to send his or her written objection to the Minister within 30 days following publication of the notice. Each year, a report on the assistance granted under the program is submitted to the council of the municipality. The report is then published on the municipality's website or, if it does not have a website, on the website of the regional county municipality whose territory includes that of the municipality.

- ****84.5.** A local municipality may, by by-law and according to the terms and conditions determined by government regulation, establish a program under which it grants assistance in the form of loans to facilitate access to ownership.
- ****84.6.** A local municipality may, by by-law and in accordance with the policy directions defined for that purpose in its planning program, establish an assistance program aimed at encouraging new residents to settle in its territory if the following conditions are met:
 - (1) the municipality is not situated in a census metropolitan area;
 - (2) the municipality has a population of less than 5,000 inhabitants; and
- (3) according to the estimates of the Institut de la statistique du Québec, the variation in the municipality's population has been less than 0.5% for at least three years, or a proportion that is equal to or greater than 30% of its population is 65 years of age or older.

Assistance may be granted only for the purpose of promoting the acquisition of land, situated in a part of the territory of the municipality that is determined by the municipality and included within an urbanization perimeter that is delimited in a land use planning and development plan, on which to build the principal residence of the beneficiary of the assistance. The assistance may take the form of land alienated free of charge or on preferential terms, or of a subsidy or tax credit.

The duration of the assistance program must not exceed five years, but the program may be renewed if the conditions set out in the first paragraph continue to be met.

The by-law must be approved by the Minister if the annual average of the total value of the assistance that may be granted exceeds \$25,000 or 1% of the total appropriations provided for in the municipality's budget for its operating expenses for the current fiscal year, whichever is higher.

After the adoption of a by-law submitted to the Minister for approval, the municipality must give public notice describing the object of the by-law and stating the right of any taxpayer to send his or her written objection to the Minister within 30 days following publication of the notice.

Each year, a report on the assistance granted under the program is submitted to the council of the municipality. The report is then published on the municipality's website or, if it does not have a website, on the website of the regional county municipality whose territory includes that of the municipality."

- **33.** Section 90 of the Act is amended by replacing "in sections 4 and" in the first paragraph by "in section 4, except subparagraph 9 of the first paragraph, and sections".
- **34.** Section 91.3 of the Act is repealed.
- **35.** The Act is amended by inserting the following section after section 95.1:
- **"95.2.** A local municipality may enter into an agreement with any other local municipality respecting the sharing of certain revenues derived from the general property tax, from a tax imposed under section 500.1 of the Cities and Towns Act (chapter C-19) or article 1000.1 of the Municipal Code of Québec (chapter C-27.1) or from dues charged under section 500.6 of that Act or article 1000.6 of that Code.

The agreement must contain

- (1) a detailed description of its purpose;
- (2) the terms governing the sharing of the revenues between the municipalities that are parties to the agreement;

(3) a statement regarding the duration of the agreement and, if applicable, the terms governing its renewal.

The agreement may also, for the purposes of the carrying out of its object, provide for the establishment of a fund. It must then include the terms governing the establishment, administration and use of the fund.

If the revenues are derived from dues, the agreement must provide for the establishment of a fund referred to in the third paragraph, which fund must be exclusively intended to receive such revenues and help fund the regulatory regime for which the dues are collected."

36. Section 101 of the Act is amended

- (1) by replacing "84 and 88, section" in the first paragraph by "84.1, sections 84.2 and 84.4, except the power to grant a tax credit, sections 88 and";
 - (2) by inserting "housing," after "with regard to" in the third paragraph.

ACT RESPECTING DUTIES ON TRANSFERS OF IMMOVABLES

37. Section 11 of the Act respecting duties on transfers of immovables (chapter D-15.1) is amended by replacing the second paragraph by the following paragraphs:

"However, a municipality may, by by-law, prescribe the terms according to which transfer duties may also be paid in several instalments. In such a case, each portion of the transfer duties becomes exigible on the date on which it is due and interest thereon accrues only from that date, at the rate provided for in the first paragraph.

Despite the second paragraph, the balance of the transfer duties becomes exigible if the immovable is the subject of a new transfer.

The account must inform the debtor of the rules applicable to the debtor according to this section."

- **38.** The Act is amended by inserting the following section after section 13.1:
- **"13.2.** Despite sections 13 and 13.1, any claim resulting from transfer duties paid in several instalments, except the portion of the claim that is unpaid as the result of fraudulent representation or of a declaration equivalent to fraud, is prescribed, for the portion of the duties that is exigible at each instalment, by three years from the date it is exigible."

- **39.** Section 16 of the Act is amended by replacing "within the time prescribed in section 11 may bring an action in accordance with that Title to recover any overpayment of the amount the transferee may be lawfully bound to pay. The transferee must exercise such recourse within 90 days from the expiry of the time provided in section 11" in the second paragraph by "or, if an option to pay in several instalments was chosen, having paid the first instalment within the time prescribed in section 11 may bring an action in accordance with that Title to contest the amount specified in the account. The transferee must exercise such recourse within 90 days after the expiry of the time prescribed for the payment or the first instalment".
- **40.** Section 17.1 of the Act is amended by replacing "rate referred to in" in the second paragraph by "rate applicable under".

ACT RESPECTING ELECTIONS AND REFERENDUMS IN MUNICIPALITIES

- **41.** The Act respecting elections and referendums in municipalities (chapter E-2.2) is amended by inserting the following section after section 305:
- **"305.0.1.** Section 304 does not apply to a contract whose object is the acquisition or leasing of goods by the municipality from a business in which a member of the council of that municipality holds an interest in either of the following cases:
- (1) the business concerned is the only one in the territory of the municipality that offers the type of goods that the municipality wishes to acquire or lease and it is closer to the place where the sittings of the council are held than any other business offering the same type of goods that is situated in the territory of a neighbouring municipality; or
- (2) where there is no business in the territory of the municipality that offers the type of goods that the municipality wishes to acquire or lease, the business concerned is situated in the territory of a neighbouring municipality and it is closer to the place where the sittings of the council are held than any other business offering the same type of goods.

The Minister of Municipal Affairs, Regions and Land Occupancy shall determine, by regulation, the types of businesses from which goods may be acquired or leased under the first paragraph.

Construction materials that may be acquired in accordance with the first paragraph must be acquired solely for the purpose of carrying out repair or maintenance work and the total value of the materials acquired must not exceed \$5,000 per project.

Section 304 does not apply to a contract whose object is the furnishing of services for the benefit of the municipality by a member of the council of that municipality or by an enterprise in which the council member has an interest if the following conditions are met:

- (1) the service is furnished manually and requires, in general, a physical presence in the territory of the municipality or in its facilities; and
 - (2) the following actions have been carried out:
- (a) in the case of a contract for which the expenditure is below the threshold from which a public call for tenders is required under section 573 of the Cities and Towns Act (chapter C-19) or article 935 of the Municipal Code of Québec (chapter C-27.1), the municipality, in the manner provided for in sections 573.1 and 573.3.0.0.1 of that Act or articles 936 and 938.0.0.1 of that Code, called, in writing, for tenders from at least three suppliers and published a notice of intention, but those actions did not enable it to select a tenderer, and
- (b) in the case of a contract requiring a public call for tenders, the municipality made a first call for tenders that did not enable it to select a tenderer, followed by a second call for tenders with conditions identical to those of the first and after which only the council member or the enterprise in which the council member has an interest submitted a compliant tender.

In the case of a contract referred to in subparagraph *a* of subparagraph 2 of the fourth paragraph, the council member or the enterprise in which the council member has an interest must not have submitted a tender.

In the case of a contract referred to in subparagraph *b* of subparagraph 2 of the fourth paragraph, the council member or the enterprise in which the council member has an interest must not have submitted a tender during the first call for tenders and the member must in no way, during the second call for tenders, have participated in the contract awarding process or benefitted from preferential treatment compared to other potential tenderers.

The maximum term of a contract referred to in the fourth paragraph, including any renewal, is two years.

To be able to enter into a contract referred to in the first or fourth paragraph of this section, the municipality must provide for that possibility in its by-law on contract management adopted under section 573.3.1.2 of the Cities and Towns Act or article 938.1.2 of the Municipal Code of Québec and prescribe in the by-law the publication, on its website, of the name of the council member and, if applicable, the name of the enterprise with which the contract is entered into as well as, as the case may be, a list of each of the purchases or leases made and the amounts of those purchases or leases or the object of the service contract and its price. The information must be updated at least twice a year and tabled at the same frequency at a sitting of the municipal council.

If the municipality does not have a website, the information whose publication is required under the eighth paragraph must be published on the website determined in accordance with the third paragraph of section 477.6 of the Cities and Towns Act or of article 961.4 of the Municipal Code of Québec."

ACT RESPECTING THE EXERCISE OF CERTAIN MUNICIPAL POWERS IN CERTAIN URBAN AGGLOMERATIONS

- **42.** Section 85 of the Act respecting the exercise of certain municipal powers in certain urban agglomerations (chapter E-20.001) is amended by replacing "or article 1000.1 of the Municipal Code of Québec (chapter C-27.1)" in the first paragraph by ", article 1000.1 of the Municipal Code of Québec (chapter C-27.1) or section 244.64.10 of the Act respecting municipal taxation (chapter F-2.1)".
- **43.** The Act is amended by inserting the following sections after section 99.1:
- **"99.1.1.** The urban agglomeration council may, by a by-law that is subject to the right of objection under section 115, require a contribution referred to in subparagraph 2 or 3 of the first paragraph of section 145.21 of the Act respecting land use planning and development (chapter A-19.1).

A contribution required under the first paragraph may apply only if an agreement for the collection of the contribution has been entered into with the related municipality in whose territory the contribution is required.

The provisions of the Act respecting land use planning and development that are applicable to a by-law adopted under subparagraph 2 or 3 of the first paragraph of section 145.21 of that Act apply to the by-law adopted under the first paragraph of this section, with the necessary modifications.

"99.1.2. If an intervention that is subject to the payment of the contribution may, in the territory of a related municipality with which a collection agreement has been entered into, be carried out without a permit or certificate being required, the urban agglomeration council may, by by-law, require that such a permit or certificate be obtained for the carrying out of the intervention.

The provisions of such a by-law requiring a permit or certificate to be obtained and prescribing a permit or certificate issuing system that conflict with the provisions of a related municipality's by-law dealing with the same matters have no effect with respect to the territory where such a by-law of a related municipality is in force.

"99.1.3. A municipality that collects a contribution required under section 99.1.1, pursuant to an agreement referred to in the second paragraph of that section, may establish a tariff of fees for the issue of permits and certificates relating to the interventions that are subject to that contribution, regardless of whether the permit or certificate is required under its by-law or under a by-law of the urban agglomeration council.

The municipality may also prescribe which plans and documents must be submitted in support of an application for a permit or certificate in order to assess whether the interventions covered by the application should be made subject to the contribution, regardless of whether the permit or certificate is required under a by-law of the municipality or under a by-law of the urban agglomeration council."

- **44.** Section 115 of the Act is amended by inserting ", 99.1.1" after "85" in the first paragraph.
- **45.** Section 118.10 of the Act is amended by inserting "99.1.1," after "69,".
- **46.** Section 118.12 of the Act is amended by inserting "99.1.1," after "69,".
- **47.** Section 118.39 of the Act is amended by inserting "99.1.1," after "69,".
- **48.** Section 118.95 of the Act is amended by inserting "99.1.1," after "69,".

ACT RESPECTING MUNICIPAL TAXATION

- **49.** The Act respecting municipal taxation (chapter F-2.1) is amended by inserting the following section after section 57.1.1:
- **"57.2.** The roll of a local municipality which has adopted a resolution dividing its territory into sectors in accordance with Division III.4.1 of Chapter XVIII shall identify the sector to which each unit of assessment belongs.

If the municipality does not have jurisdiction in matters of assessment, the municipal body responsible for assessment is not required to cause the entries referred to in the first paragraph to be made unless it received an authenticated copy of the resolution before 1 April preceding the first fiscal year for which the roll is drawn up or, if a preliminary roll has been provided for in accordance with the first paragraph of section 244.64.1.1 or 244.64.8.2, unless it received such a copy not later than the following 15 September. The body may cause the entries to be made even if the copy is received after the expiry of the time limit."

- **50.** Section 71.1 of the Act is replaced by the following section:
- **"71.1.** If a municipality has provided for a preliminary roll to be deposited under the first paragraph of section 244.64.1.1 or 244.64.8.2,
- (1) the roll that the assessor deposits at the office of the clerk in accordance with section 70 is a preliminary roll;
 - (2) section 71 does not apply to the deposit of that preliminary roll; and
- (3) the definitive roll must be signed and deposited at the office of the clerk not later than the following 1 November.

Only alterations relating to the entry on the roll of subcategories of immovables, determined in accordance with subdivision 6 or 6.1 of Division III.4 of Chapter XVIII, or of sectors, determined in accordance with Division III.4.1 of Chapter XVIII, may be made to the preliminary roll in order to make it the definitive roll."

51. The Act is amended by inserting the following section after section 78:

"78.1. The documents gathered or prepared by the assessor may, in addition to for the purposes of this Act, be consulted or examined by an officer or employee of the local municipality, the municipal body responsible for assessment or an intermunicipal board where they are necessary in order to respond to an emergency that is in connection with an immovable and could affect the safety of persons or property or for the purposes of prevention in respect of such an immovable."

52. Section 79 of the Act is amended

- (1) in the second paragraph,
- (a) by replacing "respecting the immovable of which he is the owner or the occupant or respecting" by "and obtain a copy of it if the document relates to the immovable of which he is the owner or the occupant or to";
 - (b) by striking out "to examine a document";
 - (2) in the third paragraph,
- (a) by replacing "local municipality, the municipal body responsible for assessment" by "persons and bodies referred to in section 78.1";
- (b) by replacing "other municipal body responsible for assessment" by "municipal body responsible for assessment other than the one referred to in that section":
 - (3) by adding the following paragraph at the end:

"Transcription, reproduction and transmission fees not exceeding the fees that a municipal body may require in accordance with a regulation made under subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph of section 155 of the Act respecting Access to documents held by public bodies and the Protection of personal information (chapter A-2.1) may be required to obtain a document under the second paragraph. In that case, the terms and conditions of payment prescribed in the regulation apply to such fees."

- **53.** Section 79.1 of the Act is amended
 - (1) in the first paragraph,
- (a) by replacing "examine a document" by "examine a document and obtain a copy of it that is";
- (b) by inserting "or of which that occupant wishes to obtain a copy" after "wishes to examine";
- (2) by inserting "or obtain a copy of it" after "document" in the second paragraph;
 - (3) in the third paragraph,
- (a) by replacing "be examined. In such a case" by "be examined and no copy of it may be obtained. In that case";
- (b) by inserting ", in which case the fourth paragraph of section 79 applies, with the necessary modifications" at the end;
 - (4) in the fourth paragraph,
 - (a) by inserting "and obtain a copy of it" after "examine a document";
- (b) by replacing "the occupant of a business establishment" by "the right of the occupant of a business establishment to examine a document and obtain a copy of it".
- **54.** Section 80.1 of the Act is amended by inserting "or obtain a copy of it" after "document" in the second paragraph.
- **55.** Section 174 of the Act is amended by inserting the following paragraph after paragraph 13.1.1:
- "(13.2) with regard to section 57.2, to add a particular unduly omitted or strike out a particular unduly entered and, provided the roll is required to contain such information, to take account of the fact that a unit of assessment becomes or ceases to be subject to that section;".
- **56.** Section 204 of the Act is amended by replacing "or the Conservatoire de musique et d'art dramatique du Québec" in paragraph 13 by ", the Conservatoire de musique et d'art dramatique du Québec or the Institut de recherches cliniques de Montréal".
- **57.** Section 236 of the Act is amended by replacing "or the Conservatoire de musique et d'art dramatique du Québec" in subparagraph c of paragraph 1 by ", the Conservatoire de musique et d'art dramatique du Québec or the Institut de recherches cliniques de Montréal".

- **58.** Section 244.30 of the Act is amended by striking out subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph.
- **59.** Section 244.35 of the Act is repealed.
- **60.** Section 244.37 of the Act is amended by replacing "to 244.35" in the second paragraph by "and 244.34".
- **61.** Subdivision D of subdivision 3 of Division III.4 of Chapter XVIII of the Act, comprising section 244.46, is repealed.
- **62.** Section 244.49 of the Act is amended by replacing "The rate specific to the category of serviced vacant land shall not exceed twice the basic" in the second paragraph by "It shall not exceed four times that".
- **63.** Section 244.50 of the Act is amended by replacing "to 244.35" in the second paragraph by "and 244.34".
- **64.** Section 244.53 of the Act is amended, in the third paragraph,
- (1) by replacing "the category of immovables consisting of six or more dwellings," by "a subcategory of residential immovables established in accordance with subdivision 6.1,";
- (2) by replacing "category and higher than" by "subcategory and different from";
- (3) by replacing "category of immovables consisting of six or more dwellings is" by "subcategory is";
 - (4) by replacing "category." by "subcategory."
- **65.** Section 244.56 of the Act is amended by replacing "category of immovables with six dwellings or more" in the second paragraph by "subcategory of residential immovables".
- **66.** Section 244.64.1 of the Act is amended
 - (1) by striking out "up to a maximum of four" in the first paragraph; and
 - (2) by striking out the second paragraph.

- **67.** The Act is amended by inserting the following sections after section 244.64.1:
- **"244.64.1.1.** Before the roll is deposited in accordance with section 70 and not later than 15 September preceding the first fiscal year for which the roll is drawn up, the municipality shall adopt a resolution expressing its intention to establish or modify subcategories. The resolution may also provide for the deposit of a preliminary roll referred to in section 71.1.

A resolution adopted after the roll is deposited in accordance with section 70 or 71, as the case may be, is null.

"244.64.1.2. The resolution establishing or amending a division referred to in section 244.64.1 must be adopted before the roll to which it applies is deposited and must not be amended or repealed after the roll is deposited. The resolution has effect for the purposes of the fiscal years for which the roll is drawn up and retains its effects in respect of subsequent rolls until it is amended or repealed.

A resolution adopted after the roll is deposited in accordance with section 70, 71 or 71.1, as the case may be, is null."

- **68.** Section 244.64.2 of the Act is amended by replacing "The location of an immovable in the territory of a municipality may not be used as a determining criterion" in the second paragraph by "Neither the location nor the value of an immovable in the territory of a municipality may be used as a determining criterion".
- **69.** Section 244.64.4 of the Act is amended by replacing "71.1" in the first paragraph by "244.64.1.1".
- **70.** The Act is amended by inserting the following subdivision after section 244.64.8:
- "§6.1.—Rules relating to the establishment of subcategories of residential immovables within the residual category
- **"244.64.8.1.** For the purpose of setting, for a given fiscal year, two or more specific rates in respect of residential immovables, any local municipality may, in accordance with this subdivision, divide the composition of the residual category, as provided for in section 244.37, into subcategories of immovables, including a residual subcategory.
- **"244.64.8.2.** Before the roll is deposited in accordance with section 70 and not later than 15 September preceding the first fiscal year for which the roll is drawn up, the municipality shall adopt a resolution expressing its intention to establish or modify subcategories. The resolution may also provide for the deposit of a preliminary role referred to in section 71.1.

A resolution adopted after the roll is deposited in accordance with section 70 or 71, as the case may be, is null.

"244.64.8.3. The resolution establishing or amending a division referred to in section 244.64.8.1 must be adopted before the roll to which it applies is deposited and must not be amended or repealed after the roll is deposited. The resolution has effect for the purposes of the fiscal years for which the roll is drawn up and retains its effects in respect of subsequent rolls until it is amended or repealed.

A resolution adopted after the roll is deposited in accordance with section 70, 71 or 71.1, as the case may be, is null.

"244.64.8.4. Any criterion for determining the subcategories, other than the residual subcategory, must be based on a characteristic of the residential immovables entered on the roll.

Neither the location nor the value of an immovable in the territory of a municipality may be used as a determining criterion.

"244.64.8.5. The composition of the residual subcategory shall vary according to the various assumptions concerning the existence of rates specific to the other subcategories.

On the assumption that a rate specific to one or more other subcategories exists, a unit of assessment belongs to the residual subcategory if it does not belong to the subcategory or one of the subcategories, as the case may be, in respect of which the assumption is made.

"244.64.8.6. Section 57.1.1 applies, with the necessary modifications, to the identification of the units of assessment that belong to the subcategories established by the resolution adopted under section 244.64.8.1 and the entry of the information required for the purposes of this subdivision. Among the modifications required for the purposes of section 57.1.1, the resolution that must, under the fourth paragraph of that section, be transmitted to the municipal body responsible for assessment is the resolution referred to in the first paragraph of section 244.64.8.2 rather than the one referred to in the second paragraph of section 57.1.1.

Any assessment notice sent to a person under this Act must, if applicable, specify the subcategory determined under this subdivision to which the unit of assessment belongs and provide any information required for the purposes of this subdivision regarding that unit.

- **"244.64.8.7.** If a resolution adopted under section 244.64.8.1 is in force, the municipality may, for a fiscal year to which the resolution applies, set a rate specific to any subcategory determined by the resolution.
- **"244.64.8.8.** The basic rate shall constitute the rate specific to the residual subcategory.

The rate specific to any subcategory other than the residual subcategory must also be equal to or greater than 66.6% of the rate specific to the residual subcategory and shall not exceed 133.3% of that rate.

"244.64.8.9. The second paragraph of sections 244.36.0.1, 244.36.1 and 244.37 as well as sections 244.50 to 244.58 apply, with the necessary modifications, to the subcategories referred to in this subdivision and to the rates set in accordance with it.

For that application, a reference to the basic rate is deemed to be a reference to the rate specific to the subcategory to which the unit of assessment concerned by the application belongs.

However, for the application of sections 244.50 to 244.58, if a unit of assessment belongs to two or more subcategories, a reference to the basic rate is deemed to be a reference to the rate specific to the subcategory corresponding to the predominant portion of the value of the unit or part of the unit associated with those subcategories.

Despite the third paragraph, if the value of the unit or part of the unit associated with those subcategories is equal to or greater than 25 million dollars, and each of at least two subcategories represents 30% or more of that value, a reference to the basic rate is deemed to be a reference to the rate obtained by combining part of the rate specific to each subcategory representing 30% or more of that value, such part being determined on the basis of the proportion that the value of the subcategory concerned is of the total value of the subcategories so retained.

- "244.64.8.10. If a provision of an Act refers to the residual category, that provision is deemed to refer, with the necessary modifications, to the residual subcategory or, as the case may be, to any subcategory established in accordance with this subdivision."
- **71.** The Act is amended by inserting the following division after section 244.64.9:

"DIVISION III.4.1

"VARIOUS SECTORS FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE IMPOSITION OF THE GENERAL PROPERTY TAX

"§1.—Rules relating to the establishment of sectors

"244.64.10. Every local municipality may, in accordance with the provisions of this division, divide its territory into sectors for the purposes of the imposition of the general property tax.

"244.64.11. The resolution establishing a sector or amending its boundaries must be adopted before the roll is deposited in accordance with section 70 and not later than 15 September preceding the first fiscal year for which the roll is drawn up. The resolution has effect for the purposes of the fiscal years for which the roll is drawn up and retains its effects in respect of subsequent rolls until it is amended or repealed.

A resolution adopted after the roll is deposited in accordance with section 70 or 71, as the case may be, is null.

- "§2.—Rules relating to the establishment of sectoral rates
- "A.—Uniform sectoral rates
- **"244.64.12.** The municipality shall set a sectoral general property tax rate in respect of each sector.

That rate must be equal to or greater than 66.6% of the standardized sectoral rate established in accordance with section 244.64.13. It shall not however exceed 133.3% of the standardized sectoral rate.

"244.64.13. The standardized sectoral rate corresponds to the average of the sectoral general property tax rates weighted according to the proportion that the sum of the taxable values of the immovables situated in the sector to which the sectoral rate applies is of the sum of the taxable values of the immovables situated in the whole territory of the municipality.

For the purposes of the first paragraph, "taxable value" means, in addition to its ordinary meaning, the non-taxable value where

- (a) property taxes must be paid in respect of an immovable pursuant to the first paragraph of section 208;
- (b) a sum corresponding to the amount of the municipal property taxes that would be payable in respect of an immovable, if the immovable were taxable, must be paid either by the Government pursuant to the second paragraph of section 210 or the first paragraph of sections 254 and 255, or by the Crown in right of Canada or one of its mandataries.
- **"244.64.14.** In any legislative or regulatory provisions, except in this subdivision, a reference to the general property tax rate is, unless otherwise indicated by the context, a reference to the standardized sectoral rate established in accordance with section 244.64.13.
- "B.—Various sectoral rates
- "i. General rules

- **"244.64.15.** The provisions of Division III.4 of this chapter, except section 244.38, apply to the establishment of various general property tax rates that vary according to the sectors, unless this division indicates otherwise and with the necessary modifications.
- **"244.64.16.** The municipality shall set a sectoral basic rate in respect of each sector.

That rate shall constitute the sectoral rate specific to the residual category. It must be equal to or greater than 66.6% of the standardized basic rate established in accordance with section 244.64.17. It shall not however exceed 133.3% of the standardized basic rate.

"244.64.17. The standardized basic rate corresponds to the average of the sectoral basic rates weighted according to the proportion that the sum of the taxable values of the immovables situated in the sector to which the sectoral basic rate applies is of the sum of the taxable values of the immovables situated in the whole territory of the municipality.

The second paragraph of section 244.64.13 applies to the first paragraph, with the necessary modifications.

"244.64.18. The municipality may also set, in respect of each sector, a sectoral rate specific to one or more categories other than the residual category.

If the municipality sets such a rate, a reference to the basic rate is, in any legislative or regulatory provision and subject to the provisions of this division, unless otherwise indicated by the context, a reference to the standardized basic rate established in accordance with section 244.64.17.

Despite the second paragraph, a reference to the basic rate is, for the purposes of the third paragraph of section 244.37, subdivision 4 of Division III.4 of this chapter and section 244.59, a reference to the sectoral basic rate.

- **"244.64.19.** In any legislative or regulatory provision, except in this division, a reference to a category of immovables is, unless otherwise indicated by the context and with the necessary modifications, a reference to a category of immovables established in respect of a sector under this subdivision.
- "ii. Rules applicable to the establishment of subcategories of immovables within the category of non-residential immovables or subcategories of residential immovables within the residual category
- **"244.64.20.** The municipality may divide, in respect of each sector, the composition of the category of non-residential immovables and of the residual category into subcategories of immovables. Such subcategories may vary according to the sectors.

"244.64.21. If the municipality divides the composition of the residual category in respect of a sector, a reference to the basic rate is, for the purposes of the first paragraph of section 244.64.8.8, a reference to the sectoral basic rate.

For the purposes of the second paragraph of that section, a reference to the rate specific to the residual subcategory is a reference to the standardized basic rate established in accordance with section 244.64.17.

This section applies despite the second paragraph of section 244.64.18.

- **"244.64.22.** For the purposes of section 244.64.8.9, the rule set out in the second paragraph of section 244.64.18 does not apply.
- "244.64.23. In any legislative or regulatory provision, except in this division, a reference to a subcategory of immovables is, unless otherwise indicated by the context and with the necessary modifications, a reference to a subcategory of immovables established in respect of a sector under this subdivision.
- "iii. Rules applicable to the establishment of separate property tax rates for the category of non-residential immovables based on the property assessment
- "244.64.24. The municipality may, rather than set a single rate specific to the category of non-residential immovables, to each subcategory of non-residential immovables or to the category of industrial immovables in respect of a sector, set a second, higher rate for the sector, applicable beginning only at a certain level of taxable value specified by the municipality.
- "§3.—Special rules relating to the establishment of other taxes or tax credits
- "244.64.25. A municipality that, in respect of a sector, imposes the general property tax at a sectoral rate specific to the category of serviced vacant land may, in respect of the same sector, impose a tax on unserviced vacant land.

The provisions of Division III.5 of this chapter apply, with the necessary modifications, to the imposition of the tax on unserviced vacant land. Despite the second paragraph of section 244.64.18, a reference to the basic rate is, for the purposes of section 244.67, a reference to the sectoral basic rate.

"244.64.26. Despite the second paragraph of section 244.64.18, a reference to the basic rate is, for the purposes of Division IV.1 of this chapter, a reference to the sectoral basic rate."

72. The Act is amended by inserting the following division after section 253.0.2:

"DIVISION IV.1

"TAX CREDIT RELATING TO CERTAIN VACANT LAND ACQUIRED BY SUCCESSION

- **"253.1.** The municipality shall grant, on request, a tax credit to any person having acquired, by succession, ownership of an immovable or an undivided share of an immovable that is included in a unit of assessment entered on the roll in the name of that person if the municipality
- (1) fixes, under section 244.29, for a fiscal year, a rate specific to the category of serviced vacant land that is greater than twice the basic rate;
- (2) imposes, under the provisions of Division III.5 of this chapter, a tax on unserviced vacant land at a rate greater than the basic rate.

The credit shall be granted for the first two years after the date of the registration in the land register of the declaration of transmission relating to the transfer of the immovable or undivided share and, where applicable, for an additional period determined by municipal by-law that does not exceed two years.

- **"253.2.** A person wishing to benefit, for a given fiscal year, from the tax credit granted under section 253.1 must file an application with the municipality not later than six months after the end of that fiscal year.
- **"253.3.** The tax credit granted under subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph of section 253.1 is established by multiplying the value of the immovable or share, determined according to the taxable value entered on the property assessment roll, by the rate obtained by subtracting a rate equivalent to twice the basic rate fixed for the fiscal year from the rate specific to the category of serviced vacant land for that fiscal year.
- **"253.4.** The tax credit granted under subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph of section 253.1 is established by multiplying the value of the immovable or share, determined according to the taxable value entered on the property assessment roll, by the rate obtained by subtracting a rate equivalent to the basic rate fixed for the fiscal year from the rate of the tax on unserviced vacant land fixed for that fiscal year.
- **"253.5.** Section 245 applies, with the necessary modifications, to the payment of any supplement and the refund of any overpayment resulting from the application of a tax credit referred to in this division."
- **73.** Section 253.54 of the Act is amended by replacing "244.64.9" in the third paragraph by "244.64.8.1, 244.64.9, 244.64.10".

- **74.** Section 253.54.1 of the Act is amended by striking out "no rate specific to the category of immovables consisting of six or more dwellings provided for in section 244.35," in the second paragraph.
- **75.** Section 255 of the Act is amended
- (1) by striking out "80% of" in the introductory clause of the second paragraph,
 - (2) in the third paragraph,
 - (a) by striking out "80% of" in the introductory clause;
- (b) by inserting "the Institut de recherches cliniques de Montréal," after "Québec," in subparagraph 1;
- (c) by replacing "or the Conservatoire de musique et d'art dramatique du Québec" in subparagraph 2 by ", the Conservatoire de musique et d'art dramatique du Québec or the Institut de recherches cliniques de Montréal";
- (3) by replacing "25%" in the introductory clause of the fourth paragraph by "82%".

ACT RESPECTING THE MINISTÈRE DE L'ÉCONOMIE ET DE L'INNOVATION

76. Section 4 of the Act respecting the Ministère de l'Économie et de l'Innovation (chapter M-14.1) is amended by replacing "for entrepreneurs and" in the second paragraph by "to municipalities, for the purpose of contributing to the economic development of their territory, and to entrepreneurs as well as".

ACT RESPECTING THE MINISTÈRE DES AFFAIRES MUNICIPALES, DES RÉGIONS ET DE L'OCCUPATION DU TERRITOIRE

77. Section 21.18 of the Act respecting the Ministère des Affaires municipales, des Régions et de l'Occupation du territoire (chapter M-22.1) is amended by replacing the third paragraph by the following paragraph:

"The Fund may also be dedicated to financing any other measure relating to

- (1) developing the regions or furthering their influence;
- (2) intermunicipal cooperation; or
- (3) a matter that is under municipal jurisdiction, with a view to developing or vitalizing the regions."

78. Section 21.23.1 of the Act is amended

- (1) by replacing ", un membre de ce comité" in the second paragraph in the French text by "ou administratif, un membre de l'un de ces comités";
 - (2) by adding the following paragraphs at the end:

"The body or municipality may also subdelegate, by agreement, the administration of a part of the Fund to a local municipality whose territory is included in that of the body or municipality. Any subdelegation agreement must be sent to the Minister.

The local municipality may, if applicable, entrust that administration to its executive committee or a member of that committee or to its director general or general manager."

79. The Act is amended by inserting the following division after section 21.25:

"DIVISION IV.4.1

"SHARING OF THE INCREASE IN A PORTION OF THE QUÉBEC SALES TAX WITH MUNICIPALITIES

- **"21.26.** For each fiscal year, an amount representing the difference between the following amounts is transferred to the municipalities:
- (1) an amount representing 10% of the revenues from the sales taxes collected under Titles I, III, IV.2 and IV.5 of the Act respecting the Québec sales tax (chapter T-0.1), from which are deducted the amounts paid as the solidarity credit under Division II.17.2 of Chapter III.1 of Title III of Book IX of Part I of the Taxation Act (chapter I-3); and
 - (2) \$1,644,500,000.

For a particular fiscal year, the calculation shall be made not later than 30 September of the fiscal year preceding the particular fiscal year, by means of the public accounts tabled in the National Assembly in the fiscal year preceding that year, in accordance with section 87 of the Financial Administration Act (chapter A-6.001).

The result of the calculation shall be rounded to the nearest million.

"21.27. The apportionment between the municipalities of the amount determined under section 21.26 shall be made according to the terms established by a regulation of the Minister. The amount so attributed to each municipality shall be paid not later than 31 May of the fiscal year concerned."

ACT RESPECTING MUNICIPAL TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION

80. Section 121.1 of the Act respecting municipal territorial organization (chapter O-9) is repealed.

ACT RESPECTING THE SOCIÉTÉ DE L'ASSURANCE AUTOMOBILE DU QUÉBEC

81. Section 2 of the Act respecting the Société de l'assurance automobile du Québec (chapter S-11.011) is amended by replacing "or the Communauté métropolitaine de Montréal" in subparagraph g of subsection 1 by ", the Communauté métropolitaine de Montréal, a municipality in whose territory a public transit authority has jurisdiction pursuant to the Act respecting public transit authorities (chapter S-30.01) or a regional county municipality that has affirmed its jurisdiction with respect to all or part of the field of shared transportation".

ACT RESPECTING THE INSTITUT DE RECHERCHES CLINIQUES DE MONTRÉAL

82. Section 12 of the Act respecting the Institut de recherches cliniques de Montréal (2006, chapter 71) is repealed.

ACT TO ESTABLISH A NEW DEVELOPMENT REGIME FOR THE FLOOD ZONES OF LAKES AND WATERCOURSES, TO TEMPORARILY GRANT MUNICIPALITIES POWERS ENABLING THEM TO RESPOND TO CERTAIN NEEDS AND TO AMEND VARIOUS PROVISIONS

- **83.** Section 129 of the Act to establish a new development regime for the flood zones of lakes and watercourses, to temporarily grant municipalities powers enabling them to respond to certain needs and to amend various provisions (2021, chapter 7) is amended by replacing "2024" in the fourth paragraph by "2027".
- **84.** Section 130 of the Act is amended by replacing "2024" in subparagraph 3 of the second paragraph by "2027".

ACT TO AMEND THE ACT RESPECTING ELECTIONS AND REFERENDUMS IN MUNICIPALITIES, THE MUNICIPAL ETHICS AND GOOD CONDUCT ACT AND VARIOUS LEGISLATIVE PROVISIONS

85. Section 133 of the Act to amend the Act respecting elections and referendums in municipalities, the Municipal Ethics and Good Conduct Act and various legislative provisions (2021, chapter 31) is repealed.

TRANSITIONAL AND FINAL PROVISIONS

- **86.** Until the date of coming into force of the first regulation made under subparagraphs 1 and 2 of the first paragraph of section 226.2 of the Act respecting land use planning and development (chapter A-19.1), enacted by section 4, no contribution referred to in subparagraph 2 or 3 of the first paragraph of section 145.21 of the Act respecting land use planning and development may be required in respect of a dwelling referred to in one of the following paragraphs:
 - (1) a dwelling in low-rental or modest-rental housing;
- (2) a dwelling that is the subject of an operating agreement, in particular as affordable housing, entered into with the Société d'habitation du Québec, a municipality, the Government, a government minister or body, or the Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation; or
- (3) a dwelling that is the subject of an operating agreement entered into with a person other than those mentioned in paragraph 2 and for which the rent is determined according to criteria set out in a program implemented under the Act respecting the Société d'habitation du Québec (chapter S-8).

Until the date of coming into force of the first regulation made under subparagraph 7 of the first paragraph of section 500.2 of the Cities and Towns Act (chapter C-19) or of article 1000.2 of the Municipal Code of Québec (chapter C-27.1), no dues charged under section 500.6 of that Act or article 1000.6 of that Code and intended to finance shared transportation may be required in respect of a housing bureau or in respect of a person as the owner or occupant of a dwelling referred to in one of the subparagraphs of the first paragraph.

87. The prescription period provided for in section 245.2 of the Act respecting land use planning and development, enacted by section 6, begins to run on 8 December 2023 in respect of any proceeding brought by reason of an infringement on the right of ownership resulting from an act that came into force before that date. However, the previous period remains if the application of the new period would have the effect of extending the previous one.

The first, third, fourth and fifth paragraphs of section 245.3 of the Act respecting land use planning and development, enacted by section 6, apply to proceedings that, on 7 December 2023, are in progress before the Superior Court without being taken under advisement.

88. A local municipality whose property assessment roll in force not later than 1 January 2024 identifies the units of assessment belonging to the category of immovables consisting of six or more dwellings, provided for in section 244.35 of the Act respecting municipal taxation (chapter F-2.1), as it reads on 7 December 2023, is deemed to have established, under section 244.64.8.1 of the Act respecting municipal taxation, enacted by section 70, a subcategory of residential immovables corresponding to that category in respect of subsequent rolls.

The first paragraph ceases to have effect in respect of a local municipality where that municipality adopts a first resolution in accordance with section 244.64.8.1 of the Act respecting municipal taxation.

89. Any local municipality may, in respect of a property assessment roll in force on 1 January 2024, divide its territory into sectors in accordance with section 244.64.10 of the Act respecting municipal taxation, enacted by section 71, despite the first sentence of the first paragraph and the second paragraph of section 244.64.11 of that Act, enacted by section 71.

The assessor alters the property assessment roll to integrate the changes resulting from the application of the first paragraph. The alterations made by the assessor are deemed to be made under section 174 of the Act respecting municipal taxation and have effect from the date that the local municipality determines. Despite section 176 of that Act, a certificate is not required to make that alteration.

The application of the first paragraph does not cause any alteration of the categories and subcategories of immovables established for the property assessment roll.

- **90.** Sums of money paid by the Government to Ville de Montréal from 1 January 2011 to 7 December 2023 as compensation in lieu of taxes in respect of an immovable whose owner is the Institut de recherches cliniques de Montréal are deemed to be validly paid under section 254 of the Act respecting municipal taxation.
- **91.** Sections 71.1, 244.30, 244.35, 244.37, 244.46, 244.50, 244.53, 244.56, 244.64.1, 244.64.2, 244.64.4 and 253.54.1 of the Act respecting municipal taxation, as they read on 7 December 2023, continue to apply for the purposes of any property assessment roll in force not later than 1 January 2024.
- **92.** An assistance program adopted under section 133 of the Act to amend the Act respecting elections and referendums in municipalities, the Municipal Ethics and Good Conduct Act and various legislative provisions (2021, chapter 31) before 8 December 2023 remains in force despite the repeal of that section by section 85. However, the eligibility period under the program must not exceed 1 January 2027.
- **93.** This Act comes into force on 8 December 2023, except
- (1) paragraph 2 of section 1, and section 4, insofar as it enacts subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph of section 226.2 of the Act respecting land use planning and development, which come into force on the date of coming into force of the first regulation made under subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph of section 226.2 of the Act respecting land use planning and development;

- (2) section 6, insofar as it enacts section 245.1 of the Act respecting land use planning and development, and sections 2.4 and 2.8, which come into force on 8 June 2024;
- (3) section 17, which comes into force on the date of coming into force of the first regulation made by the Minister of Municipal Affairs, Regions and Land Occupancy under the second paragraph of section 116.0.1 of the Cities and Towns Act, as enacted by section 17;
- (4) section 24, which comes into force on the date of coming into force of the first regulation made by the Minister of Municipal Affairs, Regions and Land Occupancy under the second paragraph of article 269.1 of the Municipal Code of Québec, as enacted by section 24;
- (5) section 32, insofar as it enacts section 84.5 of the Municipal Powers Act (chapter C-47.1), which comes into force on the date of coming into force of the first regulation made by the Government under section 84.5 of the Municipal Powers Act, as enacted by section 32;
- (6) section 41, insofar as it enacts the first, second, third and, in respect of a contract for the acquisition or lease of goods, eighth paragraphs of section 305.0.1 of the Act respecting elections and referendums in municipalities (chapter E-2.2), which comes into force on the date of coming into force of the first regulation made by the Minister of Municipal Affairs, Regions and Land Occupancy under the second paragraph of section 305.0.1 of the Act respecting elections and referendums in municipalities, as enacted by section 41;
- (7) paragraph 1, subparagraph a of paragraph 2 and paragraph 3 of section 75, and section 79, which come into force on 1 January 2025.



NATIONAL ASSEMBLY OF QUÉBEC

FIRST SESSION

FORTY-THIRD LEGISLATURE

Bill 595 (2024, chapter 1)

An Act to proclaim Québec Perinatal Bereavement Awareness Day

Introduced 5 October 2023
Passed in principle 31 January 2024
Passed 1 February 2024
Assented to 1 February 2024

Québec Official Publisher 2024

EXPLANATORY NOTES

The purpose of this Act is to proclaim 15 October Québec Perinatal Bereavement Awareness Day.

Bill 595

AN ACT TO PROCLAIM QUÉBEC PERINATAL BEREAVEMENT AWARENESS DAY

AS, each year, nearly 23,000 families in Québec are affected by the loss of a child during pregnancy, childbirth or the early postnatal period;

AS Québec society remains largely unaware of perinatal bereavement despite the prevalence of perinatal deaths and their psychosocial impacts;

AS, in Québec, elsewhere in Canada and internationally, several civil society stakeholders and States already recognize 15 October as the day for perinatal bereavement awareness;

AS it is appropriate to show support to families affected by perinatal bereavement and to raise awareness about this reality among Quebecers;

THE PARLIAMENT OF QUÉBEC ENACTS AS FOLLOWS:

- **1.** The fifteenth day of October is proclaimed Québec Perinatal Bereavement Awareness Day.
- **2.** This Act comes into force on 1 February 2024.

Regulations and other Acts

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 128-2024, 7 February 2024

Act respecting contracting by public bodies (chapter C-65.1)

Contracting by public bodies in the field of information technologies

—Amendment

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting contracting by public bodies in the field of information technologies

WHEREAS, under paragraph 1 of section 23 of the Act respecting contracting by public bodies (chapter C-65.1), the Government may, by regulation and on the recommendation of the Conseil du trésor, determine conditions other than those determined in the Act for contracts referred to in the first paragraph of section 3 of the Act or subparagraph 1 of the second paragraph of that section entered into by public bodies, for subcontracts related to such contracts or subcontracts, including contract or subcontract management rules or procedures;

WHEREAS, under paragraph 5 of section 23 of the Act, the Government may, by regulation and on the recommendation of the Conseil du trésor, determine cases in which a contract involving an expenditure equal to or above the public tender threshold may be entered into by mutual agreement other than those set out in subparagraphs 1 to 4 of the first paragraph of section 13 of the Act;

WHEREAS, under paragraph 6 of section 23 of the Act, the Government may, by regulation and on the recommendation of the Conseil du trésor, determine cases, conditions and manner in or on which a public body must publish information on the contracts it has entered into which involve an expenditure equal to or greater than \$25,000;

WHEREAS, under paragraph 7 of section 23 of the Act, the Government may, by regulation and on the recommendation of the Conseil du trésor, determine cases in which contracts are subject to authorization by the Government, the Conseil du trésor, the chief executive officer of a public body or a person designated by regulation other than those set out in the Act;

WHEREAS, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), a draft Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting contracting by public bodies in the field of information technologies was published in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 18 October 2023 with a notice that it could be made by the Government, with or without amendment, on the expiry of 45 days following that publication;

WHEREAS, in accordance with section 23 of the Act respecting contracting by public bodies, the Conseil du trésor recommends that it be made;

WHEREAS it is expedient to make the Regulation without amendment;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister responsible for Government Administration and Chair of the Conseil du trésor:

THAT the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting contracting by public bodies in the field of information technologies, attached to this Order in Council, be made.

DOMINIQUE SAVOIE Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting contracting by public bodies in the field of information technologies

Act respecting contracting by public bodies (chapter C-65.1, s. 23, pars. 1 and 5 to 7)

1. The Regulation respecting contracting by public bodies in the field of information technologies (chapter C-65.1, r. 5.1) is amended by inserting the following after section 48:

"DIVISION I.1

DELIVERY ORDER CONTRACTS RELATING TO CERTAIN SOFTWARE

48.1. A delivery order contract relating to software may be entered into by mutual agreement with a supplier, through the Centre d'acquisitions gouvernementales, where the contract

- (1) is for the benefit of joint public bodies or public bodies using common support system services provided by the Minister of Cybersecurity and Digital Technology;
- (2) relates to software already held by the public body and whose object is, as the case may be,
 - (a) the update or upgrade of the software;
- (b) the delivery of additional copies of the software for a maximum quantity equal to that held by the public body before entering into the contract except for software used for common support system services provided by the Minister of Cybersecurity and Digital Technology; or
- (c) the procurement of software in addition to the software held by the public body where no other interoperable software offering the functionalities and requirements sought exists; and
- (3) concerns software that, in the opinion of the chief information officer or a staff member designated by the chief information officer for that purpose, further to a global assessment, is likely essential to the operation of a system used to support the carrying out of the State's mission.

In addition, the software referred to in the first paragraph must be necessary for the public body to avoid

- (1) being unable to fulfil its mission;
- (2) adversely affecting the services offered to citizens, enterprises or other public bodies;
 - (3) contravening laws and regulations; or
- (4) substantially duplicating the costs for the common support system services provided by the Minister of Cybersecurity and Digital Technology.
- **48.2.** An authorization from the chief executive officer of the public body is required before entering into the contract provided for in section 48.1. The authorization must indicate the object or objects applicable to the situation and the prejudicial effect or effects to be avoided, among those stated respectively in the first and second paragraphs of that section.

The chief executive officer of the public body or the staff member authorized for that purpose must, before the delivery of the software, approve each order placed under the contract. The first paragraph applies to the approval.".

- **2.** The following is added after section 75:
- "75.1. At least once a year and at the end of the contract, the Centre d'acquisitions gouvernementales publishes in the electronic tendering system, on behalf of each public body for the benefit of which a contract referred to in section 48.1 has been entered into.
 - (1) the name of the software;
 - (2) the name of the supplier;
 - (3) the number of copies of the software ordered; and
 - (4) the total amount paid.".

TRANSITIONAL AND FINAL

- **3.** The second paragraph of section 48.2 of the Regulation respecting contracting by public bodies in the field of information technologies (chapter C-65.1, r. 5.1), as made by section 1 of this Regulation, applies to orders placed under a contract entered into under Décret 1118-2017 dated 22 November 2017, Décret 1195-2019 dated 4 December 2019 or Décret 529-2021 dated 7 April 2021.
- **4.** Section 75.1 of the Regulation respecting contracting by public bodies in the field of information technologies, as made by section 2 of this Regulation, applies to contracts referred to in section 3 provided they are ongoing. Despite the foregoing, the Centre d'acquisitions gouvernementales must not publish the information referred to in paragraph 1 of section 75.1.
- **5.** This Regulation comes into force on the fifteenth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

106701

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 240-2024, 7 February 2024

Designation of the authority to exercise the powers or perform the duties and functions set out in sections 18.1 to 19.1 of the Divorce Act

WHEREAS, under section 18 of the Divorce Act (R.S.C. 1985, c. 3 (2nd Suppl.)), designated authority means a person or entity that is designated by a province to exercise the powers or perform the duties and functions set out in sections 18.1 to 19.1 of the Act within the province;

WHEREAS sections 18.1 to 19.1 of the Act provide the procedure to follow in order that former spouses who are resident in different provinces or designated jurisdictions may commence a proceeding to obtain, vary, rescind or suspend a support order;

WHEREAS it is expedient to designate the Minister of Justice to exercise or perform, in Québec, the powers or the duties and functions set out in sections 18.1 to 19.1 of the Divorce Act;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of Justice:

THAT the Minister of Justice be designated to exercise or perform, in Québec, the powers or the duties and functions set out in sections 18.1 to 19.1 of the Divorce Act (R.S.C. 1985, c. 3 (2nd Suppl.)).

DOMINIQUE SAVOIE Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

106702

Draft Regulations

Draft Regulation

Act to promote access to family medicine and specialized medicine services (chapter A-2.2)

Act to increase the supply of primary care services and to improve the management of that supply (2022, chapter 16)

Act respecting health and social services information and amending various legislative provisions (2023, chapter 5)

Regulation

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), that the Regulation under the Act to promote access to family medicine and specialized medicine services, appearing below, may be made by the Government on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Regulation sets forth the cases and conditions on which general practitioners subject to an agreement entered into under section 19 of the Health Insurance Act (chapter A-29) could add to their caseload of patients persons who are registered for the Québec Family Doctor Finder (GAMF), namely the mechanism referred to in subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph of section 11 of the Act to promote access to family medicine and specialized medicine services (chapter A-2.2), replaced by section 1 of the Act to increase the supply of primary care services and to improve the management of that supply (2022, chapter 16) and amended by section 182 of the Act respecting health and social services information and amending various legislative provisions (2023, chapter 5). Accordingly, general practitioners may add a person, for example, if a member of the person's family is already registered with the practitioner, or the person is unable to register with the mechanism and, subject to certain conditions, the practitioner has previously provided medical care to the person.

The draft Regulation further provides that general practitioners should offer all their hours of availability using the appointment booking mechanism referred to in subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph of that section 11. It prescribes the other information they should send to the Minister of Health pertaining to each period of hours of availability.

Lastly, the draft Regulation provides in particular that general practitioners who are required to send the Minister their hours of availability and the other information relating to the hours should use a duly certified electronic medical record, at the frequency determined in the Regulation, and to maintain the information current.

Further information on the draft Regulation may be obtained by contacting Stéphane Bergeron, Assistant Deputy Minister, Academic, Medical, Nursing and Pharmaceutical Affairs, Ministère de la Santé et des Services sociaux, 1075, chemin Sainte-Foy, 9e étage, Québec (Québec) G1S 2M1; telephone: (418) 446-1344; email: stephane.bergeron@msss.gouv.qc.ca.

Any person wishing to comment on the draft Regulation is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to the Minister of Health, 1075, chemin Sainte-Foy, 15e étage, Québec (Québec) G1S 2M1; email: ministre@msss.gouv.qc.ca.

CHRISTIAN DUBÉ Minister of Health

Regulation under the Act to promote access to family medicine and specialized medicine services

Act to promote access to family medicine and specialized medicine services (chapter A-2.2, ss. 11, 1st par. and 11.1, 3rd par.)

Act to increase the supply of primary care services and to improve the management of that supply (2022, chapter 16, s. 1)

Act respecting health and social services information and amending various legislative provisions (2023, chapter 5, s. 182)

DIVISION I

ADDING OF PERSONS TO GENERAL PRACTITIONERS' CASELOAD OF PATIENTS

1. General practitioners may add to their caseload of patients a person other than a person registered in the mechanism referred to in subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph of section 11 of the Act to promote access to family medicine and specialized medicine services (chapter A-2.2), replaced by section 1 of the Act to increase

the supply of primary care services and to improve the management of that supply (2022, chapter 16) and amended by section 182 of the Act respecting health and social services information and amending various legislative provisions (2023, chapter 5), if the local medical coordinator has first ascertained that the addition considered corresponds to one of the following cases:

- (1) a member of the person's immediate family is already registered with the practitioner;
- (2) the practitioner takes over for another health and social services professional and the person was registered with that other professional; or
 - (3) the person is unable to register with the mechanism.

For the purposes of the first paragraph, member of the person's immediate family means

- (1) the person's father and mother or relatives;
- (2) the person's spouse, child and child of the person's spouse; and
 - (3) a dependent child of the person.
- **2.** In addition to the cases described in section 1, general practitioners may add to their caseload of patients a person other than a person registered in the mechanism referred to in that section if the local medical coordinator has first ascertained that the practitioner has already cared for the person for an episode of care or for specific monitoring and the person satisfies the conditions set out in one of the following paragraphs:
 - (1) the person is in one of the following situations:
 - (a) the person is suffering from active cancer;
 - (b) the person is receiving palliative care;
 - (c) the person has a psychotic disorder;
 - (d) the person has suicidal or homicidal ideation;
 - (e) the person is pregnant;
- (f) the person is in a situation of the same nature as those referred to in subparagraphs a to e for which a registration delay of 7 or more days could have adverse consequences on the person's health;
- (g) the person was hospitalized for a chronic problem or a problem requiring rapid follow-up in the month preceding the person's request to be added to the practitioner's caseload of patients;

- (h) the person has an active drug or alcohol addiction;
- (i) the person has a major and active depressive, adjustment or anxiety disorder;
 - (j) the person has HIV or AIDS;
- (k) the person has had a recent embolism or atrial fibrillation requiring the person to take anticoagulants and that the international normalized ratio (INR) calculated for blood clotting be monitored;
- (l) the person is in a situation of the same nature as those referred to in subparagraphs g to k for which a registration delay of not more than two weeks can be tolerated;
- (2) the person is not in a situation described in paragraph 1, but being added to the practitioner's caseload of patients is not done to the detriment of a person in such a situation who is registered in the mechanism referred to in section 1.
- **3.** For the purposes of this division, local medical coordinator means the general practitioner appointed as coordinating physician pursuant to paragraph 4.04 of the protocol accord concerning the remuneration of certain professional activities carried out within a regional department of general medicine, entered into between the Minister of Health and Social Services and the Fédération des médecins omnipraticiens du Québec, and acting under the authority of the steering committee of the regional department of general medicine having authority as regards the local health and social services network in the territory in which the place where the practitioner practises is located.

DIVISION IIHOURS OF AVAILABILITY OF GENERAL PRACTITIONERS

- **4.** General practitioners must offer all their hours of availability using any appointment booking mechanism referred to in subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph of section 11 of the Act to promote access to family medicine and specialized medicine services (chapter A-2.2), replaced by section 1 of the Act to increase the supply of primary care services and to improve the management of that supply (2022, chapter 16) and amended by section 182 of the Act respecting health and social services information and amending various legislative provisions (2023, chapter 5).
- **5.** Each period of hours of availability to be sent to the Minister by general practitioners under the third paragraph of section 11.1 of the Act to promote access to family medicine and specialized medicine services

- (chapter A-2.2), enacted by section 1 of the Act to increase the supply of primary care services and to improve the management of that supply (2022, chapter 16), must specify:
- (1) the date on which the hours of availability became accessible for the booking of appointments, and the times at which the hours begin and end;
- (2) the category of persons for whom the hours of availability are offered from among the following:
 - (a) a person registered with the practitioner;
- (b) a person registered with another practitioner practising in the same place;
- (c) a person registered with another health and social services professional practising in the same place;
 - (d) any other person;
- (3) the reason for consultation for which the hours of availability are offered from among the following:
 - (a) urgent consultation;
 - (b) semi-urgent consultation;
 - (c) pregnancy monitoring;
 - (d) pediatric follow-up;
 - (e) regular check-up;
- (4) if applicable, the source redirecting the person for whom the hours of availability are offered from among the following:
 - (a) 811 call;
 - (b) 911 call;
 - (c) Primary Care Access Point;
 - (d) hospital centre;
- (5) the consultation method to be used for which the hours of availability are offered from among the following:
- (a) attendance at the place where the practitioner practises during the hours of availability;
 - (b) attendance at the person's domicile;

- (c) remotely, by videoconference;
- (d) remotely, by telephone; and
- (6) the name and contact information of the place where the practitioner practises during the hours of availability.
- **6.** The following information must be provided with the information specified in the hours of availability referred to in section 5 where those hours cease to be available owing to an appointment being made other than by a mechanism provided for in section 4:
 - (1) the name of the person obtaining the appointment;
 - (2) the person's health insurance number;
 - (3) the person's date of birth;
 - (4) the person's sex;
- (5) the postal code of the person's place of residence; and
- (6) the contact information enabling the person to be reached.

The information listed in the first paragraph must be entered in the appointment booking mechanism used by the practitioner by any means taken by the Minister under the second paragraph of section 11.1 of the Act to promote access to family medicine and specialized medicine services (chapter A-2.2), enacted by section 1 of the Act to increase the supply of primary care services and to improve the management of that supply (2022, chapter 16).

7. For each four-week period beginning on a Sunday, the information listed in section 5 is to be sent to the Minister not later than 24 hours before the beginning of the period and, without delay, whenever hours of availability allotted to a patient again become available in particular because a consultation has been cancelled.

The information listed in section 6 is to be sent to the Minister without delay.

8. The information listed in sections 5 and 6 is to be sent to the Minister using an electronic medical record certified in accordance with the rules made for the purposes of section 5.2 of the Act respecting the Ministère de la Santé et des Services sociaux (chapter M-19.2) and enabling the information to be sent in compliance with section 7.

DIVISION III TRANSITIONAL AND FINAL

- **9.** Until the coming into force of section 182 of the Act respecting health and social services information and amending various legislative provisions (2023, chapter 5), this Regulation is to be read by replacing "mechanism" wherever it appears by "system".
- **10.** This Regulation comes into force on the fifteenth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*, except sections 4 to 8, which come into force on (insert the date occurring 18 months after the date of publication of this Regulation in the Gazette officielle du Québec) with regard to any general practitioner who, on (insert the date occurring 15 days after the date of publication of this Regulation in the Gazette officielle du Québec), does not use the booking mechanism for requests for care and for the management of primary care services referred to in Order in Council 808-2020 dated 15 July 2020.

106703

Draft Regulation

Building Act (chapter B-1.1)

Construction Code —Amendment

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), that the Regulation to amend the Construction Code, appearing below, may be approved by the Government, with or without amendments, on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Regulation amends Chapter I, Building, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) in order to include by reference the National Building Code of Canada 2020, with amendments to reflect the specific needs of Québec. The draft Regulation also extends most of the Québec amendments made to the previous edition, in particular the addition of provisions relating to buildings of combustible construction, ambulatory clinic occupancies, tents and air-supported structures, as well as specific requirements for prefabricated buildings and private seniors' residences. The draft Regulation adds technical requirements for large farm buildings, encapsulated mass timber construction and home-type care occupancy. In addition, the draft Regulation amends the accessibility and design requirements for evaporative equipment.

The measures proposed will result in additional construction costs estimated at \$53,448,623 for the first year and \$282,561,694 over a five-year period.

Further information on the draft Regulation may be obtained by contacting Abdelkrim Habbouche, architect, Régie du bâtiment du Québec, 255, boulevard Crémazie Est, bureau 100, Montréal (Québec) H2M 1L5; email: projet.reglement@rbq.gouv.qc.ca.

Any person wishing to comment on the draft Regulation is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to Caroline Hardy, Secretary General and Director of Institutional Affairs, Régie du bâtiment du Québec, 800, place D'Youville, 16° étage, Québec (Québec) G1R 5S3; email: projet.reglement.commentaires@rbq.gouv.qc.ca.

MICHEL BEAUDOIN

President and Chief Executive Officer,
Régie du bâtiment du Québec

Regulation to amend the Construction Code

Building Act

(chapter B-1.1, s. 173, 1st par., 2nd par., 3rd par., subpars. 1 to 8 and 4th par., ss. 176, 176.1, 178, 185, pars. 0.1, 0.2, 0.4, 2.2, 3, 7 and 38, and s. 192)

1. The Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) is amended by replacing the first paragraph of section 1.01 by the following:

"In this chapter, unless the context indicates otherwise, "Code" means the National Building Code of Canada 2020" (NRCC-CONST-56435E), first printing, published by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes, National Research Council of Canada.".

- 2. Section 1.03 is amended in the French text of paragraph 2
- (1) by replacing "et plus" at the end of subparagraph *a* by "ou plus";
- (2) by inserting "dont" after "150 m² ou" in subparagraph b.
- **3.** Section 1.04 is replaced by the following:
- **"1.04.** The following buildings, other than private seniors' residences, are exempted from the application of this Chapter if used solely for one of the major occupancies provided for in the Code:
- (1) an assembly occupancy not covered by paragraph 6 that accommodates not more than 9 persons;
- (2) a care or detention occupancy that constitutes
- (a) a prison;
- (b) a supervised education centre with or without detention facilities used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons; or
- (c) a convalescent home, a care occupancy or assistance occupancy or a rehabilitation centre used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons;
- (3) a residential occupancy that constitutes
- (a) a rooming house or an outfitter offering no lodgings that has not more than 9 rooms;
- (b) a single-family dwelling in which a bed and breakfast is operated by a natural person, which is also used as the person's residence, having not more than 5 rooms offered for rent;
- (c) a single-family dwelling in which a school that accommodates less than 15 students at a time is operated by a natural person, which is also used as the person's residence;
- (*d*) a monastery, a convent or a novitiate whose owner is a religious corporation incorporated under a special Act of Québec or the Religious Corporations Act (chapter C-71), where that building or part of the building divided by a firewall is occupied by not more than 30 persons and has not more than 3 storeys in building height;
- (e) a shelter used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons; or
- (f) a building used as a dwelling unit having

- i. not more than 2 storeys in building height; or
- ii. not more than 8 dwelling units;
- (4) a business and personal services occupancy having not more than 2 storeys in building height;
- (5) a mercantile occupancy having a total floor area of not more than 300 m²;
- (6) a day care centre used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons;
- (7) a subway station;
- (8) an agricultural occupancy; and
- (9) an industrial occupancy.

Despite the exemption provided for in the first paragraph, the energy efficiency requirements contained in Section 9.36. of Division B of the Code apply to the construction work performed on every building

- (1) having a building area not more than 600 m²;
- (2) having a building height not more than 3 storeys; and
- (3) having a Group C major occupancy and housing only dwelling units.".
- **4.** Sections 1.07 and 1.08 are amended by replacing "CAN/CSA Standard A277" by "CSA Standard A277".
- **5.** Section 1.09 is replaced by the following:
- "1.09. The amendments to the Code are as follows:

Provisions	Amendments
Volume 1	
Table of Contents	Add the following Part in numerical order under Volume 2: "Part 10 Existing Buildings under Alteration, Maintenance or Repair".
Division A Part 1	
1.1.1.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "1) This Code applies to the construction work performed on every building and facility intended for use by the public as provided in section 1.02 of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) made pursuant to the Building Act (chapter B-1.1). (See Note A-1.1.1.1(1).)";
	Strike out Sentence (2).

Provisions	Amendments
1.2.1.1.	Insert the following after "acceptable solutions" in Clause (1)(b): "approved by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec or, in the case of <i>buildings</i> or facilities exempted from the application of Chapter I, Building, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> ".
1.3.3.1.	Replace the title by the following: "1.3.3.1. Application of Parts 1, 7, 8 and 10";
	Add the following Sentence: "2) Part 10 of Division B applies to every <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> , maintenance or repair that has been built for not less than 5 years, in accordance with section 1.02.".
1.3.3.2.	Add the following sentence: "2) Parts 3, 4, 5 and 6 of Division B apply to every facility intended for use by the public as provided in section 1.03 of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2).".
1.3.3.4.	Replace Clause (2)(a) by the following: "a) each separated portion is not more than 3 storeys in building height and is used only for residential services occupancies, and".
1.4.1.1.	Replace "9" in Sentence (3) by "10".
1.4.1.2.	Replace the respective definitions of the following terms in Sentence (1) by the following definitions: "Air-supported structure means a movable structure consisting of a
	pliable membrane which achieves and maintains its shape and support by internal air pressure that is erected for a maximum period of 6 months.";
	"Authority having jurisdiction means the Régie du bâtiment du Québec, a regional county municipality or a local municipality.";
	"Boiler means pressure equipment equipped with a direct power source used to heat a heat-carrying liquid or transform it into steam.";
	"Care means the provision of assistance services other than treatment by or through care facility management to residents who require these services because of cognitive, physical or behavioural limitations. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1).)";
	"Care occupancy (Group B, Division 3) means the occupancy or use of a building or part thereof, other than a single-family type or home-type care occupancy, where care is provided to residents, or a building or part thereof occupied by a private seniors' residence. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1).)";

Provisions	Amendments		
	"Grade means the lowest of the average levels of finished ground, measured along each exterior wall of a building that shall face a street in conformance with Subsection 3.2.2. or 9.10.20.";		
	"Home-type care occupancy (Group B, Division 4) means the occupancy or use of a building, other than a single-family type care occupancy, consisting of a single-family dwelling where care is provided to residents and may include the living space of the caregiver and their family. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1).)";		
	"Plenum means a chamber forming part of an air duct system.";		
	"Stage means a space that is designed primarily for public performances with provision for quick change scenery and overhead lighting, including environmental control for a wide range of lighting and sound effects and that is traditionally, but not necessarily, separated from the audience by a proscenium wall and curtain opening.";		
	"Theatre means a place of assembly intended for public performances of viewing of plays, operas, cinematographic works or other similar performances or viewing consisting of an auditorium with permanently fixed seats intended solely for a viewing audience.";		
	"Treatment occupancy (Group B, Division 2) means a building or part thereof for the provision of treatment. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1).)";		
	"Vertical service space means a shaft oriented essentially vertically that is provided in a building to facilitate the installation of building services including mechanical, electrical and plumbing installations and facilities such as elevators, freight elevators, refuse chutes and linen chutes.";		
	Insert the following definitions in Sentence (1), in alphabetical order:		
	"Ambulatory clinic occupancy means a Group B, Division 2 treatment occupancy, other than a hospital, that provides treatment for a period not exceeding one day and does not provide overnight accommodation. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1).)";		
	"Private seniors' residence (Group B, Division 3) means a private seniors' residence as defined in the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2).";		
	"Single-family type care occupancy means a single-family dwelling not more than 2 storeys in building height in which a natural person who resides in that dwelling operates a care occupancy and lodges no more than 9 persons. A single-family type private seniors' residence is a single-family type care occupancy.";		
	"Single-family type private seniors' residence (Group B, Division 3) means a single-family dwelling not more than 2 storeys in building height in which a natural person who resides in that dwelling operates a private seniors' residence and lodges no more than 9 persons.";		
	" <i>Tent</i> means a flexible, portable shelter made of canvas set up outdoors for not more than 6 months.";		

Provisions	Amendments		
	Add "(See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1).)" at the end of the definition of "Alteration" in Sentence (1).		
Division A Notes to Part 1			
A-1.1.1.(1)	Replace the Note by the following:		
	"A-1.1.1.(1) Application to buildings.		
	Existing building		
	It is permitted to apply Part 10 of Division B of this Code as provided for in Article 1.3.3.1. of Division A during the alteration, maintenance, repair or change of occupancy of an existing building that has been built for not less than 5 years.		
	Building built in Nunavik		
	Considering that the construction of buildings in permafrost differs from the construction practices described in this Code, it is recommended to refer to the document Housing Construction in Nunavik – Guide to Good Practices, Second Edition (2018), published by the Société d'habitation du Québec for that type of construction, which can be downloaded on Société's website at www.habitation.gouv.qc.ca.".		
A-1.1.1.(2)	Strike out the Note.		
A-1.2.1.1.(1)(b)	Add the following after "alternative solution" at the end of the first sentence in the first paragraph: "and be approved by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec on the conditions it sets pursuant to section 127 of the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) or, in the case of buildings or facilities exempted from the application of Chapter I, Building, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> ."		
A-1.3.3.4.(1)	Replace the Note by the following:		
	"A-1.3.3.4.(1) Buildings Divided by Firewalls. This concept relates to the provisions in Subsection 3.2.2. of this Code for determining dimensions only. For the other provisions, the designer determines whether a building divided by a firewall or 2 separate buildings as defined in Article 1.4.1.2. are to be built. Where the designer designs 2 separate buildings, each building must conform to all the provisions in this Code.".		

A-1.3.3.4.(2)

Replace the Note by the following:

"A-1.3.3.4.(2) Buildings on Sloping Sites. Application of the definition of grade to stepped buildings on sloping sites often results in such buildings being designated as being greater than 3 storeys in building height even though there may be only 2 or 3 storeys at any one location.

Figure A-1.3.3.4.(2) below illustrates this application compared to a similar building on a flat site.

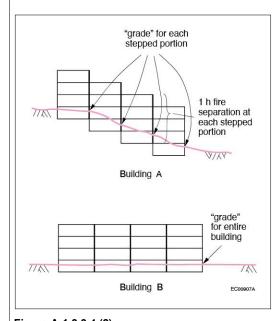


Figure A-1.3.3.4.(2)

Application of the definition of grade

According to that Sentence, the building can be considered has as being 3 storeys in building height instead of 6 storeys in building height. Both Building A and B are comparable with regard to fire safety and egress.

This relaxation applies to the determination of building height only. All other requirements continue to apply as appropriate.".

A-1.4.1.2.(1)

Replace the Note concerning the defined term "Care Occupancy" by the following:

"Care Occupancy.

Support services rendered by or through care facility management refer to care provided by the organization that is responsible for the care for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours. They do not refer to care arranged directly by residents with outside agencies. They do not include services provided to a family member.

In the context of care occupancies, these services may include a daily assessment of residents' functioning, awareness of their whereabouts, the making of appointments for residents and reminding them of those appointments, the ability and readiness to intervene if a crisis or emergency arises for a resident, supervision in areas of nutrition or medication, provision of transient medical services, and assistance in case of emergency or building evacuation. Services may also include activities of daily living such as bathing, dressing, feeding, and assistance in the use of washroom facilities, etc. No actual treatment is provided by or through care facility management.

Care occupancies offering lodging in rooms include nursing homes, rehabilitation centres, palliative care facilities, convalescent homes, birthing centres and private seniors' residences.

Care occupancies offering lodging in dwellings include private seniors' residences where services or care may be provided.

Care occupancies do not include residential and long-term care centres (CHSLDs) within the meaning of the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2) or any other occupancy with a similar use.":

Replace the Note concerning the defined term "Treatment Occupancy" by the following:

"Treatment Occupancy.

"Treatments" may include such things as surgery, intensive care and emergency medical intervention. Treatment services differ from the services provided by care occupancies, like personal care assistance or the administration of medication, and from those provided by business and personal services occupancies, like dentistry.

Treatment occupancies include residential and long-term care centres (CHSLDs) within the meaning of the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2) and any other occupancy with a similar use.";

Replace the Note concerning the defined term "Suite" by the following:

"Suite.

Tenancy in the context of the term "suite" applies to both rental and ownership tenure. In an apartment building, for example, dwelling units are considered separate suites. In order to be of complementary use, a series of rooms that constitute a suite must be in reasonably close proximity to each other and have access to each other either directly by means of a common doorway or indirectly by a corridor, vestibule or other similar arrangement.

The term "suite" does not apply to rooms such as service rooms, common laundry rooms and common recreational rooms that are not leased or under a separate tenure in the context of the Code. Similarly, the term "suite" is not normally applied in the context of

buildings such as schools and hospitals, since the entire building is under a single tenure. However, a room that is individually rented is considered a suite. A warehousing unit in a mini-warehouse is a suite.

For certain requirements in the Code, the expression "room or suite" is used (e.g., travel distance). This means that the requirement applies within the rooms of suites as well as to the suite itself and to rooms that may be located outside the suite. In other places the expression "suite, and rooms not located within a suite" is used (e.g., for the installation of smoke and heat detectors). This means that the requirement applies to individual suites as defined, but not to each room within the suite. The rooms "not within a suite" would include common laundry rooms, common recreational rooms and service rooms, which are not considered as tenant-occupied space.

A room occupied by a patient or resident in a care or treatment occupancy is not a suite within the meaning of the Code. A room is a single sleeping room that may include sanitary facilities.";

Insert the following Notes, in alphabetical order:

"Alteration

An alteration does not include the types of work such as work required to bring the building into conformance with the regulations in force and the maintenance and repairs that do not affect the characteristics and functions of the elements involved. It does, however, include the following types of intervention:

- a change of occupancy without modification, including a change in the same Group or Division.
- (2) a change such as an addition, restoration, rehabilitation, renovation or retrofitting related in particular to
 - (a) an increase in building height,
 - (b) an increase in building area,
 - (c) an increase in floor area,
 - (d) the creation of an interconnected floor space,
 - (e) the installation of a barrier-free access to a building or a barrier-free path of travel in the building,
 - (f) a modification of the provisions for firefighting, or
 - (g) a modification or addition affecting the safety and health conditions of a building or part of a building.

"Ambulatory Clinic Occupancy

The occupancies covered are care units where surgical or medical procedures are performed and may result in limitations making it impossible for a person to move or direct himself or herself unassisted in case of evacuation. Such procedures include a local or general anesthesia, administration of a sedative through a catheter or by other means, or treatment that requires a special procedure to terminate it. Dialysis, medical examinations and medical imaging may take place in

ambulatory clinic occupancies. Any pre-existing conditions a person who enters a building may have do not affect the building's designation as an ambulatory clinic occupancy.

Occupancies covered by this definition are variously called

- day clinics,
- outpatient clinics,
- day surgery clinics,
- ambulatory surgery clinics,
- kidney dialysis clinics,
- oncology clinics,
- · specialized medical centres (SMCs) (surgery).

To be eligible under the provisions relating to ambulatory clinic occupancies, an occupancy must not offer accommodation. If it does, it is subject to the requirements applicable to a treatment occupancy classified as Group B, Division 2.";

"Care

Personal assistance services may be required for some residents. Assistance services are intended to compensate for a temporary or permanent disability in order to provide for personal hygiene, feeding, grooming, the use of personal property, the movement or rehabilitation of a person, and services to supervise medication or manage a crisis, emergency or building evacuation situation.

In a private seniors' residence, assistance services include personal assistance services such as

- feeding, personal hygiene and maintenance of the person, dressing and bathing assistance services,
- the care services involved in assistance with activities of daily living.

Some services provided by a care facility are not care, including

- · domestic help services such as
 - housekeeping services in rooms or apartments,
 - laundry services for clothing and bedding,
- · recreation services such as
 - organized recreation or entertainment services to promote socialization, in particular in the form of physical, mental, social or creative activities,
- meal services such as the supply or availability, in the residence and on a daily basis, of one or more meals,
- security services such as the full-time presence in a residence of a person responsible for providing supervision and of equipment to ensure the safety of residents.";

	"Total Thermal Resistance.
	The method for calculating the total thermal resistance of a component of the building envelope having a wood frame, for example, consists in determining the thermal resistance of the various materials as part of the component along a line crossing the insulated part and in adding the values obtained. The interior and exterior surface air film of the envelope are part of the building assembly.";
	Strike out the Note concerning the defined term "Grade".
Division A Part 2	
2.1.1.2.	Replace Clause (5)(a) by the following:
	"a) detached houses, semi-detached houses, houses with a secondary suite, duplexes, triplexes, townhouses and row houses (see Note A-1.4.1.2.(1), Secondary Suite),";
	Replace Sentence (6) by the following:
	"6) Objective OE, Environment (including Objectives OE1, Resources, OE1.1, Excessive Use of Energy, and OE1.2, Excessive Use of Water), applies only to
	a) dwelling units to which Part 9 of Division B applies, and
	b) air conditioning or drinking water cooling systems.
	(See Note A-2.1.1.2.(6).) (See also Article 1.3.3.3.)".
2.2.1.1.	Replace "d'énergie" in objective "OE1.1 – une utilisation excessive d'énergie" in Sentence (1) of the French text by "de l'énergie";
	Add the following objective under objective "OE 1.1 – excessive use of energy" in Sentence (1):
	"OE1.2 – excessive use of water".
Division A Notes to Part 2	
A-2.1.1.2.(6)	Replace the Note by the following:
	"A-2.1.1.2.(6) Application of Environment Objective. Objective OE, Environment (including its sub-objectives), is attributed to the requirements in Section 9.36. of Division B, which address energy efficiency for dwelling units (see Article 9.36.1.3. of Division B). The objectives, functional statements and energy efficiency requirements for the other buildings to which Part 9 of Division B applies are addressed in the NECB."

Division A Part 3	
3.1.1.2.	Replace Clause (3)(a) by the following:
	"a) detached houses, semi-detached houses, houses with a secondary suite, duplexes, triplexes and townhouses and row houses (see Note A-1.4.1.2.(1), Secondary Suite),";
	Replace Sentence (4) by the following:
	"4) Functional Statements F92, F98 and F130 apply only to
	a) dwelling units to which Part 9 of Division B applies, and
	b) air conditioning or drinking water cooling systems.".
3.2.1.1.	Add the following functional statements in Sentence (1):
	"F130 To limit excessive water consumption.".
Division B Part 1	
1.2.1.1.	Replace "9" in Sentence (3) by "10".
	Add the following Sentence: "4) Alternative solutions referred to in Division C are those referred to in Clause 1.2.1.1.(1)(b) of Division A.".
1.3.1.2.	Replace the relevant standards in Table 1.3.1.2 by the following standards: "ACGIH 28 th Edition Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice for Design 2.4.2.5.(1)";
	"ASHRAE 2013 ASHRAE Handbook – Fundamentals 9.36.2.2.(4) A-9.36.2.2.(5)(c)(ii) A-9.36.2.2.(5)(d) A-9.36.2.4.(1) Table A-9.36.2.4.(1)-D";
	"ASHRAE ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1-2004 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality 6.3.1.1.(2) 6.3.1.1.(3) 6.3.2.2.(1)";

```
"ASHRAE
ANSI/ASHRAE 140-2011
Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis
Computer Programs
9.36.5.4.(8)
2.2.8.3.(2)(5)";
"ASME/CSA
ASME A17.1-2019/CSA B44-19
Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
3.2.6.7.(2)
3.5.2.1.(1)
3.5.2.1.(3)
3.5.2.1.(4)
3.5.4.1.(2)
3.5.4.1.(3)
3.5.4.2.(1)
A-3.5.2.1.(1)
Table 4.1.5.11.
Table 4.1.8.18.";
"ASTM
C1363-11
Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and
Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus
A-5.9.4.1.(1)
9.36.2.2.(4)
9.36.2.2.(5)
9.36.2.2.(8)";
"ASTM
D2898-10
Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated
Wood for Fire Testing
3.1.5.5.(3)
3.1.5.24.(1)
3.1.6.9.(6)
3.2.3.7.(4)
9.10.14.5.(3)
9.10.15.5.(3)";
"CCBFC
NRCC-CONST-56437E
National Fire Code of Canada 2020
1.4.1.2.(1)^{(4)}
2.1.1.2.(4)(4)
A-2.2.1.1.(1)<sup>(4)</sup>
A-3.2.1.1.(1)<sup>(4)</sup>
1.1.4.1.(1)
2.2.4.3.(1)
2.2.6.11.(1)
2.2.8.1.(1)
2.2.8.1.(4)
```

```
2.2.8.7.(1)
2.4.2.3.(4)
A-2.2.8.4.(1)
3.1.13.1.(1)
3.2.3.21.(1)
3.2.5.16.(1)
3.3.1.2.(1)
3.3.1.10.(1)
3.3.2.3.(1)
3.3.2.16.(1)
3.3.4.3.(4)
3.3.5.2.(1)
3.3.6.1.(1)
3.3.6.3.(1)
3.3.6.3.(2)
3.3.6.4.(1)
3.3.6.4.(2)
3.3.6.6.(1)
3.7.3.1.(1)
A-3.1.2.3.(1)
A-3.2.4.6.(2)
A-3.2.6.
A-3.2.7.8.(3)
A-3.3.
A-3.3.1.7.(1)
A-3.3.3.1.(1)
A-3.3.6.1.(1)
A-3.9.3.1.(1)
6.3.4.3.(1)
6.3.4.4.(1)
6.9.1.2.(1)
9.10.20.4.(1)
A-9.10.2.2.";
"CCBFC
NRC-CONST-56438E
National Energy Code of Canada for Buildings 2020
A-2.1.1.2.(6)<sup>(4)</sup>
A-2.2.1.1.(1)<sup>(4)</sup>
A-3.2.1.1.(1)<sup>(4)</sup>
A-5.4.1.
A-2.2.8.1.(1)<sup>(5)</sup>
9.36.1.3.(1)
9.36.1.3.(5)
9.36.3.1.(2)
Table 9.36.3.10.
9.36.4.1.(2)
A-9.36.3.10.(1)
A-9.36.4.2.(2)";
"CCBFC
NRCC-CONST-56529E
Structural Commentaries (User's Guide – NBC 2020: Part 4 of Division B)
```

```
A-2.3.1.1.(1)
A-2.3.4.
A-2.3.4.1.(1)(b)
A-4.1.1.3.(1)
A-4.1.1.3.(2)
A-4.1.2.1.
A-4.1.2.1.(1)
A-Table 4.1.2.1.
A-4.1.3.
A-4.1.3.2.(2)
A-4.1.3.2.(4)
A-4.1.3.2.(5)
A-4.1.3.3.(2)
A-4.1.3.4.(1)
A-Table 4.1.3.4.
A-4.1.3.5.(1)
A-4.1.3.5.(3)
A-4.1.3.6.(1)
A-4.1.3.6.(2)
A-4.1.3.6.(3)
A-4.1.3.6.(4)
A-4.1.5.5.
A-4.1.5.8.
A-4.1.5.17.
A-4.1.6.1.(1)
A-4.1.6.2.
A-4.1.6.3.(2)
A-4.1.6.4.(1)
A-4.1.6.16.
A-4.1.7.2.
A-4.1.7.3.(5)(c)
A-4.1.7.3.(10)
A-4.1.7.7.(2)
A-4.1.7.9.(1)
A-4.1.7.13.
A-4.1.8.2.(1)
A-4.1.8.3.(4)
A-4.1.8.3.(6)
A-4.1.8.3.(7)(b) and (c)
A-4.1.8.3.(8)
A-4.1.8.4.(2) and (3)
A-4.1.8.4.(3)
A-Table 4.1.8.5.-A
A-Table 4.1.8.6.
A-4.1.8.7.(1)
A-4.1.8.9.(4)
A-4.1.8.9.(5)
A-4.1.8.10.(5) and (6)
A-4.1.8.10.(7)
A-4.1.8.10.(9)
A-4.1.8.10.(10)(a)
A-4.1.8.11.(3)
A-4.1.8.12.(1)(a)
```

```
A-4.1.8.12.(1)(b)
A-4.1.8.12.(3)
A-4.1.8.12.(4)(a)
A-4.1.8.13.(4)
A-4.1.8.15.(1)
A-4.1.8.15.(3)
A-4.1.8.15.(4)
A-4.1.8.15.(5)
A-4.1.8.15.(6)
A-4.1.8.15.(7)
A-4.1.8.15.(8)
A-4.1.8.16.(1)
A-4.1.8.16.(4)
A-4.1.8.16.(6)(a)
A-4.1.8.16.(7)
A-4.1.8.16.(8)(a)
A-4.1.8.16.(10)
A-4.1.8.17.(1)
A-4.1.8.18.
A-4.1.8.18.(7)(e)
A-4.1.8.18.(13) and 4.4.3.1.(1)
A-4.1.8.18.(14) and (15)
A-4.1.8.18.(16)
A-4.1.8.19.(3)(a)
A-4.1.8.19.(4) and 4.1.8.21.(5)
A-4.1.8.21.(4)(a)
A-4.2.4.1.(3)
A-4.2.4.1.(5)
A-4.2.5.1.(1)
A-4.2.6.1.(1)
A-4.2.7.2.(1)
A-4.3.6.1.(1)
A-4.4.2.1.(1)
A-5.1.4.2.
A-5.2.2.(4)
Table C-3";
"CGSB
CAN/CGSB-51.34-M86
Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction
Table 5.9.1.1.
9.13.2.2.(2)
9.13.4.2.(2)
9.18.6.2.(1)
9.25.3.2.(2)
9.25.3.6.(1)
9.25.4.2.(4)";
"CSA
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17
North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors,
and skylights
5.9.2.2.(1)
```

```
A-5.3.1.2.
A-5.9.2.3.(1)
A-5.9.3.1.(1)
9.7.4.1.(1)
9.7.4.2.(1)
9.7.5.1.(1)
9.7.5.3.(1)
9.36.2.9.(3)
A-9.7.4.2.(1)";
"CSA
A440.2:19/A440.3:19
Fenestration energy performance/User guide to CSA A440.2:19,
Fenestration energy performance
Table 9.7.3.3.
9.36.2.2.(3)
9.36.2.2.(6)
A-Table 9.36.2.7.-A";
"CSA
A440.2:19
Fenestration energy performance
A-5.3.1.2.
A-5.9.3.3.(1)
A-9.7.4.2.(1)";
"CSA
B52:18
Mechanical refrigeration code
3.6.3.1.(6)
6.2.1.5.(1)
9.33.5.2.(1)";
"CSA
B355:19
Platform lifts and stair lifts for barrier-free access
A-3.8.2.3.(2)(j)
3.8.3.7.(1)
3.8.3.7.(2)(c)
3.8.3.7.(3)
A-3.8.3.7.(1)";
"CSA
C22.1-18
Canadian Electrical Code, Part I (24th edition), Safety Standard for
Electrical Installations
2.2.1.15.(1)
3.2.4.5.(1)
3.2.4.5.(3)
3.3.6.2.(4)
3.6.1.2.(1)
3.6.2.1.(6)
3.6.2.7.(1)
```

```
A-3.1.4.3.(1)(b)(i)
A-3.2.4.5.(1)
A-3.2.4.20.(9)(a)
A-3.3.6.2.(4)
6.2.1.5.(1)
9.31.6.2.(2)
9.33.5.2.(1)
9.34.1.1.(1)
A-9.10.22.
A-9.34.2.
A-9.35.2.2.(1)";
"CSA
C22.2 No. 0.3-09
Test methods for electrical wires and cables
3.1.4.3.(1)
3.1.4.3.(3)
3.1.5.21.(1)
3.1.5.21.(3)
3.1.5.21.(5)
9.34.1.5.(1)";
"CSA
CAN/CSA-C439-09
Standard laboratory methods of test for rating the performance of
heat/energy-recovery ventilators
9.32.3.10.(4)
9.32.3.10.(5)
9.36.3.9.(3)";
"CSA
CAN/CSA-C745-03
Energy Efficiency of Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters and Heat Pump
Water Heaters
Table 9.36.4.2.";
"CSA
CAN/CSA-P.3-15
Testing method for measuring energy consumption and determining
efficiencies of gas-fired and fuel oil-fired water heaters
Table 9.36.4.2.";
"CSA
CAN/CSA-P.9-11
Test method for determining the performance of combined space and
water heating systems (combos)
9.36.3.10.(3)
Table 9.36.3.10.
Table 9.36.4.2.";
"CSA
P.10-07
```

```
Performance of Integrated Mechanical Systems for Residential Heating
and Ventilation
Table 9.36.3.10.
Table 9.36.4.2.";
"CSA
Z240.2.1-16
Technical Requirements for Manufactured Homes
9.12.2.2.(6)
9.15.1.3.(1)";
"CSA
Z240.10.1:19
Site preparation, foundation, and installation of buildings
9.15.1.3.(1)
9.23.6.3.(1)";
"ICC
400-2012
Standard on the Design and Construction of Log Structures
9.36.2.2.(7)
A-9.36.2.2.(7)";
"NFPA
13-2019<sup>(6)</sup>
Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
3.1.9.1.(4)
3.1.11.5.(3)
3.2.4.8.(2)
3.2.4.15.(1)
3.2.5.12.(1)
3.2.5.12.(9)
3.2.8.2.(5)
3.2.8.3.(2)
3.3.2.14.(3)
A-3.1.11.5.(3) and (4)
A-3.2.4.9.(3)(f)
A-3.2.5.12.(1)
A-3.2.5.12.(6)
A-3.2.5.13.(1)
A-3.2.8.2.(3)
9.10.9.9.(4)";
"NFPA
13D-2016
Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family
Dwellings and Manufactured Homes
3.2.4.1.(2)
3.2.4.20.(2)
3.2.4.21.(1)
3.2.4.21.(2)
3.2.5.12.(3)
3.2.7.9.(4)
```

```
A-3.2.5.12.(6)
A-3.2.5.13.(1)
9.10.2.2.(2)
9.10.18.2.(3)";
"NFRC
100-2010
Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors
9.36.2.2.(3)
9.36.2.2.(6)";
"ULC
CAN/ULC-S524:2019
Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems
3.1.8.11.(3)
3.1.8.14.(3)
3.2.4.5.(1)
3.2.4.20.(7)
3.2.4.20.(8)
3.2.4.20.(10)
3.2.4.20.(15)
A-3.2.4.5.(1)
A-3.2.4.7.(4)
A-3.2.4.18.(9) and (10)
A-3.2.4.19.(1)(g)
A-3.2.4.20.(10)
9.10.19.4.(3)
9.10.19.6.(2)";
"ULC
CAN/ULC-S540-13
Standard for Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems:
Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance
3.2.4.1.(2)
3.2.4.5.(3)
9.10.2.2.(3)
9.10.2.2.(4)
9.10.19.8.(1)";
"ULC
CAN/ULC-S561-13
Standard for Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres
and Systems
3.2.4.7.(4)
3.2.4.20.(5)
A-3.2.4.7.(4)";
"ULC
CAN/ULC-S710.1:2019
Standard for Bead-Applied One Component Polyurethane Air Sealant
Foam, Part 1: Material Specification
Table 5.9.1.1.";
```

"ULC

CAN/ULC-S711.1:2019

Standard for Bead-Applied Two Component Polyurethane Air Sealant Foam, Part 1: Material Specification

Table 5.9.1.1.";

"U.S. Congress

National Appliance Energy Conservation Act of 1987 Table 9.36.4.2.";

Insert the following standards in Table 1.3.1.2., respecting the order of the organizations:

"AHRI

1061(SI)-2013

Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment 9.36.3.9.(3)";

"ANSI

ANSI/BHMA A 156.10-2005

Power Operated Pedestrian Doors

A-3.8.3.6.(6) and (7)";

"BNQ

BNQ 2560-500/2022

Granulats – Détermination de l'indice pétrographique du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique (IPPG) des matériaux granulaires – Méthode d'essai pour l'évaluation de l'IPPG

A-4.2.5.8.(2)";

"BNQ

BNQ 2560-510/2022

Granulats – Application de la méthode d'essai pour la caractérisation du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires A-4.2.5.8.(2)";

"BNQ

BNQ 2621-905/2018

Béton prêt à l'emploi – Programme de certification (élaboré à partir de certaines exigences de la norme CSA A23.1/A23.2)

4.1.1.6.(1) 9.3.1.1.(5)";

"BNQ

BNQ 3624-120/2016

Smooth Inside Wall Open-Profile Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Polyethylene (PE) Fittings for Storm Sewers, Culverts and Soil Drainage 9.14.3.1.(1)";

```
"BNQ
BNQ 3624-130/2015
Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and Fittings - Pipes of
150 mm in Diameter or Smaller
9.14.3.1.(1)";
"BNQ
BNQ 3624-135/2015
Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and Fittings - Pipes of
200 mm in Diameter or Larger for Sewage and Soil Drainage
9.14.3.1.(1)";
"BNQ
BNQ 3661-500/2012
Dépôts d'ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments — Partie I :
Évaluation du risque pour la construction de nouveaux bâtiments et
diagnostic pour des bâtiments existants — Partie II : Méthodes
d'installation proposées pour nouveaux bâtiments et bâtiments existants
A-4.2.2.1.(1)
A-5.7.1.2.(2)
A-9.14.2.1.(1)";
"CCBFC
NRCC 56438F
Model National Energy Code of Canada for Buildings 1997
A-9.36.2.2.(5)(c)(ii)";
"CGSB
CAN/CGSB-149.11-2019
Radon control options for new construction in low-rise residential buildings
9.13.4.4.(1)
9.13.4.4.(2)";
"CSA
C22.2 No. 236-15
Heating and cooling equipment
3.1.5.7.(4)";
"CSA
Z91-17
Health and safety code for suspended equipment operations
3.5.5.1.(1)";
"CSA
CAN/CSA-Z271-10 (R2015)
Safety Code for Suspended Elevating Platforms
3.5.5.1.(1)";
"ISO
6946:2007
Building components and building elements - Thermal resistance and
thermal transmittance - Calculation method
A-9.36.2.2.(5)(c)(ii)";
```

```
"ISO
10211:2017
Thermal bridges in building construction – Heat flows and surface
temperatures - Detailed calculations
A-9.36.2.2.(5)(d)";
"ISO
14683:2017
Thermal bridges in building construction – Linear thermal transmittance –
Simplified methods and default values
A-9.36.2.2.(5)(d)";
"NFPA
45-2011
Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals
3.1.8.8.(3)
6.3.4.3.(1)";
"NFPA
92-2018
Standard for Smoke Control Systems
A-3.2.6.2.(3)";
"NFPA
701-2019
Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films
3.1.18.5.1.(1)";
"NSF/ANSI
41-2018
Non-liquid Saturated Treatment Systems
9.31.4.1.(2)";
"UL
UL 181A
Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts
9.36.3.2.(4)";
"UL
UL 181B
Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors
9.36.3.2.(4)";
"ULC
CAN/ULC-S533-08
Egress Door Securing and Releasing Devices
3.4.6.16.(8)";
"ULC
CAN/ULC-S136:2021-REV1
Standard Method of Fire Test of Sprinkler Protected Window Systems
3.1.7.6.(1)";
```

```
Strike out the following standards in Table 1.3.1.2.:
"AHRI
1060 (I-P)-2013
Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery
Ventilation Equipment
9.36.3.8.(4)";
"CCBFC
NRCC 35951
Guidelines for Application of Part 3 of the National Building Code of
Canada to Existing Buildings
A-1.1.1.(1)<sup>(4)</sup>";
"CCBFC
NRCC 40383
User's Guide - NBC 1995, Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and
Accessibility (Part 3)
A-1.1.1.(1)(4)";
"CCBFC
NRCC 43963
User's Guide – NBC 1995, Application of Part 9 to Existing Buildings
A-1.1.1.(1)(4)";
"CGSB
CAN/CGSB-149.10-2019
Determination of the Airtightness of Building Envelopes by the Fan
Depressurization Method
9.36.6.3.(1)
9.36.6.3.(2)";
"CSA
A277-16
Procedure for certification of prefabricated buildings, modules, and panels
A-1.1.1.(2)(4)";
"CSA
Z240 MH Series-16
Manufactured homes
A-1.1.1.(2)(4)";
"FLL
2008
Guidelines for the Planning, Construction and Maintenance of Green
Roofing
A-5.6.1.2.(2)";
"HVI
HVI Publication 911
Certified Home Ventilating Products Directory
A-9.36.3.9.(3)";
```

"NRC

CBD 230

Applying building codes to existing buildings A-1.1.1.1.(1)⁽⁴⁾";

"NRCA

3rd Edition, 2017

The NFCA Vegetative Roof Systems Manual A-5.6.1.2.(2)";

"SPRI

ANSI/GRHC/SPRI VR-1-2018

Procedure for Investigating Resistance to Root or Rhizome Penetration on Vegetative Roofs 5.6.1.2.(2)".

1.3.2.1. Insert the following in Sentence (1), in alphabetical order:

"NBC 1995 am. Quebec ... Quebec Construction Code, Chapter I —
Building, and National Building Code of Canada 1995
(amended), National Building Code Canada 1995 (NRCC
38726), including the revisions of July 1998 and November
1999, and the Code national du bâtiment — Canada 1995
(CNRC 38726F), including the revisions of July 1998 and
November 1999, published by the Canadian Commission on
Building and Fire Codes of the National Research Council of
Canada (O.C. 953-2000, 2000-07-26)";

"NBC 2005 am. Quebec ... Quebec Construction Code, Chapter I –
Building, and National Building Code of Canada 2005
(amended), National Building Code of Canada 2005 (NRCC
47666) and Code national du bâtiment – Canada 2005
(CNRC 47666F) published by the Canadian Commission on
Building and Fire Codes of the National Research Council of
Canada (O.C. 293-2008, 2008-03-19)";

"NBC 2010 am. Quebec ... Quebec Construction Code, Chapter I –
Building, and National Building Code of Canada 2010
(amended), National Building Code of Canada 2010 (NRCC 53301) and Code national du bâtiment – Canada 2010
(CNRC 53301F) published on November 29th 2010 by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes of the National Research Council of Canada (O.C. 347-2015, 2015-04-15)".

"NBC 2015 am. Quebec ... Quebec Construction Code, Chapter I —
Building, and National Building Code of Canada 2015
(amended), National Building Code of Canada 2015 (NRCC 56190), including the revisions and the errata published on September 28th 2018 by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes of the National Research Council of Canada (O.C. 1419-2021, 2021-11-10)";

"NSFNSF International (www.nsf.org)";

r:
trial Hygienists
ww.eg.qc.ca)";
and
ofs.org)";
,
.ncma.org)";
rc.org)".
y ";
cy";
xcept as pancy is rsonal services
containing an ulatory clinic ent.
<i>tion</i> containing
rst storey and cupancy is ating,
econd storey ic occupancy is
ing not more

	4) The <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> shall meet the requirements in Subsection 3.3.3.
	5) The treatment area of an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> , which includes the operating, treatment or recovery rooms, shall be separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h such that it forms one or more <i>fire compartments</i> having an area not exceeding
	a) 250 m² if the floor area is not sprinklered,
	b) 500 m² if the floor area is sprinklered, or
	c) 1 000 m² if the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> and has a smoke-control system in conformance with Clause 3.3.3.6.(1)(b).
	6) Except as provided by Sentence (7), a treatment area contained within an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> shall provide direct access to at least one <i>exit</i> .
	7) An ambulatory clinic occupancy whose treatment area provides direct access to a public corridor meets the requirements in Sentence (6) if
	a) the part of the <i>public corridor</i> providing access to the <i>exit</i> is separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by <i>fire separations</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, or
	b) the floor area of the ambulatory clinic occupancy is sprinklered.".
3.1.3.2.	Add the following Sentences:
	"3) A <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. shall not contain
	 except as provided in Sentence (5), a Group A, Division 1 or 3, or Group B major occupancy, an ambulatory clinic occupancy referred to in Article 3.1.2.7., or Group F, Division 2 or 3 major occupancy, or
	b) a Group A, Division 2 or Group E <i>major occupancy</i> above the second <i>storey</i> .
	4) A building conforming to Article 3.2.2.60. shall not contain
	a) a Group A, Division 1 or 3, or Group B <i>major occupancy</i> , an ambulatory clinic occupancy referred to in Article 3.1.2.7., or Group F major occupancy, or
	b) a Group A, Division 2 or Group E <i>major occupancy</i> above the second <i>storey</i> .
	5) A <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. is permitted to contain a <i>storage garage</i> below the fourth <i>storey</i> .".
3.1.4.1.	Replace "A <i>building</i> " at the beginning of Sentence (1) by "Except as required by Sentence (3), a <i>building</i> ";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"3) The <i>exit</i> stairwells of a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.57. or 3.2.2.60. shall be of <i>noncombustible construction.</i> ".

3.1.4.2.	Strike out "(See Note A-3.1.4.2.(1).)" at the end of Sentence (1).
3.1.4.8.	Replace the Article by the following:
	"3.1.4.8. Combustible Terrace
	1) A terrace constructed on a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.57. or 3.2.2.60. may have <i>combustible loadbearing</i> elements and floor provided
	a) the space between the underside of the terrace floor and the roofing is not more than 150 mm,
	b) the floor of the terrace is not more than 18 m above grade, and
	c) no <i>combustible</i> component is more than 25 m above <i>grade</i> .".
3.1.5.5.	Replace "dépassse" in Subclause (1)(b)(ii) of the French text by "dépasse".
3.1.5.7.	Add the following Sentence:
	"4) Factory-assembled panels containing foamed plastic insulation used for the construction of air ducts network or air handling units that are part of a ventilation system are permitted to be used in a sprinklered building for which a noncombustible construction is required, provided
	a) the panels
	i) are factory-assembled,
	ii) contain only thermosetting foamed plastic insulation in the core,
	iii) have the core protected on both sides by corrosion-resistant steel sheet not less than 0.38 mm thick,
	iv) do not have any air space,
	v) have a <i>flame-spread rating</i> of not more than 75 for the foamed plastic and not more than 25 for the panel, and
	vi) have a smoke developed classification of not more than 500 for the foamed plastic and not more than 50 for the panel, and
	b) the air-handling unit
	i) is manufactured, assembled or preassembled,
	ii) complies with CSA C22.2 No. 236, "Heating and cooling equipment," and
	iii) if it contains foamed plastic, complies with the requirements of Clause (a) in each of the parts containing foamed plastic.".
3.1.5.8.	Replace the title in the French text by the following:
	"3.1.5.8. Bandes et fonds de clouage";

	Add the following Sentences:
	"2) Wood nailing elements for covering a roof or a bead-type copper wall are permitted in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> , provided they are installed directly on Type X gypsum board that is at least 15.9 mm thick.
	3) Continuous reinforcement in the walls of a washroom or a bathroom for the installation of grab bars or accessories around a bathtub, a shower, a lavatory or a water closet are permitted in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> ."
3.1.5.12.	Add the following Sentence:
	"5) Ceilings consisting of a heavy timber roof, as permitted in Article 3.2.2.16., shall be authorized in a <i>building</i> for which a <i>noncombustible construction</i> is required, provided the heavy timber has a <i>flame-spread rating</i> of not more than 150.".
3.1.5.14.	Replace "(See Notes A-3.1.4.2. and A-3.1.4.2.(1).)" in the title by "(See Note A-3.1.4.2.)".
3.1.5.15.	Replace "(See Notes A-3.1.4.2. and A-3.1.4.2.(1).)" in the title by "(See Note A-3.1.4.2.)".
3.1.5.21.	Add the following Sentence:
	"5) The requirements in Clause (1)(a) are met if the wires or cables exhibit a horizontal flame distance of not more than 1.5 m, an average optical smoke density of not more than 0.15, and a peak optical smoke density of not more than 0.5 when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S102.4, "Standard Method of Test for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical Wiring, Cables and Non-Metallic Raceways" (FT6 rating).".
3.1.5.22.	Replace the title of the Article in the French text by the following:
	"3.1.5.22. Câbles d'accompagnement combustibles d'ascenseurs, de monte-charges et de petits monte-charges";
	Replace the title of the Article by the following:
	"3.1.5.22. Combustible Travelling Cables for Elevators and Dumbwaiters".
3.1.6.13.	Strike out Sentence (1).
3.1.7.5.	Strike out "and except for <i>noncombustible</i> roof assemblies required by Clauses 3.2.2.51.(2)(c) and 3.2.2.60.(2)(c)" in Sentence (3).

	Add the following Article:
	"3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protected Fixed Glass Walls
	(See Note A-3.1.7.6.)
	1) The <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of a fixed glass wall system may be ensured by a <i>sprinkler</i> system designed in compliance with CAN/ULC-S136, "Standard Method of Fire Test of Sprinkler-Protected Window Systems."
	2) A sprinklered fixed glass wall system shall not be installed in
	a) a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of more than 2 h,
	b) a firewall,
	c) a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> separating a patients' or residents' sleeping room in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy,
	d) a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> separating an area of refuge described in Article 3.3.3.6.,
	e) a high-risk industrial occupancy, or
	f) any part of an <i>exit</i> .
	3) A <i>sprinklered</i> fixed glass wall system is permitted to be installed in a <i>building</i> , provided the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout.".
3.1.8.5.	Insert "or in the <i>fire separations</i> of a <i>fire compartment</i> provided for partial egress of the <i>building</i> in a <i>care occupancy</i> " after "in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4)" in Clause (6)(b);
	Strike out "that are a <i>horizontal exit</i> referred to in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(3)" in Clause (6)(d).
3.1.8.8.	Add the following Sentence:
	"3) An exhaust duct of a chemical hood that penetrates a <i>fire separation</i> separating a <i>vertical service space</i> from the remainder of the <i>building</i> need not be equipped with a <i>fire damper</i> at the <i>fire separation</i> provided
	 a) the exhaust duct conforms to NFPA 45, "Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals," and
	b) at least one hanger supporting the duct conforms to good practice such as that described in the SMACNA Manuals, and is installed less than 500 mm from the wall of the <i>vertical service space</i> .".
3.1.8.13.	Replace Clauses (2)(c) and (2)(d) by the following:
	"c) a patients' or residents' sleeping room and a corridor serving the patients' or residents' sleeping room, provided the room and corridor are within a <i>fire compartment</i> that complies with the requirements of

	d) a patients' or residents' sleeping room and an adjacent room that serves the patients' or residents' sleeping room, provided these rooms are within a <i>fire compartment</i> that complies with the requirements of Article 3.3.3.5.".
3.1.8.14.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "1) Except as provided in Sentences 3.1.8.10.(2) and 3.1.8.11.(3), a hold-open device is permitted to be used on a <i>closure</i> in a required <i>fire</i> separation, other than on an exit stair door serving more than 3 storeys and on a door for a vestibule required by Article 3.3.5.7., provided the device is designed to release the <i>closure</i> in conformance with this Article.";
	Insert ", or in a <i>fire compartment</i> provided for partial egress of the <i>building</i> in a <i>care occupancy</i> " after "or Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4)" in Clause (3)(e).
3.1.10.2.	Replace Sentence (3) by the following: "3) The required <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of a <i>firewall</i> , except for <i>closures</i> , shall be provided by masonry or concrete.";
	Strike out Sentence (4).
3.1.10.7.	Replace "2.4 m of <i>combustible</i> projections and window or door openings of the adjacent <i>building</i> " at the end of Sentence (2) by "1.2 m of the centreline of the <i>firewall</i> ".
3.1.11.3.	Replace "au article 3.1.11.7." and "l'paragraphe 3.1.5.10. 2)" in Sentence (2) of the French text by "au paragraphe 3.1.5.10. 2)" and "l'article 3.1.11.7." respectively.
3.1.11.5.	Replace "and as required in" in Sentence (1) by "and except as provided in";
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following:
	"3) Horizontal concealed spaces within a floor assembly or roof assembly of a <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. shall
	a) be filled with <i>noncombustible</i> insulation, or
	b) be <i>sprinklered</i> in conformance with NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
	(See Note A-3.1.11.5.(3) and (4).)";
	Strike out "such that any air gap between the top of the insulation and the floor or roof deck does not exceed 50 mm" at the end of Sentence (5).

3.1.13.7.	Insert "ou de monte-charge" after "pour les cabines d'ascenseur" in Sentence (2) of the French text;
	Add "ou de monte-charge" in Table 3.1.13.7. of the French text, under the column "Endroit ou composant" in line "Cabines d'ascenseur".
3.1.13.11.	Replace the Article in the French text by the following:
	"3.1.13.11. Cabines d'ascenseurs et de monte-charges
	1) Les parois et le plafond des cabines d'ascenseurs et de monte- charges doivent avoir un <i>indice de propagation de la flamme</i> d'au plus 75.
	2) Les parois, le plafond et le plancher des cabines d'ascenseurs et de monte-charges doivent avoir un indice de dégagement des fumées d'au plus 450.".
3.1.15.2.	Strike out Clauses (2)(a) and (2)(b);
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following:
	"3) Where a <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. has a rooftop terrace, the roof covering the <i>building</i> shall have a Class A classification."
3.1.17.1.	In Table 3.1.17.1, under "Type of Use of <i>Floor Area</i> or Part Thereof", add the following uses at the end of the list of "Assembly uses":
	"arcades
	dance floors
	exhibition halls and interpretation centres
	gymnasiums and physical fitness facilities
	libraries, museums and skating rinks
	swimming pools";
	In Table 3.1.17.1., under "Area per person, m2", add the following values opposite
	arcades, "1.85";
	dance floors, "0.40";
	exhibition halls and interpretation centres, "3.00";
	gymnasiums and physical fitness facilities, "9.30";
	libraries, museums and skating rinks, "3.00";
	swimming pools, the reference to Note "(2)"";

In	Table 3.1.17.1, under "Area per person, m²",
re "(3	eplace the reference to Note "(2)" opposite "suites" by a reference to Note ")";
	eplace the reference to Note "(3)" opposite "public corridors intended for ccupancies in addition to pedestrian travel" by "(4)";
Re	eplace Notes (2) and (3) to Table 3.1.17.1. by the following:
"(2	The occupant load in a swimming pool is obtained by allowing 1.40 m ² of water area per person in the part of the pool where the depth is 1.40 m or less, and 2.20 m ² in the other part.
(3)	See Clause 3.1.17.1.(1)(b).
(4)	See Note A-3.3.".
3.1.18.1. Re	eplace Sentence (1) by the following:
	Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), tents and air-supported tructures shall conform to Sections 3.3. and 3.4.";
Ac	dd the following Sentences:
"2	2) Tent doors need not swing on a vertical axis.
ur	Where the clearance between adjacent facilities or between a facility and a property line serves as a means of egress, the minimum mobstructed width shall meet the requirements for a means of egress but of be less than 3 m.".
3.1.18.2. Re	eplace Sentence (1) by the following:
) Tents and air-supported structures shall not be erected inside or on a uilding.";
Re	eplace Sentence (3) by the following:
st	S) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), tents and air-supported tructures shall be designed as open floor space without interior walls, nezzanines, intermediate floors or other similar construction.";
Ac	dd the following Sentence:
te	Canvas panels are permitted to be installed to divide space inside a ent or an air-supported structure, provided the panels are installed not less an 1 m from the ceiling. (See Note A-3.1.18.2.(4).)".

3.1.18.3.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), every tent and air-supported structure shall conform to Subsection 3.2.3.";
	Replace "Tents" at the beginning of Sentence (2) by "Tents";
	Strike out ", except as permitted by Sentences (3) and (4)" in Clause (2)(a);
	Strike out Sentences (3) and (4).
3.1.18.4.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) The ground enclosed by a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> and not less than 3 m of the ground outside the structure shall be cleared of
	a) all flammable material or vegetation that will spread fire, and
	b) all tanks containing gas or flammable liquids.".
3.1.18.5.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) Every tent and air-supported structure and all tarpaulins and decorative materials used in connection with these structures shall conform to CAN/ULC-S109, "Standard Method for Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films," or NFPA 701, "Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films."".
3.1.18.7.	Replace "in a tent" in Sentences (1) and (2) by "in a tent".
	Add the following Articles:
	"3.1.18.8. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems
	1) Tents and air-supported structures designed to accommodate more than 1 000 persons shall be provided with a fire alarm system and a one-way voice communication system.
	3.1.18.9. Bleachers
	1) Where a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> contains bleachers, the latter shall conform to Subsection 4.1.5.
	3.1.18.10. Plumbing Facilities
	1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the minimum number of water closets required shall conform to Article 3.7.2.2.
	2) Chemical toilets and similar sanitary facilities are permitted to be used instead of water closets, provided they are located at a minimum distance of 3 m from the <i>tent</i> or <i>air-supported structure</i> .

	3.1.18.11. Access for Firefighting
	1) Every tent or air-supported structure shall have a fire access route.
	3.1.18.12. Heat-Producing Equipment
	It is prohibited to install cooking equipment or a combustion appliance
	in a tent or an air-supported structure that is open to the public.
	2) A special fire extinguishing system conforming to Article 2.1.3.5. of the NFC shall be provided where cooking equipment is installed inside a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> closed to the public and consists of more than 2 deep fryer baskets. (See Note A-3.1.18.12.(2).)
	3.1.18.13. Structural Soundness
	1) The structure of a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> shall be designed and erected so as to withstand the applicable loads. (See Note A-3.1.18.13(1).)".
3.2.1.1.	Replace ", les escaliers" in Sentence (1) of the French text by "ou de monte-charge, les escaliers, les vestibules d'ascenseur";
	Replace "a stairway" in Sentence (1) by "a stairway, a passenger elevator vestibule".
3.2.1.2.	Replace "in conformance with Clause 3.1.10.2.(4)(a), except as permitted by Sentence (2). (See Notes A-3.1.10.2.(4) and A-3.2.5.12.(2).)" at the end of Sentence (1) by "in conformance with Sentence 3.1.10.2.(3), except as permitted by Sentence (2). (See Note A-3.2.1.2.(1).)".
3.2.2.3.	Insert "de monte-charges," after "guides d'ascenseurs," in Clause (1)(d) of the French text.
3.2.2.7.	Add the following Sentences:
	"3) A <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. shall comply with the requirements of Article 3.1.3.2.
	4) A <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. having <i>major occupancies</i> above other <i>major occupancies</i> shall be built in accordance with the type of construction and the dimensions described in those Articles.".
3.2.2.8.	Insert "they are not <i>private seniors' residences</i> or" after "this Subsection, provided" in Sentence (1).

3.2.2.10.	Replace "conforms to Sentence 3.1.4.8.(2)" in Clause (3)(b) by "is noncombustible or is part of a wall assembly conforming to Clause 3.1.5.5.(1)(b)";
	Add the following at the end of Sentence (3): "(See Note A-3.2.2.10.(3).)".
3.2.2.14.	Insert "ou de monte-charge" after "machinerie d'ascenseur" in Sentences and (2) of the French text.
3.2.2.17.	Replace "degré de résistance au feudegré de résistance au feu" in Sentence (2) of the French text by "degré de résistance au feu".
3.2.2.18.	Insert "or Sentences" after "Articles" in Sentence (1);
	Strike out Articles "3.2.2.45." and "3.2.2.46." in Sentence (1);
	Insert "3.2.2.46.(3), 3.2.2.46.(4)," after "3.2.2.44.," in Sentence (1);
	Insert "3.1.2.7.," before "3.2.2.20." in Sentence (2).
3.2.2.44.	Replace the Article by the following:
	"3.2.2.44. Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered
	1) A <i>building</i> classified as Group B, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided
	a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,
	b) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height,
	c) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than
	i) 2 400 m² if 1 storey in building height, or
	ii) 1 600 m² if 2 storeys in building height, and
	d) it has no mezzanines or interconnected floor spaces.
	2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction and
	a) floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, and
	b) deleted,
	c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.".

3.2.2.45. Replace the Article by the following:

"3.2.2.45. Group B, Division 3, 1 Storey

- 1) A *building* classified as Group B, Division 3, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided
- a) it is not more than 1 storey in building height,
- b) it has a building area not more than 600 m²,
- c) it has residential accommodation for not more than 16 persons,
- d) it has not more than 8 dwelling units, and
- e) it has no mezzanines or interconnected floor spaces.
- 2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction and
- a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min.
- b) its roof shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, and
- c) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly.".

3.2.2.46. Replace the Article by the following:

"3.2.2.46. Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys

- 1) A *building* classified as Group B, Division 3, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided
- a) it is not more than 2 storeys in building height,
- b) the building consists of a single-family type care occupancy, and
- except as provided in Sentence (4), each storey accessible to the persons provided with lodging is served by 2 means of egress, one of which
 - i) is an exterior doorway conforming to Article 3.3.3.8., and
 - leads to another floor area separated from adjoining spaces by a fire separation.
- 2) The *building* referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of *combustible construction* and
- a) the floor structure shall be entirely covered by plaster board, and
- the loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall be covered by plaster board.
- 3) A single-family type care occupancy other than a single-family type private seniors' residence shall be sprinklered throughout.
- 4) The exterior doorway on the second *storey* and the separation of adjoining spaces of the second *means of egress* are not required in a *single-family type private seniors' residence* that is *sprinklered* throughout."

3.2.2.51. Replace the Article by the following:

"3.2.2.51. Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered

- 1) A *building* classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided
- a) the building is sprinklered throughout,
- b) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height,
- c) it has a height
 - not more than 18 m, measured between grade and the uppermost floor level, and
 - ii) not more than 25 m, measured between *grade* and the highest point of the roof assembly (see Note A-3.2.2.51.(1)(c)(ii)), and
- d) it has a building area not more than
 - i) 9 000 m² if 1 storey in building height,
 - ii) 4 500 m2 if 2 storeys in building height,
 - iii) 3 000 m² if 3 storeys in building height,
 - iv) 2 250 m² if 4 storeys in building height,
 - v) 1 800 m² if 5 storeys in building height, or
 - vi) 1 500 m² if 6 storeys in building height.
- 2) The *building* referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of *combustible construction*, and
- a) except as permitted in Sentence (3), floor assemblies shall be *fire* separations with a *fire-resistance* rating not less than 1 h,
- b) the roof assembly shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
- exit stairwells and their rooftop enclosure extension shall be of noncombustible construction,
- d) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
- e) loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly,
- f) except as permitted in Sentence (4), any floor area of a storage garage shall be of noncombustible construction,
- g) cladding on the exterior wall shall be noncombustible not less than 2 m above and 1 m either side of an unprotected opening and any opening or element capable of spreading fire, and
- h) pipes, wires, cables and ducts shall be *noncombustible* or conform to Articles 3.1.5.18., 3.1.5.21. and 3.1.5.23.
- 3) In a *building* that contains *dwelling units* that have more than one *storey*, subject to Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, which are entirely contained within these *dwelling units*, shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as *fire separations*.

- **4)** A *floor area* of a *storage garage* conform to Sentence 3.3.4.2.(4) may be of *combustible construction*.
- **5)** Group A, Division 2 *major occupancies*, Group E *major occupancies* and *storage garages* located in a *building* or part of a *building* within the scope of this Article are permitted to be constructed in accordance with this Article, provided
- Group A, Division 2 major occupancies and Group E major occupancies are located below the third storey, and
- storage garages are located below the fourth storey (see Article 4.4.2.1.).

(See Note A-3.2.2.51.(5) and 3.2.2.60.(4).)".

3.2.2.60. Replace the Article by the following:

"3.2.2.60. Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered

- A building classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided
- a) the building is sprinklered throughout,
- b) it is not more than 6 storeys in building height, and
- c) it has a height
 -) not more than 18 m between *grade* and the uppermost floor level, and
 - i) not more than 25 m between *grade* and the highest point of the roof assembly (see Note A-3.2.2.51.(1)(c)(ii)), and
- d) it has a building area not more than
 - i) 18 000 m² if 1 storey in building height,
 - ii) 9 000 m² if 2 storeys in building height,
 - iii) 6 000 m² if 3 storeys in building height,
 - iv) 4 500 m² if 4 storeys in building height,
 - v) 3 600 m2 if 5 storeys in building height, or
 - vi) 3 000 m² if 6 storeys in building height.
- 2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of combustible construction and
- a) floor assemblies shall be fire separations with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
- b) roof assemblies shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
- exit stair shafts and their roof-top enclosure shall be of noncombustible construction.
- d) mezzanines shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
- loadbearing walls, columns and arches shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the supported assembly,

	f) a floor area with a storage garage shall be of noncombustible construction,
	g) the cladding of an exterior wall shall be <i>noncombustible</i> not less than 2 m above and 1 m on each side of an <i>unprotected opening</i> or any component that could spread fire, and
	h) ducts, wires, cables and raceways shall be <i>noncombustible</i> or conform to Articles 3.1.5.18., 3.1.5.21. and 3.1.5.23.
	3) Deleted.
	4) Group A, Division 2 major occupancies, Group E major occupancies, Group F, Division 2 and 3 major occupancies and storage garages located in a building or part of a building within the scope of this Article are permitted to be constructed in accordance with this Article, provided
	a) Group A, Division 2 <i>major occupancies</i> , Group E <i>major occupancies</i> and Group F, Division 2 or 3 <i>major occupancies</i> are located below the third <i>storey</i> , and
	b) storage garages are located below the fourth storey (see Article 4.4.2.1.).
	(See Note A-3.2.2.51.(5) and 3.2.2.60.(4).).".
3.2.3.1.	Insert "B, Division 3," after "for Groups A," in Table 3.2.3.1B, in the title of the column on the right.
3.2.3.6.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) Except for a <i>building</i> containing one or 2 <i>dwelling units</i> only, <i>combustible</i> projections on the exterior of a wall that could expose an adjacent <i>building</i> to fire spread and are more than 1 m above ground level, including balconies, platforms, canopies and stairs, shall not permitted within 1.2 m of
	a) a property line or the centreline of a <i>public way</i> , or
	b) any imaginary line used to determine the <i>limiting distance</i> between 2 <i>buildings</i> located on the same property.";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"7) The underside of balconies on a <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. shall be covered with a <i>noncombustible</i> finish material.".
3.2.3.7.	Strike out the reference to Note "(1)" in Table 3.2.3.7., under "Type of Cladding Required";
3.2.3.7.	

	Replace "Articles 3.1.4.8. and 3.1.6.9." at the beginning of Sentence (4) by "Article 3.1.6.9.".
	71 HOIG 0. 1.0.3
3.2.3.16.	Replace "patients" in Sentence (1) by "patients' or residents".
3.2.3.20.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) An underground <i>walkway</i> shall not be designed or used for any purpose other than pedestrian travel, unless
	a) the walkway is sprinklered,
	b) the occupancies are limited to major occupancies in Groups D and E, a restaurant or a licensed beverage establishment, and
	 the walkway and spaces occupied by the occupancies referred to in Clause (b) are in conformance with the requirements in this Code regarding floor areas and occupancy separation.
	(See Sentence 3.8.2.2.(5) that contains requirements regarding accessibility.)".
3.2.4.1.	Add "; in a single-family type care occupancy, a residential fire warning system conforming to CAN/ULC-S540, "Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems: Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance," shall be installed and shall comply with the requirements in Article 3.2.4.21." after "comply with Sentence (1)" at the end of Sentence (2);
	Replace "Buildings" at the beginning of Sentence (3) by "Except single-family type care occupancies, buildings";
	Replace Clause (4)(d) by the following:
	"d) an occupant load more than 150, in the case of a Group A, Division 1 building, or 300 in all other cases, except in open air seating areas,";
	Replace Clauses (4)(k) and (4)(l) by the following:
	"k) a <i>high-hazard industrial occupancy</i> with an <i>occupant load</i> more than 25,
	I) an occupant load more than 300 below an open air seating area,
	m) a <i>building</i> with an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7., or
	n) a care occupancy except a single-family type private seniors' residence.".
3.2.4.2.	Add "(See Note A-3.2.4.2.(1).)" at the end of Sentence (1).

3.2.4.3.	Replace Clauses (1)(b) and (1)(c) by the following:
	"b) a 2-stage system, in the following cases:
	i) except as permitted in Clause (c), in a Group B occupancy, or
	ii) where there is at least one horizontal exit that is an exit from one building to another by means of a doorway in a firewall,
	c) a single- or 2-stage system in a Group B, Division 3 occupancy where the building is 3 storeys or less in building height and the floor area is not divided for evacuation purposes, and".
3.2.4.5.	Replace ""Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems."" in Sentence (1) by ""Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems," and, notwithstanding section 1.05 of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), the provisions on fire alarm systems in Section 32 of CSA C22.1, "Canadian Electrical Code, Part I." (See Note A-3.2.4.5.(1).)";
	Replace "Vérification des réseaux avertisseurs d'incendie" in Sentence (2) of the French text by "Vérification des systèmes d'alarme incendie";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"3) Residential fire alarm systems shall be installed, inspected and tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S540, "Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems: Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance," and, notwithstanding section 1.05 of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), with the provisions on fire alarm systems in Section 32 of CSA C22.1, "Canadian Electrical Code, Part I."".
3.2.4.7.	Replace "and Sentence (1)" in Sentence (5) by "and any of Sentences (1), (7) or (8)";
	Add the following Sentences:
	"7) A fire alarm system installed in a <i>building</i> containing an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. shall be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an <i>alarm signal</i> has been initiated.
	8) A single-stage fire alarm system installed in a <i>care occupancy</i> shall be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an <i>alarm signal</i> has been initiated."
3.2.4.8.	Replace Clauses (2)(g) and (2)(h) by the following:
	"g) impeded egress zone,
	h) <i>fire compartment</i> required by Sentence 3.3.3.5.(2) or for egress purposes in a <i>care occupancy</i> ,
	i) walkway having an occupancy permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.20.(1),

	_
	j) ambulatory clinic occupancy referred to in Article 3.1.2.7.,
	k) sprinkler-protected window system installed in conformance with Article 3.1.7.6., and
	I) floor area on either side of a horizontal exit.";
	Replace Clauses (5)(b) and (5)(c) by the following:
	"b) that has an aggregate area for all <i>storeys</i> of not more than 2 000 m²,
	c) that is not more than 3 storeys in building height, and
	d) that has a single-stage fire alarm system.".
3.2.4.10.	Replace Clauses (2)(e) and (2)(f) by the following:
	"e) elevator hoistways and dumbwaiter shafts,
	f) laundry rooms in <i>buildings</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> , but not those within <i>dwelling units</i> ,
	g) suites whose major occupancy is Group C and whose detector shall be installed near a doorway,
	h) rooms not within a <i>suite</i> in a <i>building</i> classified as a Group C <i>major</i> occupancy, and
	i) elevator landings located inside a dwelling unit.";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"5) Fire detectors required by Clauses (2)(e), (f), (g) and (i) and Sentence (4) shall be minimum fixed temperature and rate-of-rise heat detectors.".
3.2.4.11.	Replace Clause (1)(a) by the following:
	"a) each sleeping room that is not part of a <i>dwelling unit</i> and each corridor that is part of a <i>means of egress</i> from the sleeping rooms, in the parts of buildings classified Group B <i>major occupancy</i> ,
	Replace Clauses (1)(f) and (1)(g) by the following:
	"f) the vicinity of draft stops required by Article 3.2.8.6.,
	g) elevator machine rooms,
	h) intake openings for a linen and refuse chutes conforming to Sentence 3.6.3.3.(6), and
	i) a floor area having an ambulatory clinic occupancy referred to in Article 31.2.7.
	i) in the public corridor serving the ambulatory clinic occupancy, and
	 ii) in the corridor inside the ambulatory clinic occupancy or if there is no corridor, near accesses to the treatment area, which includes treatment, operating or recovery rooms.";

	Strike out Sentence (2);
	Replace "rappeler les ascenseurs desservis par le local de machinerie d'ascenseur" in Sentence (4) of the French text by "rappeler les ascenseurs ou monte-charges desservis par le local de machinerie d'ascenseur ou de monte-charge".
3.2.4.14.	Add "et monte-charges" at the end of the title of the Article in the French text;
	Insert "ou monte-charges" after "ayant des ascenseurs" at the beginning of Sentence (1) of the French text;
	Insert "ou monte-charges" after "rappel des ascenseurs" at the end of Sentence (1) of the French text;
	Add the following Sentence:
	"4) Upon activation of the fire alarm, all elevators of the <i>building</i> equipped with automatic emergency recall shall be recalled to the recall level.".
3.2.4.16.	Replace "toute aire de plancher" in Sentence (1) of the French text by "chaque aire de plancher";
	Strike out "that is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout" in Sentence (2);
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following:
	"3) In a <i>building</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> containing only <i>dwelling units</i> , a manual station is not required at each egress doorway from a <i>dwelling unit.</i> ";
	Insert "or the landing of an exit stair shaft on which a dwelling unit door opens directly" after "shared interior corridors" in Sentence (4).
3.2.4.18.	Replace Sentence (4) by the following:
	"4) The <i>fire alarm</i> signal sound pressure level shall be not more than 110 dBA measured at a distance of 3 m from each audible signal device.";
	Replace Sentences (9) and (10) by the following:
	"9) Audible signal devices within a <i>dwelling unit</i> or a <i>suite</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> or a <i>dwelling unit</i> of <i>care occupancy</i> shall be connected to the fire alarm system

	a) in a manner such that a single open circuit at one device will not impair the operation of other audible signal devices on that same circuit that serve the other dwelling units or suites of residential occupancy or other dwelling units of care occupancy, or
	b) on separate signal circuits that are not connected to the devices in any other dwelling unit, public corridor or suite of residential occupancy or in other dwelling units or public corridors of care occupancy.
	(See Note A-3.2.4.18.(9) and (10).)
	10) In a <i>building</i> or part thereof classified as a <i>residential</i> or <i>care</i> occupancy,
	a) separate circuits shall be provided for audible signal devices on each floor area, and
	b) audible signal devices within dwelling units or suites of residential occupancy or in dwelling units of care occupancy shall be wired on separate signal circuits from those not within dwelling units or suites of residential occupancy or dwelling units of care occupancy.
	(See Note A-3.2.4.18.(9) and (10).)".
3.2.4.19.	Replace Clauses (1)(f) to (1)(h) by the following:
	"f) in corridors used by the public serving a Group A major occupancy,
	g) deleted,
	h) in washrooms, except those located within
	i) suites of residential occupancy,
	ii) dwelling units of care occupancy, or
	iii) patients' or residents' sleeping rooms.
	Add the following Sentence:
	"4) Visual signal devices connected to the alarm system shall be installed near each audible signal installed in a <i>dwelling unit</i> or a <i>suite</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> and in each <i>dwelling unit</i> of <i>care occupancy</i> .".
3.2.4.20.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following:
	"2) Except as required by Sentences (5) and (10), <i>smoke alarms</i> conforming to CAN/ULC-S531, "Standard for Smoke Alarms," shall be installed
	a) in each <i>dwelling unit</i> and in each sleeping room not within a <i>dwelling unit</i> , except
	 patients' or residents' rooms in a care or treatment occupancy designed in accordance with Sentences 3.3.3.5.(2) to (13),
	ii) sleeping rooms not within a <i>dwelling unit</i> of <i>detention occupancy</i> , and

- a single-family type care occupancy sprinklered according to NFPA 13D, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One-and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes," and
- in a single-family type private seniors' residence not equipped with a residential fire alarm system
 - i) on each storey of the building,
 - ii) in each sleeping room,
 - iii) in a location between the sleeping rooms and the remainder of the *suite* and if the sleeping rooms are served by a hallway within the *suite*, the *smoke alarm* shall be located in the hallway,
 - iv) in each corridor, and
 - v) in each rest or common activity area.";

Strike out "or suite of care occupancy" at the end of Sentence (3);

Replace Sentence (5) by the following:

- **"5)** Smoke alarms in a *single-family type private seniors' residence* shall be
- a) photoelectric,
- interconnected and connected to visual signal devices that allow personnel assigned to the sleeping rooms to see where the *smoke* alarm is triggered, and
- c) connected to the fire department in accordance with CAN/ULC-S561, "Standard for Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems."";

Replace "(see also Note A-3.2.4.18.(4))" at the end of Clause (10)(a) by "measured at a distance of 3 m from each audible signal device";

Replace Sentence (11) by the following:

- **"11)** Smoke detectors permitted to be installed in lieu of smoke alarms as stated in Sentence (10)
- a) are permitted to sound localized alarms within individual suites, and need not sound an alarm throughout the rest of the building, and
- b) shall sound localized alarms within dwelling units or suites with cooking equipment, and need not sound an alarm throughout the rest of the building and shall not sound an alert signal.".

3.2.4.21. Replace the Article by the following:

"3.2.4.21. Residential Fire Alarm Systems

- 1) A residential fire alarm system
- a) shall be installed in a single-family type care occupancy sprinklered in accordance with NFPA 13D, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One-and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes."

- may be installed in a single-family type private seniors' residence not sprinklered in accordance with NFPA 13D, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One-and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes," and
- may be installed in a dwelling unit, provided the building is not equipped with a fire alarm system, whether or not it is required.
- 2) In a single-family type care occupancy sprinklered in accordance with NFPA 13D, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One-and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes," the residential fire alarm system shall
- a) be equipped with smoke detectors
 - on each storey of the building,
 - i) in sleeping rooms, the smoke detectors shall be connected to visual alarms that allow personnel assigned to the rooms to see where the smoke detector has been actuated, and
 - iii) in corridors,
- b) be single stage and, upon the operation of any manual station, waterflow detecting device, or *fire detector*, cause an *alarm signal* to sound on all audible signal devices in the system,
- be designed so that when an alarm signal is actuated, it cannot be silenced automatically before a period of time has elapsed that is not less than 20 min.
- be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4), that an alarm signal has been initiated,
- e) be equipped with a display that shall
 - be installed near the main exit door, and
 - ii) indicate the sprinklers and *smoke detectors*,
- be equipped with a control centre,
- g) be electrically supervised, as well as the sprinkler system,
- be equipped with a manual station at the main entrance,
- conform to Article 3.2.4.18. for audibility of signals,
- be equipped with visual signal devices conforming to Sentence 3.2.4.19.(3), and
- k) be connected to an emergency power supply,
 - i) capable of providing supervisory power for not less than 24 h and, immediately following that period, emergency power under full load for not less than 5 min, and
 - ii) designed so that, in the event of a failure of the normal power source, there is an immediate automatic transfer to emergency power.
- 3) In a single-family type private seniors' residence not sprinklered, the residential fire alarm system shall
- a) be equipped with photoelectric smoke detectors
 - on each storey of the building,

- ii) in sleeping rooms, the smoke detectors shall be connected to visual alarms that allow personnel assigned to the rooms to see where the smoke detector has been actuated,
- iii) in each rest or common activity area, and
- iv) in corridors,
- b) be single-stage and, upon the operation of any manual station or *fire* detector, cause an alarm signal to sound on all audible signal devices
 in the system,
- be designed so that when an *alarm signal* is actuated, it cannot be silenced automatically before a period of time has elapsed that is not less than 20 min,
- d) be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4), that an *alarm signal* has been initiated,
- e) be equipped with a display that shall
 - be installed near the main exit door, and
 - ii) indicate the smoke detectors,
- f) be equipped with a control centre,
- g) be electrically supervised,
- h) be equipped with a manual station at the main entrance,
- i) conform to Article 3.2.4.18. for audibility of signals,
- j) be equipped with visual signal devices conforming to Sentence 3.2.4.19.(3), and
- k) be connected to an emergency power supply
 - i) capable of providing supervisory power for not less than 24 h and, immediately following that period, emergency power under full load for not less than 30 min, and
 - ii) designed so that, in the event of a failure of the normal power source, there is an immediate automatic transfer to emergency power.
- 4) In a dwelling unit, smoke alarms required by Article 3.2.4.20. are permitted to be replaced by a residential fire alarm system that shall
- a) be equipped with *smoke detectors*
 - on each storey of the dwelling unit,
 - ii) in sleeping rooms, and
 - iii) in a location between the sleeping rooms and the remainder of the storey and if the sleeping rooms are served by a hallway within the storey, the smoke alarm shall be located in the hallway,
- b) be single-stage and, upon the operation of any manual station or fire detector, cause an alarm signal to sound on all audible signal devices in the system,
- c) be equipped with a manual station at the main entrance,
- conform to Article 3.2.4.18. for audibility of signals,

	e) be equipped with visual signal devices conforming to Sentence 3.2.4.19.(3),
	f) be designed so that when an <i>alarm signal</i> is actuated, it cannot be silenced automatically before a period of time has elapsed that is not less than 20 min, and
	g) be connected to an emergency power supply
	 i) capable of providing supervisory power for not less than 24 h and, immediately following that period, emergency power under full load for not less than 5 min, and
	designed so that, in the event of a failure of the normal power source, there is an immediate automatic transfer to emergency power."
3.2.4.22.	Insert "ou de monte-charge" after "cabines d'ascenseur" in Clause (1)(b) of the French text.
3.2.4.23.	Replace "and whose <i>occupant load</i> exceeds 1 000" in Sentence (1) by "and
	a) whose occupant load exceeds 1 000, or
	b) where are <i>fire resistant compartments</i> are provided for the partial egress of the <i>building</i> in a <i>care occupancy</i> ";
	Insert "ou de monte-charge" after "cabines d'ascenseur" in Clause (2)(b) of the French text.
3.2.5.3.	Replace "On" at the beginning of Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (2), on";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"2) The roof of a <i>building</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60 shall be provided with access by a stairway. (See Note A-3.2.5.3.(2).)".
3.2.5.6.	Replace "uppermost floor level" at the end of Sentence (2) by "the highest floor level".
3.2.5.9.	Add the following Sentence:
	"6) The connection of a standpipe system to the potable water system shall be protected against back-siphonage or back pressure backflow in conformance with the NPC.".
3.2.5.12.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following:
	"2) Despite Sentence (1), NFPA-13R, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies," is permitted to be used for the design, construction and installation of an automatic

	sprinkler system installed in a <i>residential occupancy</i> not more than 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.47., 3.2.2.49., 3.2.2.52. or 3.2.2.55. (See Note A-3.2.5.12.(2).);
	Replace "Instead of" at the beginning of Sentence (3) by "Despite";
	Replace Clause (3)(b) by the following:
	"b) a single-family type care occupancy whose water supply capacity for the sprinkler system is not less than 30 min, and";
	Strike out "(See Note A-3.2.5.12.(2).)" at the end of Sentence (3);
	Insert ", where they are of <i>combustible construction</i> ," after "balconies and decks" in Sentence (7);
	Insert "ou de monte-charge" after "machinerie d'ascenseur" in Sentence (8) of the French text;
	Add the following Sentences:
	"10) Despite Sentence (1) and subject to Sentence (6), sprinklers are not required in a toilet room or a washroom of a <i>suite</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> or a <i>dwelling unit</i> of <i>care occupancy</i>
	a) having an area of not more than 5.1 m², and
	b) that does not contain equipment such as washers, dryers, a heating or ventilation equipment or <i>service water heaters</i> .
	11) Despite Sentence (1) and subject to Sentence (6), sprinklers are not required in a closet or a clothes closet of a <i>suite</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> or a <i>dwelling unit</i> of <i>care occupancy</i>
	a) having an area of not more than 2.2 m², and
	b) that does not contain equipment such as washers, dryers, a heating or ventilation equipment or <i>service water heaters</i> .
	12) The connection of a sprinkler system to the potable water system shall be protected against back-siphonage or back-pressure backflow in accordance with the NPC.".
3.2.5.13.	Replace "sprinkler systems" in Sentence (1) by "wet pipe system".
3.2.6.2.	Replace Sentence (6) by the following:
	"6) Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.12., air-handling systems used to provide make-up air to <i>public corridors</i> serving <i>suites</i> in a Group C <i>major occupancy</i> shall not shut down automatically upon activation of the fire alarm so as to maintain corridor pressurization. (See Note A-3.2.6.2.(6).)".

3.2.6.4.	Replace the title of the Article by the following: "3.2.6.4. Emergency Operation of Passenger Elevators";
	Insert "passenger" before "elevator" or "elevators" wherever those words appear in Sentences (1) to (3);
	Replace "an elevator" in Clause (4)(a) by "a passenger elevator".
3.2.6.5.	Replace the title of the Article by the following:
	"3.2.6.5. Passenger Elevator for Use by Firefighters";
	Insert "passenger" before "elevator" or "elevators" wherever those words appear in Sentences (1), (2), (3) and (5);
	Replace "an elevator" and "served by the elevator" in Sentence (4) by "a passenger elevator" and "served by the passenger elevator" respectively;
	Insert the following after "not less than 1 h" in Clause (6)(b):
	", from the service entrance of the emergency power supply, or the normal service entrance of the normal power supply, to the equipment served";
	Add the following Sentences:
	"7) Where a sump pump is installed to drain the elevator pit provided for firefighters, it shall operate using cables conforming to Clauses (6)(a) and (b).
	8) The pictogram of a firefighter's helmet required by Chapter IV, Elevators and Other Elevating Devices, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) shall be installed beside the elevator hoistway doorway of each elevator for firefighters.".
3.2.6.6.	Insert "ou de monte-charge" after "gaines d'ascenseur" in Sentence (4) of the French text.
3.2.6.7.	Insert "passenger" before "elevators" in Clause (2)(c);
	Insert "passenger" before "elevator cars" wherever those words appear in Clause (2)(j).
3.2.7.1.	Insert "or residents" after "patients" in Sentence (1).

3.2.7.3.	Replace Clause (1)(e) by the following:
	"e) corridors serving sleeping rooms in a <i>care occupancy</i> , except corridors located inside a <i>dwelling unit</i> ,";
	Replace Clauses (1)(m) and (1)(n) by the following:
	"m) locations where doors are equipped with an electromagnetic lock as described in Clauses 3.4.6.16.(5)(k) and (6)(g),
	n) universal washrooms, universal shower rooms and accessible change spaces required by Article 3.8.2.8., and
	o) means of egress in a single-family type care occupancy.".
3.2.7.9.	Insert "passenger" before "elevator" or "elevators" wherever those words appear in the Article;
	Replace "The emergency power supply" at the beginning of Sentence (4) by "Except as permitted by Clause 3.2.5.12.(3)(b), the emergency power supply";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"5) Where a sump pump is installed to drain the elevator pit provided for firefighters, an emergency power supply capable of providing not less than 1 h of power to the sump pump shall be installed and shall comply with the requirements in Clauses 3.2.6.5. (6)(a) and (b).".
3.2.7.10.	Replace "Clauses (a) to (c)" in the text preceding Clause (1)(a) by "Clauses (a) to (d)";
	Replace Clauses (1)(b) and (1)(c) by the following:
	"b) emergency conductors serving fire pumps required to be installed under Article 3.2.5.18.,
	c) electrical conductors serving mechanical systems serving
	i) areas of refuge identified in Clause 3.3.3.6.(1)(b), or
	ii) contained use areas identified in Clauses 3.3.3.7.(4)(a) and (b), and
	d) electrical cables located in a <i>building</i> conform to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. and serving
	i) fire alarm systems, or
	ii) emergency lighting systems.".
3.2.8.1.	Add "shall" after "vertical shaft" in the text preceding Clause (1)(a);
	Insert "or 3" after "Division 2" in Sentence (3);

	Add the following Sentence: "4) In a <i>building</i> of Group C <i>major occupancy</i> , the <i>public corridor</i> shall not be in an <i>interconnected floor space</i> and shall not penetrate an <i>interconnected floor space</i> to reach an <i>exit</i> ."
3.2.8.2.	Insert "stairways that do not serve as exit," after "openings for" in Sentence (5);
	Replace "interconnected floor space" in Clause (5)(d) by "building";
	Add "(See Note A-3.2.8.2.(5).)" at the end of Sentences (5) and (6).
3.2.8.3.	Add the following Sentence:
	"3) Buildings constructed in accordance with Articles 3.2.8.4. to 3.2.8.8. shall be of noncombustible construction; a heavy timber construction shall be permitted if a combustible construction is by Subsection 3.2.2.".
3.2.8.4.	Insert "ou monte-charges" after "des ascenseurs" at the beginning of Sentence (3) of the French text;
	Insert "ou monte-charges" after "les portes d'ascenseur" in Sentence (3) of the French text.
3.3.1.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4),
	 each suite in other than business and personal services occupancies shall be separated from adjoining suites by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h, and
	b) a treatment area, which includes operating, treatment or recovery rooms, in an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. shall be separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h.
	(See also Subsection 3.3.3. for care or detention occupancies, Article 3.3.4.2. for residential occupancies and Article 3.1.8.7. for fire dampers.)";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"4) Except as permitted by Section 3.9., in a <i>building</i> used as a self-service warehouse, classified as a <i>medium-hazard industrial occupancy</i> (Group F, Division 2) and entirely <i>sprinklered</i> , each storage room need not be separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> .".

	<u></u>
3.3.1.2.	Add the following Sentences:
	"4) Cooking <i>appliances</i> shall not be installed in a corridor serving as an <i>access to exit</i> .
	5) Ranges, cooktops and residential type ovens shall be
	a) installed in accordance with Subsection 9.10.22., and
	b) equipped with a hood in accordance with Sentence 6.3.1.6.(2).".
3.3.1.3.	Add the following Sentence:
	"10) Just one end of a <i>public corridor</i> in a <i>care</i> or <i>residential occupancy</i> is permitted to lead through a lobby provided the lobby
	a) conforms to Clauses 3.4.4.2.(2)(a) to (d) and 3.4.4.2.(2)(f) and Subclauses 3.4.4.2(2)(e)(i), (ii) and (iv), and
	b) is separated from the <i>public corridor</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required for the most restrictive between the lobby, the <i>public corridor</i> and adjacent rooms.
	(See Notes A-3.3.1.3.(10) and A-3.4.4.2.(2).)".
3.3.1.4.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) Except as otherwise required by this Part or as permitted by Sentence (4), a <i>public corridor</i> shall
	a) be separated from the remainder of the <i>storey</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> , and
	b) not contain an <i>occupancy.</i> ";
	Replace "No" in Sentence (4) by "Except for the purposes of Clause 3.4.2.3.(1)(a), no";
	Add the following Sentences:
	"5) Except as required in Sentence (6), residential type cooking equipment is permitted to be installed in a room that opens on a <i>public corridor</i> if the <i>floor area</i> does not contain a Group C or Group B, Division 2 or 3 <i>occupancy</i> .
	6) Where the <i>floor area</i> contains a Group C or Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy, the cooking equipment permitted in Sentence (5) shall be installed in a room separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min."
3.3.1.5.	Replace the term "suites" wherever it appears under Group B, Division 3, under "Occupancy of Room or Suite" in Table 3.3.1.5.B. by "dwelling units".

3.3.1.7.	Replace "that is not <i>sprinklered</i> throughout and that has a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall" in the text preceding Clause (1)(a) by "that is not <i>sprinklered</i> throughout and that has a required <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall";
	Replace "served by an elevator" in Clause (1)(a) by "served by a passenger elevator".
3.3.1.9.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) Subject to Sentence 3.3.3.3.(2), the minimum width of a <i>public corridor</i> shall be 1 100 mm.";
	Insert "or residents'" after "patients'" in Sentence (2);
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following:
	"3) If a corridor contains an <i>occupancy</i> authorized under this Code, the <i>occupancy</i> is permitted to reduce the total width of the corridor, but not to less than the required minimum unobstructed width.";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"6) A dead-end corridor up to 9 m long is permitted provided
	a) it serves an elevator hall or service rooms,
	b) the building is of noncombustible construction, and
	c) the building is sprinklered.".
3.3.1.21.	Replace "Except as provided in Sentence (2)" at the beginning of Sentence (1) by "Except as provided in Sentences (2), 3.1.8.8.(3) and 3.6.3.1.(6)".
3.3.2.4.	Replace "Sentence (4)" in Sentence (3) by "Sentences (4) and (5)";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"5) The requirements of Sentence (3) for fixed seats with backs do not apply if
	a) each row has an unobstructed passage with the minimum width of 400 mm required by Clause (1)(c) plus 6.1 mm for each additional seat above 16 seats in the row, and
	b) the travel distance is not more than 45 m measured along the path of travel from any seat to an <i>exit</i> or to an egress doorway.".

3.3.2.9.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) Except as required by Sentences (2) to (4) for bleachers, <i>guards</i> shall be installed in outdoor and indoor places of assembly with fixed seats so that
	at the fascia of every box, balcony or gallery where seating spaces extend to the edge, the height of <i>guards</i> is not less than
	i) 760 mm in front of the spaces, and
	ii) 920 mm if located at the end of aisles or at the foot of steps,
	b) the height of <i>guards</i> along every cross aisle other than those adjacent to the fascia of every box, balcony or gallery is not less than 660 mm, except that <i>guards</i> need not be provided if the backs of the seats are not less than 600 mm above the floor of the aisle, and
	c) where the seating spaces are arranged in successive tiers and the height of rise between platforms is more than 450 mm, the height of guards is not less than 660 mm along these spaces at the edge of the platform."
3.3.2.15.	Strike out the Article.
3.3.3.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) This Subsection applies to <i>care occupancies, treatment occupancies, ambulatory clinic occupancies</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. and <i>detention occupancies</i> . (See Note A-3.3.3.1.(1).)".
3.3.3.3.	Replace Sentences (2), (3) and (4) by the following:
	"2) Public corridors are permitted to have dead-end portions where
	the area served by the dead-end portion has a second and separate means of egress,
	b) the dead-end portion of a <i>public corridor</i> serving <i>dwelling units</i> does not exceed 6 m,
	c) the dead-end portion of a corridor used by the public or a corridor serving patients' or residents' sleeping rooms does not exceed 1 m, or
	d) the corridor meets the requirements in Sentence 3.3.1.9.(8).
	(See Note A-3.3.3.3.(2).)
	3) Public corridors shall be not less than
	a) 2 400 mm wide in <i>buildings</i> of <i>care</i> or <i>treatment occupancy</i> where the corridors may be used to move patients or residents in beds,
	b) 1 650 mm wide in <i>buildings</i> of <i>care</i> or <i>treatment occupancy</i> where the corridors will not be used to move patients or residents in beds, or
	c) 1 100 mm wide in <i>buildings</i> of <i>care occupancy</i> constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.45.

	4) Paired doors in a corridor referred to in Clauses (3)(a) and (b) shall
	swing in opposite directions, the right-hand door swinging in the direction of travel, and
	b) be not less than 1 100 mm wide where the required width of the corridor is not less than 2 400 mm.".
3.3.3.4.	Strike out "and within individual suites of care occupancy" in Sentence (1).
3.3.3.5.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) Except in the case of <i>care occupancies</i> constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.46., <i>floor areas</i> containing patients' or residents' sleeping rooms in a <i>care</i> or <i>treatment occupancy</i> shall conform to Sentences (2) to (13).";
	Replace Sentence (10) by the following:
	"10) Residential type electric cooking equipment is permitted to be installed in a <i>fire compartment</i> provided it is installed in a room separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of not less than 45 min.";
	Replace "suites" in Sentences (14) and (15) by "dwelling units";
	Replace "suite" in Sentence (16) by "dwelling unit".
3.3.3.6.	Add "(See Note A-3.3.3.6.(1).)" at the end of Sentence (1).
	Add the following Articles:
	"3.3.3.8. Means of egress from care occupancies
	1) Subject to Sentence (2), a floor area in a single-family type care occupancy referred to in Clause 3.2.2.46.(1)(c) shall
	 if it is located on the second storey, be served by an exterior exit door that is accessible to all the persons lodged and opens to an exterior stairway leading to ground level, the lower surface of the upper landing of which is protected by a noncombustible material, and
	b) if it is located in a <i>basement</i> , be served by an exterior exit door accessible to all the persons lodged.
	2) The requirements of Clause (1)(a) are permitted to be waived, for a single-family type private seniors' residence, where the building is protected by a sprinkler system designed, constructed, installed and tested in accordance with NFPA 13D, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Oneand Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes".

	3.3.3.9. Dwelling Units
	1) A dwelling unit in a care occupancy shall
	a) conform to Articles 3.3.4.3 and 3.3.4.5. to 3.3.4.9., and
	b) if it contains more than one storey, have an exit door or an egress door opening directly into a public access to exit from the uppermost storey and from the lowest storey of the dwelling unit so that each of these storeys is served by an exit or egress door located not more than 1.5 m above or below its floor level.".
3.3.4.2.	Replace "6 m" in Clause (3)(a) by "7 m".
3.3.4.8.	Replace "1 070 mm" in Sentence (2) by "900 mm".
	Add the following Articles:
	"3.3.4.9. Doorway Sizes
	1) Doorways in a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall conform to Article 9.5.5.1.
	3.3.4.10. Hallways
	1) The unobstructed width of a hallway within a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall conform to Article 9.5.4.1.
	3.3.4.11. Entrance Doors
	1) The entrance door of a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall conform to Article 9.7.2.1.
	3.3.4.12. Resistance to Forced Entry for Doors
	1) The entrance door of a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall conform to Article 9.7.5.2.
	3.3.4.13. Resistance to Forced Entry for Windows
	1) In dwelling units, windows shall conform to Article 9.7.5.3.".
3.3.5.4.	Replace "ou à un ascenseur" in Sentence (1) of the French text by ", à un ascenseur ou à un monte-charge".
3.3.5.6.	Add "(See Note A-3.3.5.6.(1).)" at the end of Sentence (1).
	Add the following Article:
	"3.3.5.11. Flat Roofs for Heliports
	1) A flat roof used for landing a helicopter shall comply with the requirements in Articles 2.13.1.1. to 2.13.2.1. of the NFC.".

3.3.6.3.	Replace Clauses (2)(c) and (2)(d) by the following:
0.0.0.0	"c) that can be entered from the exterior,
	d) whose <i>closures</i> leading to the interior of the <i>building</i> are
	i) equipped with self-closing devices that keep the <i>closures</i> closed when not in use,
	ii) constructed so as to prevent the migration of gases from the room into other parts of the <i>building</i> , and
	e) vented to the outside.".
	Add the following Subsection:
	"3.3.7. Business occupancies
	3.3.7.1. Application
	1) This Subsection applies to <i>buildings</i> constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60.
	3.3.7.2. Floor area with a Group D occupancy
	1) A floor area consisting of a sole suite that is over 2 000 m² and serving a Group D occupancy shall be divided by a fire separation with no fire-resistance rating into two fire compartments served by a separate exit such that the travel distance from any point in one compartment to a door leading to the other compartment is not more than the travel distance permitted by Sentence 3.4.2.5.(1)."
3.4.3.4.	Replace the title by "Clear Height";
	Replace "headroom clearance" in Sentences (4) and (5) by "clear height".
3.4.4.2.	Add "(See Note A-3.4.4.2.(2).)" at the end of Sentence (2).
3.4.6.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) Ramps, landings and treads shall have
	a) a finish that is slip resistant, and
	b) if accessible to the public, surfaces with either a colour contrast or a distinctive pattern to demarcate the leading edge of the tread and the leading edge of the landing, as well as the beginning and end of a ramp.".
3.4.6.2.	Replace "3.3.2.15.(1)" in Sentence (1) by "(2)";

	T
	Add the following Sentence:
	"2) An interior stairway of less than 3 risers is permitted provided
	a) the stair is not less than 900 mm wide,
	b) the stair has a covering that contrasts with the landings covering or is permanently lit when the lighting is filtered and occupants are on the premises, and
	c) a handrail is installed on each side.".
3.4.6.5.	Replace "desservis" in Clause (1)(b) of the French text by "desservi".
3.4.6.6.	Add the following Sentence:
	**8) Except for <i>guards</i> that serve <i>industrial occupancies</i> , the triangular openings formed by stair risers, stair treads and the bottom element of a required <i>guard</i> shall be of a size that prevents the passage of a spherical object whose diameter is more than 150 mm."
3.4.6.11.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following:
	"2) Except as provided in Sentence (3) and where doorways are used to confine the spillage of <i>flammable liquids</i> within a <i>service room</i> or within a room in an <i>industrial occupancy</i> , a threshold for a doorway in an <i>exit</i> shall be not more than 13 mm higher than the surrounding finished floor surface."
3.4.6.16.	Insert "and Sentence (7)" after "Clause (I)" in Clause (5)(e);
	Replace "avertisseur" in Subclause (5)(I)(i) of the French text by "déclencheur"";
	Insert "located in the parts of the <i>floor area</i> arranged according to Sentences 3.3.3.5.(2) to (13)" after "similar devices to keep the door in the closed position" in Sentence (6);
	Replace "de l'avertisseur" in Subclause (6)(b)(iv) of the French text by "du déclencheur";
	Replace "Emergency exit unlocked by fire alarm" in Clause (6)(d) by "IN CASE OF FIRE, THIS DOOR MAY BE OPENED BY ACTIVATING THE MANUAL PULL STATION LOCATED (on the left or the right depending on the location of the station)";
	Replace Sentence (7) by the following:
	"7) The actuation of the unlocking device provided for in Clause 3.4.6.16.(4)(e) may be delayed not more than 3 s, within the maximum time of 15 s to open only one door of a <i>means of egress</i> , provided a visual sign informs occupants that they must press on the opening hardware for at least 3 s.
	Clause 3.4.6.16.(4)(e) may be delayed not more than 3 s, within the maximum time of 15 s to open only one door of a <i>means of egress</i> , provided a visual sign informs occupants that they must press on the

	8) The lock installed on the door of the main entry of a <i>building</i> of residential occupancy with a number of suites shall be equipped with a mechanism
	a) allowing its automatic unlocking at the actuation of the <i>alarm signal</i> , and
	b) designed such as the door remains unlocked throughout the time the <i>alarm signal</i> sounds in the <i>building</i> .
	9) Locking devices permitted under Sentences (4) and (5) shall conform to the test requirements prescribed in CAN/ULC-S533, "Egress Door Securing and Releasing Devices."
	10) Except as required by Sentence 3.4.6.17.(9), the release hardware referred to in this Section shall be installed at a height of 900 mm to 1 100 mm above the finished floor."
3.4.6.18.	Strike out "pour le passage" in the title of the Article in the French text.
3.5.1.1.	Replace "and dumbwaiters" in Sentence (1) by ", dumbwaiters and window cleaning".
	Add the following Articles:
	"3.5.1.2. Storeys Served
	1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), where a <i>building</i> has a passenger elevator, it shall serve all <i>storeys</i> , including the roof containing a common terrace.
	2) Except where a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is required, the following <i>storeys</i> may be unserved by a passenger elevator:
	a) a mezzanine accessible only from the suite containing it, and
	b) a <i>storey</i> of a <i>dwelling unit</i> that has more than one <i>storey</i> , accessible only from inside the <i>dwelling unit</i> .
	3.5.1.3. Passenger Elevator
	1) Buildings having 5 storeys or more in building height shall be equipped with a passenger elevator.".
3.5.2.1.	Strike out Sentence (2);
	Add the following Sentence:
	"4) Despite the provisions of Chapter IV, Elevators and other elevating devices, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), every passenger elevator shall
	a) have an annunciator that states the <i>storeys</i> served and installed in conformance with Appendix E of ASME A17.1/CSA B44, "Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators,"
·	

	b) conform to Subsection 3.5.4., and
	c) if it is a destination-oriented elevator system, be equipped with a keypad
	 to enter the information on the destination using a tactile writing system with raised characters (braille), and
	ii) located near the elevators so that it is easy to see the signal and hear the audible signal of the elevators.".
3.5.3.1.	Replace "Elevator Hoistways" in the title of the Article by "Hoistways of Elevators and Platform-Equipped Passenger-Elevating Devices";
	Replace "an elevator hoistway" in Sentence (1) by "a hoistway of an elevator or a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device";
	Replace "Elevator Hoistway" in the title of the second column of Table 3.5.3.1. by "Hoistway of Elevator and Platform-Equipped Passenger-Elevating Device";
	Strike out the third column of Table 3.5.3.1.;
	Replace Sentence (2) by the following:
	"2) Passenger elevators, other than those provided for firefighters in accordance with Article 3.2.6.5., or platform-equipped passenger-elevating devices are permitted to be located within <i>interconnected floor space</i> without being enclosed in a hoistway separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> , provided the elevator or device machinery is located in a room separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for hoistways by Sentence (1)."
3.5.3.3.	Replace "Elevator Machine Rooms" in the title of the Article by "Machine Rooms of Elevators or Platform-Equipped Passenger-Elevating Devices";
	Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following:
	"1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), a room containing machinery of an elevator or a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device shall be separated from all other parts of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the <i>vertical service</i> space containing the elevator or the device hoistway.
	2) A room containing machinery of an elevator or a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device need not be separated from the elevator or the device hoistway that it serves provided the room and the hoistway are

separated from all other parts of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the <i>vertical service</i> space containing the elevator or the device hoistway.".
Strike out "ou de monte-charge" in the French text of the title of the Article;
Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
"1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (4), if one or more elevators are provided in a <i>building</i> , at least one elevator on each <i>storey</i> with access to an elevator shall have inside dimensions that will accommodate and provide adequate access for a patient stretcher 2 010 mm long and 610 mm wide in the prone position. (See Note A-3.5.4.1.(1).)";
Add the following Sentence:
"4) A passenger elevator serving a <i>building</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> and not more than 600 m² is permitted to have dimensions that are less than the dimensions in Sentence (1) but not less than the dimensions required in Appendix E of ASME A17.1/CSA-B44, "Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators," provided it
a) serves an occupancy other than a Group B, Division 2 occupancy, and
b) is not referred to in Article 3.3.1.7.".
Add the following Subsection:
"3.5.5. Window Cleaning Systems
3.5.5.1. Referenced Standards
1) Every window cleaning system shall conform to
a) CSA-Z91, "Health and Safety Code for Suspended Equipment Operations," and
b) CAN/CSA-Z271, "Safety Code for Suspended Elevating Platforms."".
Add the following Sentence:
"2) Outdoor installation of a generator is permitted provided
a) the installation conforms to Article 3.6.1.5.,
b) the generator is protected from inclement weather and can operate during extreme temperature events,
c) a minimum clearance of not less than 1 m is provided to enable maintenance of the generator, and
d) where the generator is installed on the roof of a <i>building</i> ,

	ii) under the generator and the adjoining tank, the roof membrane is covered with a <i>noncombustible</i> material that extends 300 mm beyond the edges.".
3.6.3.1.	Insert "Sentence (6)," after "Except as provided in" in Sentence (1);
	Replace "A" at the beginning of Sentences (2) and (3) by "Except as provided in Sentence (6), a";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"6) Only one <i>vertical service space</i> is permitted to open into a <i>service room</i> located at either the top or bottom of the <i>vertical service space</i> provided
	 a) the vertical service space is separated from floor areas by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than that required for the floor assembly it passes through,
	b) the <i>service room</i> is separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the <i>vertical service space</i> opening into the <i>service room</i> ,
	 the service room houses only equipment whose pipes, tubes, ducts and cables pass through the vertical service space opening into the service room, and
	d) the <i>service room</i> does not house combustion or refrigeration <i>appliances</i> for which a <i>fire separation</i> is required under CSA B52, "Mechanical Refrigeration Code."".
3.6.3.3.	Replace "Intake" at the beginning of Sentence (5) by "Except as provided in Sentence (12), intake";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"12) In care occupancies and treatment occupancies, intake openings for a linen chute or a refuse chute are permitted to be located in rooms used exclusively to store materials used to collect refuse or laundry from the floor area provided the room
	a) has a surface area not more than 35 m²,
	 is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating not less than 1 h,
	c) does not open into an exit, and
	d) has a <i>smoke detector</i> connected to the <i>building</i> 's fire alarm system.".
3.6.3.4.	Replace Clause (1)(b) by the following:
	"b) the individual fire compartments shall not have individual fans that exhaust directly into the exhaust duct, unless the fans have a connection that extends upward at least 500 mm into the exhaust duct.".

Replace "in accordance with Clause 3.1.5.23.(1)(a)" in Subclause (1)(a)(iii) by "in accordance with Sentence 3.1.5.23.(2)";
Replace "du système" in Clause (2)(d) of the French text by "dans le plénum de reprise d'air".
Insert "and Sentence 3.1.5.7.(4)" after "Sentence (6)" in Sentence (5);
Add "or Sentence 3.1.5.7.(4)" after "Article 3.1.5.15." in Sentence (6).
Add the following Sentence:
"5) A compost toilet operating without water and effluent, drain, overflow or other types of discharge is permitted to be installed in an existing single-family home in accordance with Sentence 9.31.4.1.(2).".
Replace Sentence (2) by the following:
"2) Both sexes are permitted to be served by a single water closet if
a) the occupant load in an occupancy referred to in Sentence (4), (8), (10), (11), (12) or (14) is not more than 10,
b) the total area used for an art gallery or a Group E <i>occupancy</i> , not including storage areas, is not more than 250 m²,
c) the occupant load in a facility where courses are given or in a restaurant is not more than 25, or
d) the number of children in a daycare centre is not more than 15.";
Strike out Sentence (13);
Add the following Sentence:
"15) Except as permitted by Sentence (2) and Section 3.8., a water closet shall be installed
a) in each <i>suite</i> , or
b) elsewhere in the <i>building</i> if
 i) the total number of water closets is determined in accordance with this Subsection and the water closets are located at not more than one <i>storey</i> above or below the <i>storey</i> containing the persons who require the fixtures, and
ii) the water closets are located at such a distance that no person is required to walk more than 90 m from the door of the suite in order to reach the facilities or room where the floor area does not contain a suite."

3.7.2.3.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: "2) Wash fountains in circular or linear form are permitted to be provided in lieu of lavatories required by Sentence (1) provided each 500 mm of circumference or each faucet is considered the equivalent of one lavatory.";
	Replace "étagère" in Sentence (3) of the French text by "tablette";
	Replace Sentence (4) by the following:
	"4) Lavatories required by Sentence (1) shall be equipped with faucets that
	a) comply with Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b),
	b) do not require the application of continuous force to maintain water flow, and
	c) provide at least 10 s of continuous water flow.".
3.7.2.6.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) A floor drain shall be installed in
	 rooms with more than 2 water closets, more than 2 urinals, or a combination of over 2 of these fixtures,
	b) refuse storage rooms, and
	 in a service room containing pumping, heating or air conditioning equipment or a compressor.
	2) A cemented or paved floor or part of such floor that is below ground level shall have a floor drain in its lower part.
	3) A paved garage attached or adjacent to a <i>building</i> shall be equipped with a sump or retention pit used as a floor drain.
	4) A floor drain, a sump or a retention pit used as a floor drain shall be located in the room near a <i>service water heater</i> . (See Note A-3.7.2.6.(4).)".
3.7.2.8.	Replace "faucets" in Clause (1)(b) by "a faucet";
	Replace "be capable of being accessed" in Clause (1)(e) by "be clear".
	Add the following Subsection:
	"3.7.4. Windows
	3.7.4.1. Dwelling Units
	1) The area of glazing in a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall conform to Article 9.7.2.3.".
	., a. a. gazing in a aroung aim orial content to ratio orz.o

3.8.1.1.	Replace "Subsection 3.8.3." in Sentence (2) by "Subsections 3.8.3. and 3.8.6. and any of subsections 3.8.4. or 3.8.5.".
3.8.2.1.	Replace "boarding houses" in Clause (1)(a) by "rooming houses having not more than 9 rooms".
3.8.2.2.	Replace "suites described" in Sentence (1) by "dwelling units described".
3.8.2.3.	Insert "or common terraces" after "floor areas" in Sentence (1);
	Insert "ou de monte-charge" after "ascenseur" in Clause (2)(b) of the French text;
	Replace Clause (2)(h) by the following: "h) within a parking level with no parking spaces reserved for handicapped persons,";
	Replace "aires prévues" in Clause (2)(j) of the French text by "places prévues";
	Replace Clauses (2)(k) and (2)(l) by the following:
	"k) within floor levels of a suite of residential occupancy that are not at the same level as the entry level to the suite, except in a dwelling unit of residential occupancy referred to in Article 3.8.2.13., where spaces referred to in Subsection 3.8.4. or 3.8.5. of the dwelling unit are located at a level other than the entry level to the dwelling unit (see Note A-3.8.2.3.(2)(k)),
	I) within a dwelling unit of care occupancy,
	m) to spaces not referred to in Subsection 3.8.4. or 3.8.5. of a dwelling unit of residential occupancy referred to in Article 3.8.2.13., and
	n) within a hotel or motel <i>suite</i> not referred to in Article 3.8.2.14.".
3.8.2.4.	Insert "and be located not more than 45 m from the escalator or the inclined moving walk" after "be provided to that floor level" at the end of Sentence (1).
3.8.2.5.	Replace the title of the Article by the following:
	"3.8.2.5. Exterior Barrier-Free Paths of Travel to Building Entrances, Exterior Passenger-Loading Zones and Parking Spaces Reserved for Handicapped Persons";
	Replace Clause (1)(a) by the following:
	"a) a parking area with parking spaces reserved for handicapped persons, where provided,";

	Replace Sentence (2) by the following:
	"2) In storage garages, a barrier-free path of travel that complies with Subsection 3.8.3. shall be provided between each parking level with parking spaces reserved for handicapped persons and all other parts of the building required to be provided with barrier-free access in accordance with Subsection 3.8.2. that are served by that storage garage. (See Note A-3.8.2.5.(1) and (2).)";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"4) Where a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is required, if the parking area serving a <i>building</i> with a <i>barrier-free access</i> has at least 25 places, at least one parking space for every 100 parking spaces or part thereof shall
	a) comply with Subsection 3.8.3., and
	b) be located, in the parking area, as close as possible to an entrance referred to in Article 3.8.2.2.".
3.8.2.6.	Strike out "(See Note A-3.8.2.6.(1).)" in Sentence (1).
3.8.2.7.	Strike out "and" at the end of Clause (1)(b);
	Replace Clause (1)(c) by the following:
	"c) in an entrance to a washroom with a barrier-free water closet, and
	 in storage garages, between a parking area with parking spaces reserved for handicapped persons and a passenger elevator or a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device.".
3.8.2.8.	Replace Sentence (3) by the following:
	"3) A washroom need not conform to Sentence (1) or (2) provided it is located within
	a) a suite of residential occupancy,
	b) a dwelling unit of care occupancy, or
	c) a room of <i>treatment occupancy</i> and other <i>barrier-free</i> washrooms are provided on the same <i>floor area</i> within 45 m.
	(See Note A-3.8.2.8.(1) to (4).)";
	Replace "une salle de toilettes" in the text preceding Clause (4)(a) of the French text by "une toilette";
	Replace "des salles de toilettes" in Clause (4)(a) of the French text by "des toilettes";
	'

	Replace Sentence (12) by the following:
	"12) Except within a <i>dwelling unit</i> of <i>care occupancy</i> or a <i>suite</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> , where showers are provided in a <i>building</i> , at least one shower stall in each group of showers shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3.";
	Insert "required by Article 3.8.2.14." after "barrier-free" in Sentence (14).
3.8.2.10.	Replace Clauses (1)(d) and (1)(e) by the following:
	 "d) passenger elevators or platform-equipped passenger-elevating devices,
	e) parking spaces reserved for handicapped persons, and".
	Add the following Articles:
	"3.8.2.13. Dwelling Units of Residential Occupancy
	1) Dwelling units of residential occupancy shall be visitable or adaptable. (See Note A-3.8.2.13.(1).)
	2) Visitable dwelling units shall comply with Subsection 3.8.4.
	3) Adaptable <i>dwelling units</i> shall comply with Subsection 3.8.5.
	3.8.2.14. Hotels and Motels
	1) At least 10% of the <i>suites</i> of a hotel or motel shall be <i>barrier-free</i> and distributed evenly in <i>storeys</i> to which a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is required.
	2) Barrier-free suites of a hotel or motel required by Sentence (1) shall comply with Subsection 3.8.6.".
3.8.3.1.	Replace Clauses (1)(a) and (1)(b) by the following:
	"a) this Subsection or the provisions of CSA B651, "Accessible design for the built environment," listed in Table 3.8.3.1., and
	b) the provisions of each <i>barrier-free</i> application shall apply in their entirety.";
	Replace the line "Passenger pickup areas (3.8.3.4.)" in the left-hand column of Table 3.8.3.1. by the line "Parking areas and exterior passenger-loading zones (3.8.3.4.)", and add "and 9.4.1 to 9.4.3" after "9.3" in the right-hand column in that line;
	Add "except 5.2.9.1 d)" after "5.2" in line "Doors and doorways (3.8.3.6.)" in the right-hand column of Table 3.8.3.1.;

	Replace "4.5 and 9.4" in the right-hand column of Table 3.8.3.1. in line "Signage" by "4.5 ⁽¹⁾ ";
	Add the following at the end of Table 3.8.3.1.:
	"Notes to Table 3.8.3.1.:
	(1) Sentence 3.8.3.9.(4) of this Code shall also apply.".
3.8.3.2.	Replace Sentence (3) of the French text by the following:
	"3) Dans un parcours sans obstacles, les planchers et les voies piétonnières doivent :
	 a) ne pas comporter aucune ouverture qui permette le passage d'une sphère de plus de 13 mm de diamètre;
	 être tels que toute ouverture allongée soit à peu près perpendiculaire à la direction de la circulation;
	c) être stables, fermes et antidérapants;
	d) avoir une inclinaison transversale ne dépassant pas 1 : 50;
	e) comporter une pente de transition d'au plus 1 : 2 à chaque différence de niveau entre 6 mm et 13 mm; et
	f) être inclinés ou comporter une <i>rampe</i> pour chaque différence de niveau supérieure à 13 mm.
	(Voir la note A-3.8.3.2. 3).)";
	Replace "d'au plus 1500 mm" in Sentence (6) of the French text by "qui mesure moins de 1500 mm".
3.8.3.4.	Replace the title of the Article by the following:
	"3.8.3.4. Exterior Passenger-Loading Zones and Parking Spaces Reserved for Handicapped Persons";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"2) Each parking space reserved for handicapped persons shall
	a) be not less than 2 400 mm wide,
	 b) be provided on one side with an access aisle not less than 2 400 mm wide and have markings contrasting with the pavement; the aisle is permitted to serve two adjacent parking spaces,
	c) have a firm, slip-resistant and level surface, and
	d) if located in a storage garage, have a clear height of not less than 2 300 mm at the pull-up space and along the vehicle access and egress routes.".

3.8.3.5.	Replace Clause (1)(c) of the French text by the following:
	"c) un palier d'au moins 1700 mm sur 1700 mm au haut et au bas ainsi qu'aux niveaux intermédiaires des rampes conduisant à une porte, de façon à offrir, côté gâche, un dégagement s'étendant à au moins :
	i) 600 mm au-delà de l'ouverture si la porte s'ouvre en direction de la rampe; ou
	300 mm au-delà de l'ouverture si la porte s'ouvre en direction opposée à la rampe.
	(voir la note A-3.8.3.5. 1)c));";
	Strike out "and" at the end of Subclause (1)(d)(ii);
	Replace "supérieure à" in Clause (4)(a) of the French text by "plus abrupte que".
3.8.3.6.	Replace Sentence (5) by the following:
	"5) A threshold for a doorway referred to in Sentences (2) and (3) shall be beveled to facilitate the passage of wheelchairs and,
	a) except as provided in Clause (b), shall be not more than 13 mm higher than the finished floor surface, and
	b) in the case of thresholds for doorways giving access to a balcony, shall be not more than 75 mm higher than the finished floor surface.";
	Strike out "150 mm and 300 mm as well as between" in Subclause (6)(a)(v);
	Replace "with a fist, arm or foot" in Subclause (6)(a)(vi) by "with a fist or an arm";
	Replace Sentence (7) by the following:
	"7) A power-assisted door shall not swing open into the path of travel or a corridor, regardless of the width. (See Note A-3.8.3.6.(6) and (7).)";
	Replace "si elle pivote" in Clauses (11)(a) and (11)(b) of the French text by "si la porte pivote";
	Replace "Except as provided in" at the beginning of Sentences (14) and (15) by "Except as provided in Subsections 3.8.4. to 3.8.6.,".

3.8.3.7.	Add the following at the end of Sentence (1): "(See Note A-3.8.3.7.(1).)";
	Add the fellowing Contenant
	Add the following Sentences:
	(2) A stair platform lift is permitted to be installed in a stairway provideda) the stairs are not used for exit.
	,
	b) the stairs have a clear width conforming to Sections 3.3. and 3.4. in addition to the width required for the device,
	c) protruding <i>building</i> elements located within 1 980 mm of the floor do not encroach on the clear width of the stairs, and
	 the clear space of the stairs is separated from the space required for the device and complies with Sections 3.3. and 3.4. regarding required handrails,
	3) The landing door of a vertical platform shall be power-assisted and designed in accordance with CSA B355, "Platform lifts and stair lifts for barrier-free access," where a door located in an entrance referred to in Article 3.8.2.2. must be equipped with a power door operator that complies with Article 3.8.2.7.
	4) A stair lift conforming to CSA B355, "Platform lifts and stair lifts for barrier-free access," is permitted to be installed within a <i>dwelling unit</i> when the stairway has a clear width not less than 860 mm in addition to the width required for the deployed device. (See Note A-3.8.2.3.(2)(k).)".
3.8.3.8.	Strike out "or adjacent to" in Subclause (1)(a)(i);
	Replace "sans devoir agripper, pincer" in Subclause (1)(b)(i) of the French text by "sans devoir les agripper, les pincer".
3.8.3.9.	Add "French-language Grade 1" before "Braille" in Clause (2)(a);
	Add the following Sentence:
	"4) The parking spaces referred to in Sentence 3.8.2.5.(4), reserved for handicapped persons, shall be designated by the P-150-5 sign conforming to the specifications prescribed by the Minister of Transport in accordance with section 308 of the Highway Safety Code (chapter C-24.2). (See Note A-3.8.3.9.(4).)".
3.8.3.12.	Replace "si la porte" at the beginning of Subclause (1)(d)(vi) of the French text by "si elle s'ouvre".
3.8.3.13.	Replace "Article 3.8.3.16." in Clause (1)(c) by "Sentence 3.8.3.16.(1)".

3.8.3.14.	Replace "s'ils comportent" at the beginning of Clause (1)(d) of the French
0.0.0.17.	text by "si elles comportent".
3.8.3.16.	Replace "entre son axe" in Clause (1)(b) of the French text by "entre leur axe";
	Replace "avoir un espace" at the beginning of Clause (1)(c) of the French text by "offrir un espace";
	Replace "entre sa bordure" in Clause (1)(d) of the French text by "entre leur bordure";
	Replace "1000 mm du sol" in Clause (2)(a) of the French text by "1000 mm au-dessus du plancher";
	Replace "être utilisé" in Clause (2)(b) of the French text by "être utilisés".
3.8.3.17.	Replace "présenter à l'entrée un espace dégagé" at the beginning of Clause (1)(b) of the French text by "offrir un espace dégagé à l'entrée de la douche";
	Replace Clause (1)(e) of the French text by the following:
	"e) avoir un seuil surélevé d'au plus 13 mm par rapport au plancher fini, et si le seuil a plus de 6 mm de hauteur, il doit être biseauté de manière à présenter une pente ne dépassant pas 1 : 2 (50 %);";
	Replace "have a pressure-equalizing or thermostatic-mixing valve" at the beginning of Clause (1)(h) by "have faucets";
	Replace "dans un parcours" in Clause (2)(a) of the French text by "le long d'un parcours".
3.8.3.18.	Replace Clause (1)(d) by the following:
	"d) be capable of being accessed along its full length with no tracks or accessories mounted on its rim and have a rim located between 400 mm and 460 mm above the floor,";
	Strike out "and" at the end of Clause (1)(g);

	Replace Clause (1)(h) by the following:
	"h) be equipped with a hand-held shower head with not less than 1 800 mm of flexible hose
	 equipped with a diverter that can be reached from a seated position, and
	ii) located so that it can be used in a fixed position by a seated person, and
	i) have a soap holder easy to reach by a seated person.".
3.8.3.20.	Replace "du sol" in Clause (1)(b) of the French text by "du plancher".
3.8.3.21.	Replace "Les étagères" at the beginning of Sentence (2) of the French text by "Les tablettes";
	Replace "du comptoir" in Clause (2)(c) of the French text by "de la surface".
	Add the following Subsections:
	"3.8.4. Visitable Dwelling Units of Residential Occupancy
	3.8.4.1. Application
	1) The requirements of this Subsection apply to all visitable <i>dwelling units</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> .
	2) Except as provided by this Subsection, the requirements of Articles 3.8.3.2., 3.8.3.5., 3.8.3.6. and 3.8.3.7. also apply to visitable dwelling units of residential occupancy.
	3.8.4.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel
	1) In the <i>dwelling unit</i> , the <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall extend from the door at the entrance to the <i>dwelling unit</i> to the inside of at least one of each of the following:
	a) a washroom (see Note A-3.8.4.2.(1)(a)),
	b) a living room, and
	c) a dining room.
	2) Where the <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel giving access to the spaces referred to in Sentence (1) has a corridor, a level clear floor space shall be provided for changes of direction in the corridor of not less than
	a) 1 500 mm in diameter, or
	b) 1 500 mm by 1 050 mm.

3.8.4.3. Doors and Doorways

(See Note A-3.8.4.3.)

- 1) A sliding door shall have a clear space on the latch side extending the height of the doorway and not less than
- a) 50 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach is perpendicular, and
- 540 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach is parallel.
- 2) Except for the door at the entrance to a *dwelling unit*, notwithstanding Sentences 3.8.3.6.(14) to (16), the clear floor space on each side of a door shall be level within a rectangular area
- a) as wide as the door plus the clearance required on the latch side by Sentence (1) or Sentence 3.8.3.6.(11), and
- b) whose dimension perpendicular to the closed door is not less than
 - 1 050 mm for a swinging door swinging away from the approach side,
 - ii) 1 050 mm for a sliding door if the approach is lateral, or
 - iii) 1 200 mm in other cases.

3.8.4.4. Controls

- 1) Controls for the operation of *building* services or safety devices, including electrical switches, thermostats, door hardware, electrical outlets and intercom switches, that are intended to be operated by the occupant shall be
- a) located in a barrier-free path of travel,
- b) mounted 400 mm to 1 200 mm above the floor, and
- located at a distance not less than 300 mm from the inside corner of a wall.

3.8.4.5. Washrooms

- 1) A washroom referred to in Sentence 3.8.4.2.(1) shall be provided with a water closet having a rear wall clearance not less than
- a) 1 000 mm long, centered on the water closet or the floor flange, or
- b) 850 mm long, measured from the side wall, where
 - the water closet is located so the distance between the centre line of the fixture or the floor flange and the side wall is 460 mm to 480 mm, and
 - ii) the side wall is not less than 1 250 mm long.
- 2) The washroom shall be provided with a lavatory
- a) located so that the distance between the centre line of the fixture and any side wall is not less than 460 mm, and
- b) whose rim height is not more than 865 mm above the floor.

- 3) The washroom shall have a clear space that is
- a) round and not less than 1 500 mm in diameter to access the lavatory and the water closet, or
- b) rectangular to access
 - the lavatory, not less than 750 mm wide by 1 200 mm long, centered on the lavatory and located in front of the lavatory, and
 - the water closet, not less than 1 400 mm long, measured from the wall behind the water closet, by 1 200 mm wide, regardless of the lavatory.
- 4) A continuous reinforcement shall be installed for the water closet
- a) where the water closet is installed in accordance with Clause (1)(a), in the wall behind the water closet, over a surface not less than
 - i) 1 000 mm wide, centered on the water closet, and
 - ii) 1 100 mm high, measured from the floor, or
- b) where the water closet is installed in accordance with Clause (1)(b),
 - i) in the side wall, over a surface not less than 1 250 mm long, measured from the wall behind the water closet, by 1 500 mm high, measured from the floor, and
 - ii) in the wall behind the water closet, over a surface not less than 800 mm wide, centered on the water closet, by 900 mm high, measured from the floor.

(See Note A-3.8.4.5.(4).)

5) A continuous reinforcement shall be installed, where provided, in the walls surrounding the bathtub and the shower, over a height not less than 1 800 mm measured from the floor.

3.8.5. Adaptable Dwelling Units of Residential Occupancy

3.8.5.1. Application

- 1) The requirements of this Subsection apply to all adaptable *dwelling units* of *residential occupancy*.
- 2) Except as provided by this Subsection, the requirements of Articles 3.8.3.2., 3.8.3.5., 3.8.3.6. and 3.8.3.7. also apply to adaptable dwelling units of residential occupancy.

3.8.5.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel

- 1) In the *dwelling unit*, the *barrier-free* path of travel shall extend from the door at the entrance to the *dwelling unit* to the inside of at least one of each of the following spaces:
- a) a bathroom (see Note A-3.8.5.2.(1)(a)),
- b) a living room,

- c) a dining room,
- d) a kitchen,
- e) a bedroom, and
- f) a balcony, where provided.
- 2) Where the *barrier-free* path of travel giving access to the spaces referred to in Sentence (1) has a corridor, a level clear floor space shall be provided for changes of direction in the corridor of not less than
- a) 1 500 mm in diameter, or
- b) 1 500 mm by 1 050 mm.

3.8.5.3. Doorways and Doors

- 1) A sliding door shall have a clear space on the latch side extending the height of the doorway and not less than
- a) 50 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach is perpendicular to the door, and
- 540 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach is lateral.
- 2) Notwithstanding Sentences 3.8.3.6.(14) to (16) and except as permitted by Sentence (3), the clear floor space on each side of any door shall be level within an area not less than 1 500 mm in diameter.
- 3) The clear floor space required by Sentence (2) is permitted to be level within a rectangular area, provided
- it is as wide as the door plus the clearance required on the latch side by Sentence (1) or Sentence 3.8.3.6.(11), and
- b) the dimension perpendicular to the closed door is not less than
 - 1) 1 050 mm for a swinging door swinging away from the approach side,
 - ii) 1 050 mm for a sliding door if the approach is lateral, or
 - iii) 1 200 mm in other cases.

3.8.5.4. Controls

- 1) Controls for the operation of *building* services or safety devices, including electrical switches, thermostats, door hardware, electrical outlets and intercom switches, that are intended to be operated by the occupant shall be
- a) located along the barrier-free path of travel,
- b) mounted 400 mm to 1 200 mm above the floor, and
- located at a distance not less than 300 mm from the inside corner of a wall.

3.8.5.5. Bathrooms

- 1) A bathroom referred to in Sentence 3.8.5.2.(1) shall be provided with a water closet located so that the distance between the centre line of the floor flange and
- a) the centre line of the lavatory trap is not less than 1 400 mm, or
- b) any side wall or equipment is not less than 1 100 mm.

(See Note A-3.8.5.5.(1).)

- 2) The bathroom shall be provided with a lavatory
- a) whose trap is located so that the distance between the centre line of the fixture and any side wall is not less than 460 mm,
- b) whose trap bottom is located 230 mm to 300 mm above the floor, and
- whose trap entrance is located not more than 330 mm from the wall behind the lavatory.

(See Note A-3.8.5.5.(2).)

- 3) The bathroom shall have at least one bathtub or one shower and, if it has only one shower, the shower shall have a floor surface of not less than 900 mm by 900 mm.
- 4) The bathroom shall have a clear floor space to access
- a) the lavatory and the water closet, that is not less than 1 500 mm in diameter,
- b) the shower, where provided, that is not less than 750 mm by 1 200 mm in front of the shower, and
- c) the bathtub, where provided, that is not less than 1 200 mm, measured from the faucets, by 750 mm, measured perpendicularly to the bathtub.
- 5) A continuous reinforcement shall be installed
- a) in the walls around the bathtub or the shower, over a height not less than 1 800 mm, measured from the floor, and
- b) in the wall behind the water closet, over a surface not less than
 - i) 1 000 mm wide, centred on the floor flange, and
 - ii) 1 100 mm high, measured from the floor.

3.8.5.6. Bedrooms

- 1) A bedroom referred to in Sentence 3.8.5.2.(1) shall have an area not less than 11 m^2 having a length and a width not less than 3 m.
- Except where the bedroom is located in the basement, a window sill, where provided, shall be installed not more than 1 000 mm above the floor.

3.8.5.7. Kitchens

- 1) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), a kitchen referred to in Sentence 3.8.5.2.(1) shall have a clear floor space not less than 1 500 mm in diameter for access to the sink and the range, regardless of the counters. (See Note A-3.8.5.7.(1).)
- **2)** The bottom of the sink trap shall be located 230 mm above the floor. (See Note A-3.8.5.7.(2) and (3).)
- 3) The entrance of the sink trap shall be located
- a) not more than 330 mm from the wall behind the sink, or
- b) not less than 280 mm from the front of the sink.

(See Note A-3.8.5.7.(2) and (3).)

4) A cooktop and a built-in oven are permitted to be used in lieu of the range referred to in Sentence (1), provided they are both served by the clear floor space referred to in Sentence (1).

3.8.5.8. Living Rooms and Dining Rooms

1) In a living room and dining room referred to in Sentence 3.8.5.2.(1), a window sill, where provided, shall be installed not more than 1 000 mm above the floor, except where the spaces are located in the *basement*.

3.8.5.9. Balconies

1) Notwithstanding Sentences 3.8.3.6.(14) to (16), a balcony referred to in Sentence 3.8.5.2.(1) shall have a clear floor space not less than 1 500 mm in diameter.

3.8.6. Hotels and Motels

3.8.6.1. Application

1) The requirements of this Subsection apply to *barrier-free suites* of a hotel or motel referred to in Article 3.8.2.14.

3.8.6.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel

1) The *barrier-free* path of travel shall extend from the door providing access to a *suite* to the inside of each room and to the balcony, where provided.

3.8.6.3. Doorways and Doors

1) Notwithstanding Sentences 3.8.3.6.(14) to (16), the clear floor space on each side of any door providing access to a *suite* shall have not less than 1 700 mm in diameter.

3.8.6.4. Bathrooms

1) Barrier-free suites of a hotel or motel shall be provided with a bathroom that

a`	conforms	to	Sentence	3	.8.3.	13.	(1)	١.

- b) has a mirror conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.16.(2),
- c) has a bathtub conforming to Article 3.8.3.18. or a shower conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.17.(1), and
- d) has a towel rack mounted not higher than 1 200 mm above the floor so as to be easily accessible by a person in a wheelchair.

3.8.6.5. Closets

- 1) If a closet is provided, it shall have
- a) a clear floor space not less than 1 700 mm in diameter in front of the closet, and
- b) a rod mounted not more than 1 300 mm above the floor.".

3.10.1.1. Replace the title of Article 3.1.4.8. in Table 3.10.1.1. by the following:

"3.1.4.8. Combustible Terrace";

Replace the title of Article 3.1.13.11. in the French text of Table 3.10.1.1. by the following:

"3.1.13.11. Cabines d'ascenseurs et de monte-charges";

Replace the title of Article 3.2.4.14. in the French text of Table 3.10.1.1. by the following:

"3.2.4.14. Rappel des ascenseurs et monte-charges";

Replace the title of Article 3.2.4.21. in Table 3.10.1.1. by the following:

"3.2.4.21. Residential Fire Alarm Systems";

Replace the title of Article 3.4.6.18. in Table 3.10.1.1. by the following:

"3.4.6.18. Emergency Access to Floor Areas";

Replace the title of Article 3.5.3.1. in Table 3.10.1.1. by the following:

"3.5.3.1. Fire Separations for Hoistways of Elevators and Platform-Equipped Passenger-Elevating Devices";

Replace the title of Article 3.5.3.3. in Table 3.10.1.1. by the following:

"3.5.3.3. Fire Separations for Machine Rooms of Elevators or Platform-Equipped Passenger-Elevating Devices"; Replace the relevant attributions in Table 3.10.1.1. by the following attributions:

"3.1.8.1. General Requirements

- (1) (a) [F03-OS1.2]
 - (a) [F03-OP1.2]
- (2) [F03-OS1.2] Applies to the provision requiring that openings in a *fire* separation be protected with closures, shafts or other means.

[F-03-OP1.2] Applies to the provision requiring that openings in a *fire* separation be protected with *closures*, shafts or other means.";

"3.1.11.5. Fire Blocks in Horizontal Concealed Spaces

(1) [F03,F04-OS1.2]

[F03,F04-OP1.2]

(2) [F03,F04-OS1.2]

[F03,F04-OP1.2]

(3) [F03, F04-OS1.2]

[F03, F04-OP1.2]";

"3.2.2.44. Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered

(1) (a) [F02, F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]

(a) [F02, F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]

[F03-OP1.2] [F04OP1.2,OP1.3]

[F04-OS1.3]

(2) (b) [F04-OP1.3]";

"3.2.2.45. Group B, Division 3, One Storey

(1) (a) [F02, F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]

(a) [F02, F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]

[F04-OS1.3]

(2) (b),(c) [F04-OP1.3]";

"3.2.2.46. Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys

(1) (a) [F02, F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]

(a) [F02, F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]

[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]

[F04-OS1.3]

(2) [F04-OP1.3]";

"3.2.2.51. Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered

- (1) (a) [F02,F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]
 - (a) [F02,F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]
- (2) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "...
 (a) ... floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, ..." and to Clause (e).

[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "... (a) ... floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, ..." and to Clause (e).

- (b),(d),(e) [F04-OS1.3]
- (b),(d),(e) [F04-OP1.3];

"3.2.2.60. Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered

- (1) (a) [F02,F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]
 - (a) [F02,F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]
 - (a) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OS1.2]
- (2) (a),(e) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]
 - (b),(d),(e) [F04-OS1.3]
 - (b),(d),(e) [F04-OS1.3]";

"3.3.1.21. Exhaust Ventilation and Explosion Venting

- (1) [F01-OS1.1]
- (2) (a) [F02-OS1.2]
 - (a) [F02-OP1.2]
- (3) [F02-OS1.3] Applies to the provision requiring explosion relief devices and vents.

[F02-OP1.3] Applies to the provision requiring explosion relief devices and vents.":

"3.4.6.16. Door Release Hardware

- (1) [F10-OS3.7]
- (2) [F10-OS3.7]
- (3) [F10-OS3.7]
- (4) [F10-OS3.7]
- (5) [F10, F81-OS3.7]
- (6) [F10-F81-OS3.7)]
- (7) [F10-OS3.7]
- (8) [F10-OS3.7]
- (10) [F10-OS3.7]

[F73-OA1]";

```
"3.5.2.1. Elevators, Escalators and Dumbwaiters
```

- (1) [F30,F81-OS3.1] [F32,F81-OS3.3] [F36,F81-OS3.6]
- (3) [F73-OA1]
- (4) [F74-OA2]";

"3.8.2.5. Exterior Barrier-Free Paths of Travel to Building Entrances, Exterior Passenger-Loading Zones and Parking Spaces Reserved for Handicapped Persons

- (1) (a) [F74-OA2]
 - (b) [F73-OA1]
 - (c) [F74-OA2]
- (2) (a),(b) [F74-OA2] (c),(d) [F73-OA1]";

"3.8.3.7. Passenger-Elevating Devices

(1) [F73-OA1]

[F74-OA2]

[F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]

(2) [F74-OA2]

[F73-OA1]

(3) [F74-OA2]

[F73-OA1]";

Add the following attributions in alphabetical order in Table 3.10.1.1.:

"3.1.2.7. Ambulatory Clinic Occupancy

- (2) [F03-OS1.2]
 - [F02-OS1.1]
- (3) [F03-OS1.2]

[F02-OS1.1]

- (4) [F03-OS1.2]
- (5) [F10-OS1.5]
- (6) [F03-OS1.2]";

"3.1.4.1. Authorized Combustible Materials

(3) [F02-OS1.2]

[F02-OP1.2]";

"3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protected Fixed Glass Walls

- (2) (a),(b),(c) [F03-OS1.2]
 - (d) [F05-OS1.5]
- (3) [F03-OS1.2]";

"3.1.18.2. Restrictions

(4) [F11-OS3.7]";

"3.1.18.8. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

(1) [F11-OS.5]";

"3.1.18.11. Access for Firefighting

(1) [F12-OS1.2] [F12-OP1.2]";

"3.1.18.12. Heat-Producing Equipment

- (1) [F31-OS3.2]
- (2) [F02-OS1.2]";

"3.1.18.13. Structural Soundness

(1) [F20-OS2.1]";

"3.2.3.6. Combustible Projections

(7) [F02-OS1.2] [F02-OP1.2]";

"3.2.4.7. Signals to Fire Department

(7) [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2] [F13-OP1.2]

(8) [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2] [F13-OP1.2]";

"3.2.4.19. Visual Signals

(4) [F11-OS1.5]";

"3.2.5.3. Roof Access

(2) [F12-OS1.2] [F12-OP1.2]";

"3.2.5.9. Standpipe System Design

(6) [F46-OH2.2]";

"3.2.5.12. Automatic Sprinkler Systems

(12) [F46-OH2.2]";

"3.2.6.5. Elevator for Use by Firefighters

(7) [F06-OS1.2,OS1.5] [F06-OP1.2]

(8) [F12-OS3.7]";

"3.2.7.9. Emergency Power for Building Services

(5) [F81-OS2.3]";

```
"3.2.8.1. Application
(4) [F10,F12-OS1.5]";
"3.3.1.1. Separation of Suites
(4) [F03-OS1.2]
    [F03-OP1.2]";
"3.3.1.3. Means of Egress
(10) [F10,F12-OS3.7]";
"3.3.1.14. Ramps and Stairs
(3) [F30-OS3.1]";
"3.3.3.8. Means of Egress from Care Occupancies
(1) [F36-OS1.5]";
"3.5.5.1. Referenced Standards
(1) [F30,F81-OS3.1]
    [F30-OS2.3]";
"3.6.3.1. Fire Separations for Vertical Service Spaces
(6) [F03-OS1.2]
    [F03-OP1.2]";
"3.6.3.3. Linen and Refuse Chutes
(12) (a) [F81,F03-OS1.2]
    [F81,F41-OH2.4,OH2.5]
    [F81,F03-OP1.2]
    (b) [F03-OS1.2]
    [F03-OP1.2]
    (c) [F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5,OS1.2]
    [F06-OP1.2]
    (d) [F11-OS1.5]
    (e) [F01-OS1.1]
    [F01-OP1.1]";
"3.7.2.2. Water Closets
(15) [F72-OH2.1]";
"3.7.2.7. Floor Drain
(2) [F40-OH2.4]
    [F30-OS3.1]";
"3.8.2.13. Dwelling Units of Residential Occupancy
(1) [F73-OA1]";
```

"3.8.2.14. Hotels and Motels

(1) [F73-OA1]";

"3.8.3.4. Exterior Passenger-Loading Zones and Parking Spaces **Reserved for Handicapped Persons**

(2) (a),(b),(c) [F74-OA2] (d) [F73-OA1]";

"3.8.4.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel

- (1) [F73-OA1]
- (2) [F73-OA1]";

"3.8.4.3. Doors and Doorways

- (1) [F73-OA1]
- (2) [F73-OA1]";

"3.8.4.4. Controls

(1) [F74-OA2] [F10-OS3.7]";

"3.8.4.5. Washrooms

(1) [F74-OA2] [F72-OH2.1]

(2) [F74-OA2] [F71-OH2.3]

(3) [F74-OA2]

(4) [F20,F30,F74-OA2]

[F20,F30,F74-OS3.1] (5) [F20,F30,F74-OA2]

[F20,F30,F74-OS3.1]";

"3.8.5.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel

- (1) [F73-OA1]
- (2) [F73-OA1]";

"3.8.5.3. Doors and Doorways

- (1) [F73-OA1]
- (2) [F73-OA1]
- (3) [F73-OA1]";

"3.8.5.4. Controls

(1) [F74-OA2] [F10-OS3.7]";

	"3.8.5.5. Washrooms
	(1) [F74-OA2]
	[F72-OH2.1]
	(2) [F74-OA2]
	[F71-OH2.3]
	(3) [F74-OA2]
	(4) [F74-OA2]
	(5) [F20,F30,F74-OA2]
	[F20,F30,F74-OS3.1]";
	"3.8.5.6. Bedrooms
	(1) [F74-OA2]";
	"3.8.5.7. Kitchens
	(1) [F74-OA2]
	(2) [F74-OA2]
	(3) [F74-OA2]";
	"3.8.5.9. Balconies
	(1) [F74-OA2]";
	"3.8.6.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel
	(1) [F73-OA1]";
	"3.8.6.3. Doors and Doorways
	(1) [F73-OA1]";
	"3.8.6.4. Washrooms
	(1) [F74-OA2]";
	"3.8.6.5. Closets
	(1) [F74-OA2]".
	Strike out the following attributions in Table 3.10.1.1.:
	"3.1.10.2.(4)";
	"3.2.4.20.(5)";
	"3.3.2.15.";
	"3.3.3.5.(16)";
	"3.7.2.2.(13)".
Division B Notes to Part 3	
A-3.1.2.1.(1)	Insert "or radio" after "Television" in Group A, Division 1;

Replace the examples of major occupancies in Group A, Division 2, by the following:

"Art galleries

Auditoria

Bowling alleys

Churches and similar places of worship

Clubs

Community halls

Courtrooms

Dance halls

Daycare centres

Exhibition halls (other than classified in Group E)

Gymnasia

Lecture halls

Libraries

Licensed beverage establishments

Museums

Passenger stations and depots

Restaurants

Teaching establishments

Undertaking premises";

Insert "in which a person is detained for more than 24 hours" after "Police stations with detention quarters" in Group B, Division 1;

Replace the examples of major occupancies in Group B, Division 2, by the following:

"Ambulatory clinic occupancies

Convalescent/recovery/rehabilitation centres with treatment

Hospitals

Psychiatric hospitals without detention quarters

Residential and long-term care centres (CHSLDs)

Respite centres with treatment

Seniors homes";

	Replace the examples of major occupancies in Group B, Division 3, by the following:
	"Children's custodial homes
	Convalescent/recovery/rehabilitation centres without treatment
	Group homes
	Hospices
	Private seniors' residences
	Reformatories without detention quarters
	Respite centres without treatment
	Single-family type care facilities
	Single-family type private seniors' residences";
	Replace the examples of major occupancies in Group C by the following:
	"Apartments
	Boarding houses
	Convents
	Dormitories
	Hotels
	Houses
	Monasteries
	Motels
	Orphanages
	Outfitters
	Schools, residential
	Shelters
	Summer camps".
A-3.1.4.2.(1)	Strike out the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.1.6.9.(1) and (2):
	"A-3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protected Fixed Glass Walls. This protection method involves the coordination of several elements, including the location of sprinklers relative to fixed glass walls, number of sprinklers installed to protect the fixed glass wall system, sprinkler activation time, shape of the water spray, thickness and location of the mullions, dimensions of the fixed glass wall system and thickness of the glass.".
A-3.1.8.18.(1)	Add "ou de monte-charge" after "les gaines d'ascenseur" in the Note in the French text.

A-3.1.10.2.(4)	Strike out the Note.
A-3.1.11.5.(1)	Strike out the last sentence of the Note.
A-3.1.11.5.(3) and (4)	Replace the Note by the following: "A-3.1.11.5.(3) and (4) Fire Blocks in Concealed Spaces. To reduce the risk of fire spread in combustible concealed spaces within the types of buildings referred to in Sentences 3.1.11.5.(3) and (4), fire blocking is required regardless of whether the horizontal concealed space is protected by sprinklers or not, unless the space is filled with noncombustible insulation.
	A 5- or 6-storey building constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.51. and buildings constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.57. or 3.2.2.60. are required to be sprinklered in accordance with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems" (see Article 3.2.5.12.). NFPA 13 generally requires sprinklering of any concealed spaces of combustible construction or where large amounts of combustibles are present. The relaxation of NFPA 13 pursuant to which sprinklers need not be installed in certain enclosed combustible spaces does not apply to buildings constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.57. or 3.2.2.60."
	Add the following Notes after Note A-3.1.18.:
	"A-3.1.18.2.(4) Clearance. A clear space of not less than 1 m is necessary above partitions to facilitate the detection of smoke inside tents and air-supported structures. Taking the roof slope into account, not more than 30% of the width of a partition may be less than 1 m from the ceiling.
	A-3.1.18.12.(2) Deep fryer Basket. The two baskets mentioned in the Article may be in two separated devices or in only one. The objective is to limit the quantity of frying oil present in a tent.
	A-3.1.18.13.(1) Structure. A tent or air-supported structure used only in summer is permitted to be designed without taking snow loads into account.
	A tent or air-supported structure used in winter must be designed taking snow, ice and freezing rain loads into account.
	Wind loads vary from one region to another. It is important that the structure be able to withstand local loads.
	The anchorage system must be adapted to each structure.".
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.1.1.(8):
	A-3.2.1.2.(1) Storage Garage Considered as a Separate Building. Where a storage garage is considered as a separate building for the purposes of Subsection 3.2.2., it is permitted to use the number of storeys, the building area and the occupancy of each construction located

-	
	above the garage to determine if sprinklering is required, the type of construction, and the fire-resistance rating of the loadbearing floors, columns and arches. For all the other requirements in the NBC, all the constructions above the garage and the garage are only one building. The alarm and detection system must serve all parts of the building, including townhouses located above the storage garage.
	Where one of the constructions located above the garage is a high building, that construction, the storage garage and all accesses to the other parts of the building must conform to Subsection 3.2.6.".
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.2.2.(1):
	"A-3.2.2.10.(3) Distance between the Building Perimeter and Street. Considering the available firefighting equipment, it is recommended to verify the municipality requirements regarding the distance between the building perimeter and street since certain municipalities may require a shorter distance."
A-3.2.2.48.(4) and 3.2.2.57.(3)	Strike out "or Group B, Division 3" in the second paragraph of the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.2.48.(4) and 3.2.2.57.(3):
	"A-3.2.2.51.(1)(c)(ii) Height of the Roof of a Combustible Building with 6 Storeys. All rooftop enclosures, including visual screens concealing mechanical equipment, parapet walls and terrace guards shall be taken into account in determining the highest point of the roof."
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.4.:
	"A-3.2.4.2.(1) Continuity of Fire Alarm System. A building separated by a firewall to increase the building areas permitted in Subsection 3.2.2., but designed and operated as only one building, must have only one fire alarm system.".
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.4.4.(2):
	"A-3.2.4.5.(1) Provision of CSA C22.1 concerning Fire Alarm Systems. That requirement is not new. It has been required under CAN/ULC-S524, "Installation of Fire Alarm Systems," in several editions of the NBC. Despite the fact that Chapter V, Electricity, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) adopts the Canadian Electrical Code excluding Articles 32-100 to 32-110 of that Code, this Code requires compliance with those Articles covering fire alarm systems."
A-3.2.4.8.(2)	Insert "passenger" after "used in the building" in the Note.
A-3.2.4.18.(1)	Add the following Sentence at the end of the Note:
	"The fire alarm signals must be clearly audible throughout the floor area. When designing and testing the system, all doors must be closed.".

A-3.2.4.18.(4)	Strike out the Note.
A-3.2.4.19.(1)(g)	Strike out the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.4.22.(1)(b): "A-3.2.5.3.(2) Roof Access. The stairway is permitted to provide access to the roof by a hatch of the size prescribed in Clause 3.2.5.3.(1)(b) or by a rooftop enclosure."
A-3.2.5.12.(2)	Strike out the last sentence of the Note.
A-3.2.6.	Insert the words "ou de monte-charge" after the words "gaines d'ascenseur" wherever they appear in the Note in the French text.
A-3.2.6.2.(3)	Add the following paragraph at the end of the Note:
	"NFPA 92, "Standard for Smoke Control Systems," suggests mechanical smoke control methods. Those means may be used as alternatives to the venting proposed in this Article. Designers will, however, need to demonstrate that the method they propose under the standard complies with the objectives of the NBC.".
A-3.2.6.2.(4)	Insert the words "ou de monte-charge" after the words "gaines d'ascenseur" wherever they appear in the Note in the French text.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.6.2.(4): "A-3.2.6.2.(6) Smoke Propagation and Smoke Control Measures Implemented in the Building. The ventilation of corridors may be stopped if it interferes with the pressurizing of corridors, exits or central blocks to comply with part of the additional requirements for high buildings constructed before the coming into force of the NBC 1995 am. Quebec.".
A-3.2.6.9.(1)	Insert the words "ou de monte-charge" after the words "gaines d'ascenseur" wherever they appear in the Note in the French text.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.8.2.(3): "A-3.2.8.2.(5) Opening in Floors. An opening of 10 m² permitted for stairways, escalators or moving walks may not be located in the same volume as an opening permitted, in Sentence (6), between the first storey and the storey immediately above or below. If those 2 waivers are used for the same volume, the actual resulting opening will have to conform to Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.8.

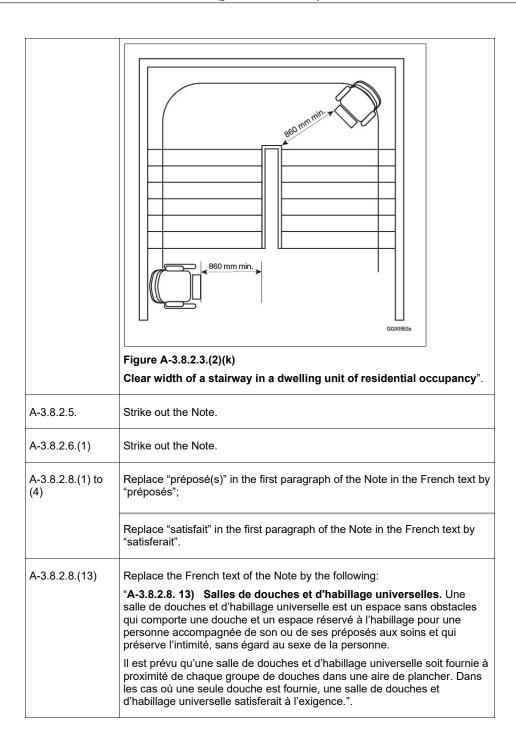
	To be able to provide an opening of 10 m² for a stairway on all the storeys of the building and another larger opening between the first and the second storeys, the openings must be separated from each other by a fire separation with the fire-resistance rating required for the floor or according to Article 3.1.3.1.".
A-3.2.9.1.(1)	Insert "passenger" after "door hold-open devices," in the Note;
	Strike out the last sentence of the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.3.1.2.(2):
	"A-3.3.1.3.(10) Public Corridor Leading Through a Lobby. For one end of a public corridor to lead through a lobby notwithstanding Sentence 3.3.1.3.(9), it must be possible, from a door having direct access to a public corridor, to go to the 2 exits located in opposite directions. The corridor must be separated from the lobby in order to maintain the integrity and fire resistance required for the lobby, the corridor or the adjacent occupancies."
A-3.3.1.7.(1)	Insert "passenger" before "elevator" wherever it appears in the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.3.3.1.(1):
	"A-3.3.3.3.(2) Dead-End Corridors. Corridors serving patients' or residents' sleeping rooms are permitted to have a dead-end portion not exceeding 1 m so that the wall can be set back at the location of the door. The dimension of 1 m corresponds roughly to the swing area of a sleeping room door."
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.3.3.5.(13):
	"A-3.3.3.6.(1) Ventilation Systems for Areas of Refuge. The ventilation systems supplying such areas must be able to withstand a fire for 2 h. The electrical supply for these systems must also be protected against fire for 2 h.".
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.3.4.5.(1): "A-3.3.5.6.(1) Storage Garage Separated from Other Occupancies. According to the definition of this Code, a storage garage is a space intended for parking and storage of motor vehicles and containing no provision for the repair or servicing of such vehicles. A bicycle, even if it is not a motor vehicle, is a vehicle (device intended for the transportation of persons or goods). It may therefore be parked or stored in a storage garage, at the end of an individual parking space or using shared bicycle racks. It may also be separated from the remainder of the garage by a partition but only if the partition has a fire separation with the fire-resistance rating required between a storage garage and the other occupancies, that

	is, a fire-resistance rating not less than 1.5 h. Otherwise, bicycles must not be separated from the remainder of the garage by a wire mesh or any other construction, metal or wooden bars, openwork or not.
	Motorized mobility aids whose size is greater than that of an electric wheelchair, such as 3-wheel scooters, 4-wheel scooters or other similar vehicles, should be parked in the storage garage.
	The motorized mobility aids and the bicycles should not be included in the number of motor vehicles.".
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.4.3.4.:
	"A-3.4.4.2.(2) Lobbies. Since lobbies must conform to the requirements for exits, no occupancies are permitted in them, except those listed in Clause 3.4.4.2.(2)(e). Consequently, they are not permitted to be used as waiting or rest areas.".
A-3.5.4.1.(1)	Strike out "ou de monte-charge" in the title of the Note in the French text.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.7.2.2.(1):
	"A-3.7.2.7.(6) Floor Drain. Where a water heater is installed in a ceiling space and is equipped with a drip tray indirectly linked to the sanitary system, the tray replaces the floor drain.".
A-3.8.	Replace the last bullet of the Note by the following:
	"• a clear floor space allowing a 180° turn in multiple motions that is 1 500 mm in the case of visitable and adaptable dwelling units of residential occupancy, and 1 700 mm in diameter in other cases."
A-3.8.2.2.	Replace the first paragraph of the Note in the French text by the following:
	"A-3.8.2.2. Entrées. Il devrait y avoir une voie accessible reliant le trottoir ou la chaussée et le stationnement à une entrée accessible. Cette voie devrait être située de sorte que les personnes n'aient pas à passer derrière des voitures en stationnement.";
	Add the following paragraph at the end of the Note:
	"Service entrances such as those for delivery and receipt of goods, those giving access to service rooms, and those giving access to Group F workshops need not be made accessible.".
A-3.8.2.3.	Replace "The concept of wheelchair accessibility does not extend" in the Note by "Accessibility for a person in a wheelchair does not extend".

A-3.8.2.3.(2)(g) Replace "incapacité physique" at the end of the first paragraph of the Note in the French text by "incapacité". Add the following Note after Note A-3.8.2.3.(2)(g): "A-3.8.2.3.(2)(k) Barrier-free Path of Travel in a Dwelling Unit of Residential Occupancy. Where all the spaces referred to in Subsection 3.8.4. or 3.8.5. are located at the entry level of the dwelling unit, the barrier-free path of travel need not extend to the other levels of the dwelling unit. It is possible to provide the spaces referred to in Subsection 3.8.4. or 3.8.5. at a level other than the entry level of the dwelling unit. The barrier-free path of travel must then extend to that other level. The installation of a ramp, a passenger elevator or a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device is then required. There are several types of lifts for persons with physical disabilities and the lifting device chosen must conform to all the requirements of this Code, including the requirements in CSA B355, "Platform lifts and stair lifts for barrier-free access." Even if the barrier-free path of travel requires a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device, the installation of a stair lift is permitted in a dwelling unit. Where the lifting device chosen is a stair lift or a stair platform lift, the lifting device shall be installed when the building is constructed. The stairway must have a clear width not less than 860 mm plus the width required for the device deployed. The width necessary for the installation and use of the device varies on the basis of the device chosen: for a stair lift, not less than 650 mm plus the 860 mm, that is, a stair width not less than 1 510 mm, is to be provided;

for a stair platform lift, not less than 1 000 mm plus the 860 mm, that

is, a stair width not less than 1 860 mm, is to be provided.



A-3.8.2.10.(4)	Insert "un quadriporteur," after "un triporteur" in the third paragraph of the French text of the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.8.2.11.(1):
	"A-3.8.2.13.(1) Dwelling Units of Residential Occupancy. A visitable dwelling unit is a dwelling unit whose design integrates amenities in certain parts of the dwelling unit that make it possible to meet the needs of a person with physical disabilities.
	An adaptable dwelling unit is a dwelling unit whose design is such that it may be easily adapted to the specific needs of a person with physical disabilities.".
A-3.8.3.1.(1)	Add the following paragraphs at the end of the Note:
	"Article 5.2.9.1. d) of CSA B651, "Accessible design for the built environment," shall not apply, given that a power-assisted door shall not swing open into a path of travel or a corridor, regardless of the width (see Sentence 3.8.3.6.(7) of this Code).
	Signage requirements for parking spaces reserved for handicapped persons, provided for in Sentence 3.8.3.9.(4) of this Code, apply regardless of the design standard used under Clause 3.8.3.1.(1)(a). Those signage requirements, which refer to the standards established by the Minister of Transport, prevail over the provisions of CSA B651, "Accessible design for the built environment," with which they are incompatible."
A-3.8.3.5.(1)(b)	Replace the first paragraph of the Note in the French text by the following: "A-3.8.3.5. 1)b) Pente des rampes. Les rampes dont la pente est supérieure à 1 : 16 peuvent être très difficiles à utiliser pour des personnes ayant une incapacité physique. Même si ces pentes constituent un obstacle moins grand avec un fauteuil motorisé, elles peuvent être dangereuses à descendre, particulièrement en hiver. Bien que l'article 3.8.3.5. permette des pentes aussi abruptes que 1 : 12 pour des rampes d'au plus 9 m de longueur, on recommande des pentes de 1 : 20, car elles sont moins dangereuses et moins ardues. Lorsque l'espace est limité, par exemple pendant des travaux de rénovation, les pentes d'au plus 1 : 12 devraient être limitées à des longueurs n'excédant pas 3 m, si c'est possible. On recommande aussi de poser une bande de couleur et de texture contrastantes en haut et en bas des rampes pour prévenir les personnes malvoyantes et non-voyantes."
A-3.8.3.5.(4)(a)	Replace "aides au déplacement" in the Note in the French text by "aides à la mobilité".
A-3.8.3.6.(3)	Replace "la porte d'un logement" in the Note in the French text by "la porte de la salle de bains d'un logement".

A-3.8.3.6.(6) and (7)

Replace the Note by the following:

"A-3.8.3.6.(6) and (7) Doors with Power Operators. Doors equipped with a power operator actuated by a pressure plate identified with the international symbol for accessibility or, where security is required, by a key, card or radio transmitter, and that can otherwise be opened manually, meet the intent of the requirement. The location of these actuating devices should ensure that a wheelchair will not interfere with the operation of the door once it is actuated. Swinging doors equipped with power operators must not open into passing pedestrian traffic. The power door operator must prevent the door from closing when a person is in the swing area. Power operators conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.10, "Power Operated Pedestrian Doors," include a device for stopping the door from closing to ensure the safety of users and reduce the risk of injury."

Add the following Note after Note A-3.8.3.6.(17):

"A-3.8.3.7.(1) Design of Lifts for Barrier-Free Access. The reference to CSA B355, "Platform lifts and stair lifts for barrier-free access," implies conformance with all requirements in that standard, including restrictions on other services in these areas and detailed design criteria.

Nevertheless, that standard limits the travel of a vertical platform. The travel is smaller for an unenclosed platform lift. According to the 2019 edition of the standard, some devices have a maximum permitted travel not more than 2 500 mm.

If the exit of a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device needs to be at right-angle, the dimension of the platform must be sufficient for a wheelchair to turn.".

Add the following Note after Note A-3.8.3.9.(3):

"A-3.8.3.9.(4) Signage of Parking Spaces Reserved for Handicapped Persons. The P-150-5 sign is shown in section 29 of the Regulation respecting road signs (chapter C-24.2, r. 41).



Figure A-3.8.3.9.(4)

Sign for parking space reserved for handicapped persons".

A- 3.8.3.12.(1)(d)(vi)	Replace "revêtement de sol" at the end of the Note in the French text by "plancher fini".
A-3.8.3.13.	Replace "en face et sur un côté de la toilette" in the Note in the French text by "en face de la toilette et sur un côté de celle-ci".
A-3.8.3.16.(1)(g)	Replace "accessoires, comme les robinets et les distributeurs de savon, dans une salle de toilettes sans obstacles" in the Note in the French text by "accessoires d'un lavabo sans obstacles, comme les robinets et les distributeurs de savon,".
A-3.8.3.17.(1)(b)	Insert "fixé au mur" after "comme un lavabo" in the Note in the French text.
A-3.8.3.21.(2)	Replace the title of the Note in the French text by the following: "Tablettes ou comptoirs pour téléphones";
	Replace "Les étagères" and "l'étagère" in the Note in the French text by "Les tablettes" and "la tablette" respectively.
A-3.8.3.22.(4)	Replace "les fauteuils roulants et les triporteurs" in the Note in the French text by "les fauteuils roulants, les triporteurs et les quadriporteurs".
	Add the following Notes after Note A-3.8.3.22.(4):
	"A-3.8.4.2.(1)(a) Visitable Dwelling Unit. In a visitable dwelling unit, if the washroom is inside another space (washroom inside a bedroom) and no other washroom is accessible in the dwelling unit, the barrier-free path of travel required must extend inside the bedroom or that other space to reach the washroom even if no accessibility requirement is applicable to that room.
	A-3.8.4.3. Doorways and Doors. Clear floor spaces on each side of a door are necessary to allow persons in wheelchairs to approach the door on the latch side, open the door and enter the room while minimizing the number of manoeuvres. The width of the clear floor spaces on each side of the door is different depending on which side the door opens. Where the door swings toward the approach side, a dimension perpendicular to the closed door not less than 1 200 mm is required.
	The requirements in Article 3.8.3.6. apply to the door at the entrance to the dwelling unit, except that the requirements in Sentence 3.8.4.3.(2) do not apply.

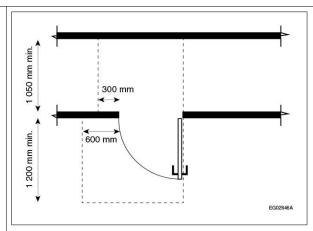


Figure A-3.8.4.3.-A
Clear floor spaces on each side of a swinging door

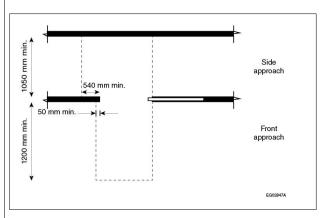


Figure A-3.8.4.3.-B
Clear floor spaces on each side of a sliding door

A-3.8.4.5.(4) Reinforcement in a Washroom. The installation of a reinforcement not less than 1 000 mm wide centred on the water closet is permitted where there is no wall adjacent to the water closet at a distance not more than 480 mm from the centre line of the fixture or the floor flange, allowing the installation of a lateral reinforcement over a length not less than 1 250 mm. A reinforcement not less than 1 000 mm wide allows the installation of fold-down grab bars on both sides of the water closet.

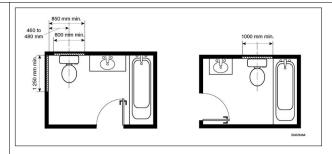


Figure A-3.8.4.5(4)
Reinforcement for the installation of grab for a water closet

A-3.8.5.2.(1)(a) Adaptable Dwelling Unit. In an adaptable dwelling unit, the requirements regarding the extension of the barrier-free path of travel of a washroom as stated in Note A-3.8.4.2.(1)(a) apply to the bathroom.

A-3.8.5.5.(1) Lateral Transfer Adjacent to the Water Closet. The lateral transfer of a person in a wheelchair to the seat of the water closet requires a clear width not less than 900 mm adjacent to the water closet and a length not less than 1 500 mm from the wall behind the water closet. The requirement related to that space for an adaptable bathroom allows the encroachment of a vanity or furniture for dismantling work, to meet the potential need of a person with physical disabilities occupying the dwelling unit. However, encroachment of that space by a fixture is not permitted.

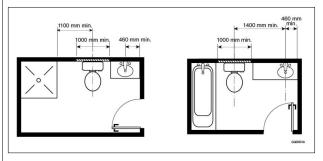


Figure A-3.8.5.5.(1)

Lateral transfer space adjacent to the water closet

A-3.8.5.5.(2) Lavatories. To allow persons in wheelchairs front access to the lavatory, the clear height under the trap must be not less than 230 mm. In addition, to allow those persons to use the lavatory, the rim must be not

more than 865 mm above the floor. For that purpose, the distance measured from the floor to the bottom of the trap must be not more than 300 mm.

In an adaptable dwelling unit, the rim of the lavatory need not be at a height not more than 865 mm above the floor or to allow front access to the lavatory. However, an appropriate installation of the plumbing is required to allow future adaptation.

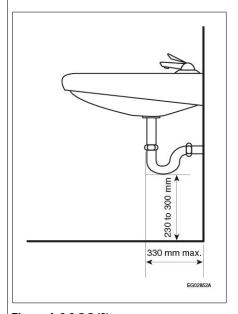


Figure A-3.8.5.5.(2) Indications for the lavatory plumbing

A-3.8.5.7.(1) Clear Floor Space in a Kitchen. A clear floor space not less than 1 500 mm in diameter is required in front of the sink and the range in a kitchen, which does not require plumbing or electrical work for the purpose of moving the sink or the range to allow access to persons in wheelchairs. The swinging of the appliance doors may encroach on the clear floor space.

A cooktop and a built-in oven may replace the range provided the clear space allows access to both.

A-3.8.5.7.(2) and (3) Sink Plumbing. To allow front access to the sink by a person in a wheelchair and a sink height not more than 865 mm, the height measured from the floor to the bottom of the sink trap must be 230 mm.

In the case of a sink installed in a kitchen island, the longitudinal dimension to give persons in wheelchairs front access to the sink may be measured from the front edge of the counter of the island containing the sink and must be not less than 280 mm.

In an adaptable dwelling unit, counter surfaces need not be installed at not more than 865 mm above the floor and kitchen furniture is allowed under the sink. However, an appropriate installation of the plumbing is required to allow future adaptation.

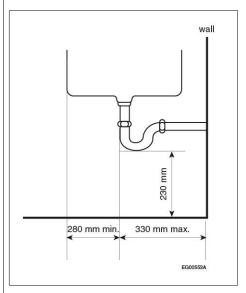


Figure A-3.8.5.7.(2) and (3) Indications for sink plumbing".

Division B Part 4	
	Add the following Article: "4.1.1.6. Certification
	1) All concrete shall be manufactured and delivered in accordance with the requirements in this Code by a plant that holds a certificate of conformity issued by the BNQ in accordance with certification protocol BNQ 2621-905, "Béton prêt à l'emploi – Programme de certification (élaboré à partir de certaines exigences de la norme CSA A23.1/A23.2)."".
4.1.8.18.	Add "ou du monte-charge" after "Rails de l'ascenseur" in line Category 22 of Table 4.1.8.18. of the French text.

4.2.5.2.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "1) Every <i>excavation</i> shall be undertaken in such a manner as to prevent movement that would cause damage to adjacent <i>buildings</i> at all phases of construction.".
4.2.5.8.	Add "(See Note A-4.2.5.8.(2).)" at the end of Sentence (2).
Division B	
Notes to Part 4	
A-4.1.6.7.(1)	Replace "les gaines d'ascenseurs" in the Note in the French text by "les gaines d'ascenseurs ou de monte-charges,".
A-4.2.2.1.(1)	Replace the Note by the following:
	"A-4.2.2.1.(1) Ochre Deposition. Ochre deposition is a phenomenon associated with soil characteristics and groundwater conditions. Microorganisms, which are generally found in water-saturated soil, extract oxygen from elements such as iron, reducing it to ferrous ions. Once the iron has been reduced and solubilized, it migrates through the soil to foundation drains and can block them. The following document describes the factors to be taken into account in assessing the risk of ochre deposition in the drainage systems of new buildings: BNQ-3661-500, "Dépôts d'ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments – Partie I: Évaluation du risque pour la construction de nouveaux bâtiments et diagnostic pour des bâtiments existants – Partie II: Méthodes d'installation proposées pour nouveaux bâtiments et bâtiments existants."".
	Add the following Note after Note A-4.2.5.1.(1):
	"A-4.2.5.8.(2) Backfilling. Certain granular material may swell under chemical reactions. A number of these reactions involve iron sulphide (pyrite, pyrrhotite, etc.) and carbonates present in the material and lead to the crystallization of sulfates and a subsequent increase in the volume of the granular backfill. The reactions are influenced by a number of factors, including the presence of clay minerals, which facilitate water absorption and the oxidation of iron sulphides, particle size distribution, water content of materials, the presence of bacteria and temperature.
	The most prevalent characterization method for granular materials, the petrographic index for potential swelling, may be accepted for the purposes of meeting the requirement. The method is described in detail in the following documents:
	BNQ 2560-500, "Granulats – Détermination de l'indice pétrographique du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique (IPGG) des matériaux granulaires – Méthode d'essai pour l'évaluation de l'IPPG,"
	BNQ 2560-510, "Granulats – Application de la méthode d'essai pour la caractérisation du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires."

-	
	The non-swelling rock accepted under the two standards is commonly called "DB certified rock" (DB for "dalle de béton").
	Other methods, such as the chemically or biologically accelerated swelling test, may determine swelling but are less used because of the time required.
	Other granular materials from industrial processes, such as blast furnace slag, may also swell under certain conditions. Verifications are recommended before using granular materials in works sensitive to volumetric changes.".
A-4.4.2.1.(1)	Replace the first paragraph of the Note by the following:
	"The scope of CSA S413, "Parking structures," is limited to structural steel and reinforced concrete, including prestressed and post-tensioned.".
Division B Part 5	
5.6.1.2.	Strike out Sentence (2).
5.7.1.2.	Replace "(See Note A-5.7.1.2.(2).)" at the end of Sentence (2) by "(See Notes A-5.7.1.2.(2) and A-4.2.2.1.(1).)".
5.8.1.1.	Insert "ou de monte-charge" after "gaine d'ascenseur" in Sentence (2) of the French text.
5.10.1.1.	Strike out the attribution "5.6.1.2.(2)" in Table 5.10.1.1.
Division B Notes to Part 5	
A-5.6.1.2.(2)	Strike out the Note.
Division B Part 6	
6.2.1.1.	Strike out Clause (1)(f).
6.2.1.2.	Strike out Sentence (3).
6.2.1.5.	Replace "les installations mécaniques" in Sentence (1) of the French text by "les équipements mécaniques".

6.2.1.7.	Insert "et dans un équipement" after "installation" in Sentence (1) of the French text.
	Add the following Article:
	"6.2.1.8. Comfort cooling or drinking water cooling systems
	It is not permitted to install comfort cooling or drinking water cooling systems without a recirculation loop.".
6.3.1.1.	Replace "Except as provided in Sentence (4), all" in Sentence (1) by "All";
	Insert "and dwelling units, corridors and stairwells covered by Article 6.3.1.7." after "covered by Article 6.3.1.3." in Sentences (2) and (3);
	Replace Sentence (4) by the following:
	"4) The ventilation system shall be verified and tested to ensure that the difference between the airflow rate measured and the rate prescribed by the <i>designer</i> does not exceed 10%.
	5) During the verification and testing required by Sentence (4), a report shall be
	drawn up to record the airflow rate measured and the corresponding airflow rate of each grille, diffuser, outdoor air intake, exhaust air outlet and ventilation system indicated on the plans, and
	b) given to the owner.".
6.3.1.6.	Strike out "Commercial" in the title of the Article;
	Add the following Sentence:
	"2) A range, a <i>cooktop</i> and a residential-type oven shall be equipped with a hood conforming to Sentence 6.3.1.7.(15).".
	Add the following Article:
	"6.3.1.7. Dwelling Units
	1) This Article applies to the ventilation of
	a) dwelling units,
	b) corridors serving dwelling units, and
	c) a stairwell to which doors of dwelling units open directly.
	2) Ventilation of all other occupancies, rooms and spaces of residential occupancies and care occupancies shall conform to Part 6.

- **3)** Self-contained mechanical ventilation systems that serve only one *dwelling unit* and that conform to Subsection 9.32.3. are deemed to conform to this Article.
- **4)** Except as permitted by Sentence (19), the *dwelling units*, corridors and stairwells covered by Sentence 3.3.4.4.(5) or Clause 9.9.9.3.(1)(a) shall be mechanically ventilated.
- 5) Mechanical ventilation systems of dwelling units shall include
- a) a principal ventilation system (see Note A-6.3.1.7.(5)(a)), and
- b) at least one supplemental exhaust fan.
- 6) The principal ventilation system of dwelling units shall ensure
- the supply of makeup air for the main ventilation system and supplemental exhaust fans (see Note A-6.3.1.7.(6)(a)),
- b) air circulation in all occupied rooms in the *dwelling unit* (see Note A-6.3.1.7.(6)(b)), and
- c) for ventilation systems not used in conjunction with forced air heating systems, maintenance of a relative indoor humidity level of 25%-50% corresponding to a temperature of 22°C in *dwelling units* during the heating season.
- 7) The principal ventilation system of dwelling units shall include
- a) at least one exhaust air outlet located inside the dwelling unit,
- air outlets that allow the introduction of outdoor air to the dwelling unit, and
- c) elements or devices inside the *dwelling unit* to ensure conformity with this Article (see Note A-6.3.1.7.(7)(c)).
- 8) Measures shall be taken to protect against depressurisation in dwelling units. (See Note A-6.3.1.7.(8).)
- 9) The principal ventilation system of the *dwelling unit* shall have the exhaust capacity indicated in Table 9.32.3.3.
- 10) Fans installed in dwelling units shall conform to Article 9.32.3.10.
- 11) The outdoor air supply system of the *dwelling unit* shall be capable of operating at $\pm 10\%$ of the exhaust capacity indicated in Table 9.32.3.3. for that *dwelling unit*.
- **12)** The exhaust air intakes and air supply outlets of the principal ventilation system of a *dwelling unit* not used in conjunction with forced air heating systems shall be designed and installed to promote air diffusion at the ceiling level.
- **13)** For ventilation systems not used in conjunction with forced air heating systems, air shall flow to air supply outlets at a temperature of 12°C during the heating season.
- **14)** Air shall be supplied into *dwelling units* by a system of trunk and branch *supply ducts* that conform to the requirements of Sentences 9.32.3.5.(10) and (11).

	15) A range hood with a rated capacity not less than 50 L/s shall be
	installed in the kitchen and be connected to an <i>exhaust duct</i> in conformance with Article 6.3.2.10.
	16) Each bathroom and each washroom shall be
	 a) served by a manually controlled exhaust supplemental fan installed in the bathroom or washroom and having a rated capacity not less than 25 L/s, or
	 equipped with an exhaust air intake of the principal ventilation system of the dwelling unit enabling an exhaust capacity not less than 25 L/s using a manual control located in the bathroom or washroom.
	(See Note A-6.3.1.7.(16).)
	17) Except as permitted in Sentence (18), corridors and stairways covered by Sentence (4) shall
	 a) be ventilated mechanically with an outdoor air supply system at a minimal air exchange rate of 0.3 per hour so as to maintain pressure above that within dwelling units, and
	b) not be used as an air supply plenum for dwelling units.
	(See Note A-6.3.1.7.(17).)
	18) A stairwell may be ventilated naturally by not les than one window that is
	a) accessible,
	b) capable of being opened and whose clear space for ventilation is equal to not less than 5% of the area of the lowest floor of the stairwell multiplied by the number of <i>storeys</i> of the stairwell, and
	c) located above the highest floor level.".
6.3.2.9.	Replace "Sentences 6.2.1.2.(2) and (3)" in Clause (2)(a) by "Sentence 6.2.1.2.(2)".
6.3.2.14.	Strike out Sentence (2).
6.3.2.15.	Strike out Sentence (8);
	Replace "(See Note A-6.3.2.15.(8) and (9).)" at the end of Sentence (9) by "(See Note A-6.3.2.15.(9).)";
	Replace "in accordance with Clause 2.4.2.1.(1)(e) of Division B of the NPC" at the end of Sentence (10) by "in accordance with the NPC regarding connection to the drainage system".
6.3.2.16.	Strike out Sentence (6).

6.3.2.17.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following:
	"2) Fans and associated air-handling equipment such as air washers, filters and heating or cooling units shall be
	 a) of a type of designed for outdoor use, when installed on the roof or elsewhere outside the building, and
	b) equipped with a nameplate of a contrasting colour that is easily accessible and that indicates the features of the equipment.".
6.3.4.2.	Strike out Sentence (3).
6.3.4.3.	Replace "NFPA 91, "Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Particulate Solids," in Clause (1)(a) by "NFPA 45, "Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals,"";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"2) Where an accumulation of <i>combustible</i> or reactive deposits in the power-ventilated enclosures and its <i>exhaust duct</i> systems creates a fire or explosion hazard,
	a) measures shall be taken to remove the deposits, and
	b) an automatic fire suppression system shall be installed.".
6.3.4.4.	Strike out "and" at the end of Clause (1)(a);
	Replace Clause (1)(b) by the following:
	"b) be provided with access doors to permit inspection and maintenance of the fan assembly and exhaust ducts,
	c) be delivered with the necessary directions for their use and operation of the ventilation system, and
	d) include the means to neutralize accidental spills.".
6.9.3.1.	Replace "individual suites" in Sentence (1) by "dwelling units" and "a suite" by "a dwelling unit";
	Replace Clauses (2)(c) and (2)(d) by the following:
	"c) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the CO alarm, where the CO alarm is powered by the electrical system serving the <i>suite</i> (see Note A-6.9.3.1.(2)(c)),
	d) be mechanically fixed at a height above the floor as recommended by the manufacturer, and

	e) in case the regular power supply is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source.";
	Replace "in a suite of residential occupancy or in a suite of care occupancy" in Sentences (3) and (4) by "in a suite of residential occupancy or in a dwelling unit of care occupancy";
	Replace "in every suite of residential occupancy or suite of care occupancy" in Clause (4)(a) by "in every suite of residential occupancy or dwelling unit of care occupancy";
	Replace "For each suite of residential occupancy or suite of care occupancy" in Sentence (5) by "For each suite of residential occupancy or dwelling unit of care occupancy".
6.9.4.2.	Add the following Sentence:
	"2) The installation of open fireplaces in <i>care occupancies</i> is not permitted.".
6.10.1.1.	Replace the title of attributions 6.3.1.6. in Table 6.10.1.1. by the following:
	"6.3.1.6. Cooking Equipment";
	Replace the attribution of Sentence 6.3.1.1.(2) in Table 6.10.1.1. by the following:
	"(2) [F40,F41,F50,F52,F53,F63,F82-OH1.1]";
	Add the following attributions in numerical order in Table 6.10.1.1.: "6.3.1.7. Dwelling Units
	(4) [F40,F50,F52-OH1.1] [F51,F52-OH1.2]
	[F40,F50,F53-OS3.4]
	(5) [F40,F50,F52-OH1.2] [F51,F52-OH1.2]
	(6) [F40,F50,F52-OH1.1] [F51,F52-OH1.2]
	(7) [F40,F50,F52-OH1.1] [F51,F52-OH1.2]
	(8) [F81-OH1.1]
	(9) [F40,F50,F52,F53-OH1.1] [F51,F52-OH1.2]
	(10) [F40,F50,F52,F53,F81-OH1.1] [F51,F52,F53,F81-OH1.2]
	(11) [F53,F63-OS2.3]
	(12) [F40-OH1.1] [F51,F54-OH1.2] (13) [F51,F54-OH1.2]
	(10) [1 01;1 04-0111.2]

14) [F40,F50,F52-OH1.1] 15) [F40,F52-OH1.1]
15) [F40,F52-OH1.1]
16) [F40,F52-OH1.1]
17) [F40,F50,F52-OH1.1] [F51,F52-OH1.2]
[F40,F50,F53-OS3.4]";
6.3.2.1. Required Ventilation
3) [F82-OH1.1]";
Strike out the following attributions in Table 6.10.1.1.:
6.2.1.2.(3)";
6.3.2.14.(2)".
Strike out the Note.
Replace the paragraph of the Note entitled "Contaminants of Concern" by ne following:
"Indoor air can contain complex mixtures of contaminants of concern such as formaldehyde, legionella, mould and emissions from building materials. While some contaminants may be knowingly introduced—as in the case of processing and manufacturing environments—others may be unintentionally released into indoor environments. The "Exposure Guidelines for Residential Indoor Air Quality," published by Health Canada, are useful references on the control of contaminants in residential settings. These and other guidelines and manuals should be interpreted while keeping in mind the settings and purposes for which they were developed compared to those to which they will be applied. Note that such documents do not necessarily consider the interactions between various contaminants.".
add the following Notes after Note A-6.3.1.6.:
A-6.3.1.7.(5)(a) Principal ventilation system. A principal ventilation ystem may include one or more principal fans.
A-6.3.1.7.(6)(a) Supply of Make-up Air. Refer to Sentences 9.32.3.8.(2) to (5).
lake-up air to a dwelling unit must always be outdoor air.
he calculation of the supply of make-up air of supplemental exhaust fans f a dwelling unit may take into account
6 3 5 6 6 5 1 S 1 S 1 S 1 S 1 S 1 S 1 S 1 S 1 S 1

- a number of two supplemental exhaust fans of the dwelling unit, provided that their exhaust rate is the highest among the supplemental exhaust fans present in the dwelling unit (generally, the rate of the exhaust fan of the kitchen hood or the clothes dryer is higher than that of the exhaust fan in the bathroom or the washroom),
- the low air infiltration rate from around a door installed in accordance with NFPA 80, "Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives," opening on a corridor where all the requirements applying to the fire separation are met.

At the same time, the calculation of the total supply of make-up air for supplemental exhaust fans present in all the dwelling units served by the principal ventilation may take into account an operation diversity factor based on the total number of supplemental exhaust fans present in the dwelling units. The good engineering practice (see Article 6.2.1.1.) may provide indications on the subject.

A-6.3.1.7.(6)(b) Air Circulation. Measures must be taken to ensure free circulation of air from one room to another, in particular by providing spaces under doors or using doors with tilted louvers or grilles.

A-6.3.1.7.(7)(c) Components of the principal ventilation system. Without limitation, moisture, pressure and differential pressure sensors and primary automatic or manual controls are considered elements or devices referred to in this Clause.

A-6.3.1.7.(8) Modulation. It is permitted to modulate the air intake by using an individual mechanical pressure sensor in each dwelling unit or by offsetting the air intake in each dwelling unit with supplemental exhaust fans.

A-6.3.1.7.(16) Exhaust in each Bathroom and Washroom. In Clause (a), the flow rate required by the exhaust fan in these rooms need not be taken into account in the exhaust flow rate calculation required by Sentence 6.3.1.7.(9).

Clause (b) sets the conditions for a special design of the ventilation of the dwelling unit for drawing air from a bathroom or washroom by the principal ventilation system of the dwelling unit. Since it is the principal ventilation system of the dwelling unit, the exhaust rate must be taken into account in the exhaust calculation required in Sentence 6.3.1.7.(9). The design could omit the manual exhaust control of such a bathroom or washroom when the system complies with all the other requirements in the Article and the owner or operator of the building undertakes to authorize the operation of the system at a rate for maintaining the required minimum exhaust rate of 25 L/s in the bathroom or washroom. Maintaining that exhaust rate must not affect the air quality inside the dwelling unit, by drying the air for example, or increase the depressurization in the dwelling unit while limiting to a minimum an excessive use of energy. Considering the complexity, potential impact and undertakings required, an application for an alternative solution should be submitted to the Régie du bâtiment du Québec for the evaluation of such design. (See Note A-1.2.1.1.(1)(b) of Division A.)

	A-6.3.1.7.(17) Mechanical Ventilation of Corridors and Stairwells. The value of the air change rate per hour is not related to the requirement for higher pressure. To ensure the positive pressure, the air change rate per hour will often be higher than that provided for in Clause (a).".
A-6.3.2.15.(8) and (9)	Replace the number of the Note by "A-6.3.2.15.(9)".
A-6.3.2.16.(6)	Strike out the Note.
Division B Part 7	
7.1.2.1.	Replace the title in the French text by the following: "7.1.2.1. Conformité aux règlements ou au Code national de la plomberie".
7.2.1.1.	Replace the title of attribution 7.1.2.1. in Table 7.2.1.1. in the French text by "7.1.2.1. Conformité aux règlements ou au Code national de la plomberie".
Division B Part 8	Strike out the Part.
Division C Part 1	
1.2.1.1.	Replace "9" in Sentence (3) by "10".
Division C Part 2	
Table of Contents	Replace the title of Subsection 2.2.7. by the following: "2.2.7. Declaration of Construction Work";
	Replace the titles of Section 2.3. and Subsection 2.3.1. by the following: "2.3. Approval of Alternative Solutions"; "2.3.1. Approval of Alternative Solutions".
	Add the following Article: "2.2.1.3. Construction Dimensions (See Note A-2.2.1.3.) 1) The designer shall consider that the prescriptive metric values in the Code may have been converted and rounded from imperial values.".

2.2.4.2.	Strike out "submitted with the application to build" in Sentence (1).
2.2.4.3.	Strike out "submitted with the application to build" in Sentence (1).
2.2.4.6.	Strike out "submitted with the application to build" in Sentence (1);
	Replace Sentence (2) by the following:
	"2) Evidence that justifies the information on the drawings shall be included in the documents submitted with them.".
2.2.7.	Replace the Subsection by the following:
	"2.2.7. Declaration of Construction Work
	2.2.7.1. Application
	1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the general contractor or, in the general contractor's absence, the specialized contractor or the owner-builder shall declare to the Régie du bâtiment du Québec all construction work performed on a <i>building</i> or facility intended for use by the public and to which Chapter I of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) applies.
	2) Sentence (1) does not apply to construction work declared under subparagraph 1.1 of the first paragraph of section 120 of the Act respecting land use planning and development (chapter A-19.1) or under another chapter of the Construction Code or maintenance or repair work to which Chapter I of the Construction Code applies.
	2.2.7.2. Sending of the Declaration
	1) The declaration required under Article 2.2.7.1. shall be sent to the Régie du bâtiment du Québec not later than the twentieth day of the month following the date on which work starts.
	2.2.7.3. Form
	1) The declaration of work is permitted to be made on the form provided by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec or on any other document clearly and legibly completed for that purpose.
	2.2.7.4. Content
	1) The declaration shall contain
	a) the address of the <i>building</i> or facility intended for use by the public, if applicable, and the lot number of the site where the work is performed,
	b) the name, address, telephone number and email address of the person for whom the work is performed,
	c) the name, address, telephone number, email address and licence number of the contractor or owner-builder,

	d) the estimated start and end dates of the construction work,
	e) the nature and type of the work,
	 the occupancy of the building or facility intended for use by the public, its classification under the Code, the number of storeys and building area, and
	g) the name, address, telephone number and email address of the person who prepared the plans and specifications relating to the construction work.".
2.2.8.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) This Subsection applies only to houses with or without a <i>secondary suite</i> and to <i>buildings</i> containing only <i>dwelling units</i> and common spaces that are modeled in accordance with Subsection 9.36.5. of Division B to demonstrate compliance with the energy efficiency objectives of Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4. of Division B. (See Sentence 9.36.1.2.(1) of Division B.)".
2.2.8.2.	Replace "for the proposed house" in the text preceding Clause (1)(a) by "for the proposed <i>building</i> ";
	Replace Clause (1)(a) by the following:
	"a) the total or effective thermal resistance values and respective areas of all opaque building envelope assemblies, including all above-ground and below-ground roof/ceiling, wall, and floor assemblies, the thermal resistance of the duct and plenum insulating material, the thermal resistance of piping insulation, and the thermal resistance of access hatches and inspection doors,";
	Insert ", and the ratio of skylight area to gross roof area" after "wall area" in Clause (1)(c);
	Replace Clauses (1)(f) and (1)(g) by the following: "f) deleted,
	g) the expected performance of the <i>appliances</i> , and
	h) any additional features used in the energy model calculations that account for a significant difference in <i>building</i> energy performance.".
2.2.8.3.	Replace "the house" in the text preceding Clause (2)(a) by "the building";
	Replace "the calculation tool" in Subclause (2)(a)(iv) by "the software program used";

	Replace Subclause (2)(a)(v) by the following:
	"v) the geographic region in which the proposed <i>building</i> is to be built, and";
	Replace "the proposed house" in Subclause (2)(c)(i) by "the proposed building";
	Replace "the reference house" in Subclause (2)(c)(ii) by "the reference building";
	Replace Clauses (2)(d) and (2)(e) by the following:
	"d) a list of any adaptations made by the user to the software relating to input or output values,
	e) a statement that the calculation was performed in compliance with Subsection 9.36.5. of Division B,
	f) an explanation for each program error message and for each discrepancy between the results and the range of values recommended in ANSI/ASHRAE 140, "Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs," and
	g) a description of any portion of energy that reduces the annual energy consumption of the proposed <i>building</i> , as a reduction due to renewable energy produced on site or a reduction due to energy recovered on site.".
2.3.	Replace the Section by the following: "2.3. Approval of Alternative Solutions
	2.3.1. Approval of Alternative Solutions
	2.3.1.1. Conditions for Approval
	1) The proposed alternative solutions shall be approved by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec on the conditions it sets pursuant to section 127 of the Building Act (chapter B-1.1).".
Division C Notes to Part 2	
	Add the following Note after Note A-2.2.1.2.(1):
	"A-2.2.1.3. Conversions and Tolerances.
	Historical Background
	For the 1977 edition of the NBC, most imperial values in the Code were converted to metric values. A document entitled "Metric Values for Use with the National Building Code 1977," published by the NRC

Associate Committee on the National Building Code, lists all of the metric values and provides some commentary on the rationale applied in the conversion process.

As explained in this document, the metric values of dimensions were "rounded off to the greatest extent possible, consistent with the sensitivity of the particular dimension to the standard of safety to be achieved." For more sensitive dimensions, such as heights of handrails and guards, headroom clearances and design loads, the metric values were rounded to a higher precision.

Dimensions dependent on product sizes were generally converted to a metric approximation of the imperial values, a process referred to as "soft" conversion. In many instances, the factor used to convert inches to millimetres was taken as 25 mm instead of 25.4 mm, the exact conversion factor. The resulting soft conversions were 1.6% smaller than the corresponding exact conversions. Therefore, the soft conversion process frequently led to metric values that were somewhat different in magnitude from the original imperial values.

Construction Dimensions

For any measurement related to commonly available building components and materials, the designer must consider the imperial value that formed the basis for the original prescriptive requirement.

For instance, the metric values given for the spacing between framing members are soft conversions, rather than exact conversions of the original imperial values. However, it remains common construction practice to arrange joists, rafters and studs in 12, 16 or 24 in. increments so as to properly align them with the edges of sheathing materials. It is, therefore, assumed that framing members will be spaced according to the exact metric equivalents as shown for the examples in the following table.

Table A-2.2.1.3.

Metric Conversion Values of Common Imperial Values Used in Building Construction

Imperial Value	Exact Metric Conversion	Soft Metric Conversion
12 po	305 mm	300 mm
16 po	406 mm	400 mm
24 po	610 mm	600 mm

Reasonable construction tolerances and the inherent accuracy of their measurement device should also be considered. Furthermore, consideration should be given to the implied tolerance of the original imperial value. For example, where the Code originally specified framing member spacings as 12, 16 and 24 in. on centre, an acceptable tolerance of \pm 0.5 in. is implied by the position of the last significant digit in the imperial values. The corresponding acceptable tolerance for the metric values would be \pm 12.7 mm.".

A-2.2.7.6.	Strike out the Note.
A-2.2.8.1.(1)	Strike out the Note.

A-2.2.8.3.(2)(c)(i)	Replace "the proposed house" by "the proposed building".
Division B Part 9	
Table of Contents	Strike out Subsections 9.10.21., 9.36.6., 9.36.7. and 9.36.8.
9.3.1.1.	Add the following Sentence: "5) All concrete shall be manufactured and delivered in accordance with the requirements in this Code by a plant that holds a certificate of conformity issued by the BNQ in accordance with certification protocol BNQ 2621-905, "Béton prêt à l'emploi – Programme de certification (élaboré à partir de certaines exigences de la norme CSA A23.1/A23.2)."".
9.3.1.3.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "1) Concrete in contact with <i>soil</i> or with an aggregate <i>fill</i> likely to produce sulfates deleterious to normal cement shall conform to Clause 4.1.1.6 of CSA A23.1, "Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction," or be adequately protected against sulfatizing by another means of protection. (See Note A-9.13.2.1.(2).)".
9.4.1.1.	Replace "(See Note A-9.4.1.1. and Article 2.2.7.6. of Division C.)" in the title by "(See Note A-9.4.1.1. and Article 2.2.1.3. of Division C.)".
9.5.2.3.	Insert "or a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device" after "elevator" in Sentence (1).
9.5.3.1.	Replace "hauteur sous passage" in Sentence (4) of the French text by "hauteur libre".
9.5.5.1.	Insert ", sliding" after "swing-type" in Sentences (1) and (2).
9.7.2.2.	Strike out Sentence (10).
	Add the following Article: "9.7.2.3. Minimum Aggregate Percentage of Glazing 1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (4), the minimum area of glazing in windows providing natural light in a dwelling unit shall, on each storey, a) be equal to not less than 5% of the area of the storey in the dwelling unit (see Note A-9.7.2.4.(1)(a)), and b) be distributed between all the sleeping rooms and living areas.

	2) Where a dwelling unit occupies the first storey and the basement of a building, the area of glazing providing natural light in the basement need not be equal to the values in Sentence (1) provided
	a) not more than 50% of the <i>dwelling unit</i> is located in the <i>basement</i> , and
	b) each sleeping room in the <i>basement</i> has an area of glazing providing natural light equal to not less than 5% of the area of the sleeping room.
	3) Each <i>suite</i> in a rooming house shall have an area of glazing providing natural light equal to not less than 5% of the area of the <i>suite</i> .
	4) Borrowed natural lighting is permitted in a room of a dwelling unit provided
	a) the area illuminated by the borrowed light and the area containing the glazing that provides the natural light are considered combination rooms under Article 9.5.1.2.,
	b) the opening between the two areas is parallel to the glazing that provides the natural light and is located not more than 6 m from the glazing, and
	c) the area of the glazing that provides the natural light is not less than 5% of the total area of the combination rooms.".
9.7.3.3.	Strike out Sentence (3) and Table 9.7.3.3.
9.8.1.2.	Replace "Where" in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (2), where";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"2) Stairs installed in garages that serve a single <i>dwelling unit</i> need not conform to Sentence (1) where they serve platforms used solely for storage purposes. (See Note A-9.8.1.2.(2).)".
9.8.3.2.	Replace "Except for stairs" in Sentence (1) by "Except as provided in Sentence (2) and except for stairs";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"2) An interior stair may have less than 3 risers provided
	a) the stair is not less than 900 mm wide,
	b) the stair has a covering that contrasts with the landing's covering or is illuminated at all times when the lighting is filtered and occupants are on the premises, and
	c) a handrail is installed on each side.".
9.8.4.7.	Replace "3 persons" in Sentence (2) by "6 persons".
	I .

9.8.8.1.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following:
	"2) Guards are not required
	a) at loading docks,
	b) at floor pits in <i>repair garages</i> ,
	c) where access is provided for maintenance purposes only, and
	d) for the interior stairs of a dwelling unit serving a basement designed only for the installation of the mechanical or maintenance equipment for the building, if a handrail is installed on each open side of the stairs.";
	Replace Sentence (4) by the following:
	"4) Except as provided in Sentence (5), openable windows in <i>buildings</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> shall be protected
	a) where the window is not required as a <i>means of egress</i> in accordance with Sentence 9.9.10.1.(1), by
	i) a <i>guard</i> , or
	 mechanism capable of controlling the free swinging or sliding of the openable part of the window so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to not more than 100 mm measured either vertically or horizontally where the other dimension is greater than 380 mm, or
	b) where the window is required as a <i>means of egress</i> in accordance with Sentence 9.9.10.1.(1), by a mechanism
	 i) capable of controlling the free swinging or sliding of the openable part of the window so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to not more than 100 mm measured either vertically or horizontally where the other dimension is greater than 380 mm,
	 for opening the window from inside the room without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge, and
	 iii) conforming to ASTM F2090, "Standard Specification for Window Fall Prevention Devices With Emergency Escape (Egress) Release Mechanisms."
	(See Note A-9.8.8.1.(4) and (5).);
	Replace "(See Note A-9.8.8.1.(4).)" at the end of Sentence (5) by "(See Note A-9.8.8.1.(4) and (5).)".
9.9.2.3.	Insert ", monte-charges" after "Ascenseurs" in the title of the Article in the French text;
	Insert ", monte-charges" after "ascenseurs" in Sentence (1) of the French text.

9.9.2.4.	Replace "Except for doors" in Sentence (1) by "Except as provided in Sentence (2) and except for doors";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"2) Doors serving a garage or accessory building of not more than one storey in building height need not conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) provided
	a) the garage or accessory <i>building</i> serves only one <i>dwelling unit</i> and is located on the same property as that <i>dwelling unit</i> , and
	b) the garage or accessory <i>building</i> has a second swinging door providing access to the garage, other than a garage door.".
9.9.4.4.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	(1) Unprotected openings in exterior walls of the building shall be protected with wired glass in fixed steel frames or glass block conforming to Articles 9.10.13.5. and 9.10.13.7., where
	 a) an unenclosed exterior exit stair, ramp, balcony or exterior passageway leading to an exit provides the only means of egress from a suite and is exposed to fire from unprotected openings in the exterior walls of
	i) another fire compartment, or
	another dwelling unit, ancillary space or common space in a house with a secondary dwelling unit, and
	b) unprotected openings are within 3 m horizontally and less than 10 m below or less than 5 m above the ramp, exit stair, balcony or exterior passageway.
	(See Note A-9.9.9.3.(1).)".
9.9.5.2.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) Where an <i>occupancy</i> is authorized under this Code in a corridor, the <i>occupancy</i> shall not reduce the unobstructed width of the corridor to less than the required width of the corridor.".
9.9.6.1.	Replace "de passage" in Sentence (3) of the French text by "du moyen d'évacuation".
9.9.6.4.	Strike out "or" at the end of Clause (5)(b);
	Replace "ground level." at the end of Subclause (5)(c)(ii) by "ground level, or";
	Add the following Clause after Clause (5)(c):
	"d) the doors serve not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i> or a house with a secondary suite and lead directly outside.".

9.9.7.2.	Add the following Sentence:
	"3) Just one end of a <i>public corridor</i> referred to in Sentence (2) and serving a <i>dwelling</i> is permitted to lead through a lobby provided
	a) the lobby conforms to Clauses 3.4.4.2.(2)(a) to (d) and 3.4.4.2.(2)(f) and Subclauses 3.4.4.2.(2)(e)(i), (e)(ii) and (e)(iv) (see Note A-3.4.4.2.(2)), and
	b) the <i>public corridor</i> is separated from the lobby by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required by the most stringent of the <i>fire-resistance ratings</i> required for the lobby, the <i>public corridor</i> or the adjacent rooms.
	(See Notes A-3.3.1.3.(10) and A-3.4.4.2.(2).)".
9.9.7.4.	Insert "and storage areas in the attic of a garage attached to a dwelling unit" after "dwelling units" in Sentence (1).
9.9.8.5.	Add "(See Note A-3.4.4.2.(2).)" at the end of Sentence (3);
	Add the following Sentence:
	"6) If <i>exit</i> stairs open into a lobby, the stairs shall be isolated from the lobby by a <i>fire separation</i> that conforms to Sentence 9.9.4.2.(1).".
9.9.9.3.	Add "(See Note A-9.9.9.3.(1).)" at the end of Sentence (1);
	Replace "Where" in Sentence (2) by "Except as required by Article 9.10.8.8., where".
9.9.10.1.	Insert "or if the <i>floor area</i> is served by an <i>exit</i> or a <i>means of egress</i> that leads directly outside" after " <i>sprinklered</i> " in Sentence (1).
9.9.11.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) This Subsection applies to all exits, except those serving
	a) not more than one dwelling unit or a house with a secondary suite, or
	b) a building not more than 2 storeys in building height containing only dwelling units not served by a public corridor.".
9.10.1.3.	Add the following Sentence:
	"12) Sprinkler systems for windows shall conform to Article 3.1.7.6.".
9.10.2.2.	Strike out Sentence (1).

9.10.4.1.	Replace "Platforms" in Sentence (5) by "Except as provided in Sentence (6), platforms";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"6) A storage area in the attic of a garage need not be considered as a floor assembly or a <i>mezzanine</i> for the purpose of calculating <i>building height</i> provided
	a) the storage area is used for storage purposes only, and
	b) the garage serves not more than one dwelling unit.".
9.10.4.4.	Insert "ou de monte-charge" after "d'ascenseur" in Sentence (1) of the French text.
9.10.8.1.	Strike out "and Subsection 9.10.21. for construction camps" in Sentence (1);
	Add the following Sentence:
	"2) Except the floor over a crawl space, the structure of light-frame floors for which there is no requirements for the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> shall be covered with
	a) a gypsum sheathing at least 12.7 mm thick; or
	b) a finish material ensuring a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of at least 20 min.
	(See Note A-9.10.8.1.(2).)".
9.10.8.8.	Insert "or balcony" after "passageway" in Sentences (1) and (2);
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following:
	"3) No <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is required for floors of exterior passageways or balconies serving
	a) a house with a secondary suite, or
	b) a single <i>dwelling unit</i> where no <i>suite</i> is located above or below the <i>dwelling unit</i> (see Sentence 9.9.9.3.(2)), or
	c) a building having not more than 8 dwelling units provided
	i) the building is not more than 2 storeys in building height, and
	ii) the dwelling units are served by another means of egress.".
9.10.9.3.	Insert "3.1.7.6., and" after "Articles" in Sentence (1).

9.10.9.7.	Replace Sentence (4) by the following:
	"4) Combustible drain, waste and vent piping is permitted on one side of a horizontal fire separation in buildings containing
	a) 2 dwelling units only, or
	b) not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and having a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> , where the drain, waste and vent piping serves one of the following:
	i) a central vacuum system, or
	ii) a mechanical ventilation system with a rigid duct.";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"6) Water distribution piping is permitted to be embedded in a concrete slab required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the slab at the time of testing as required in Article 3.1.9.2., if the concrete thickness between the <i>combustible</i> piping and the bottom of the slab is not less than 50 mm."
9.10.9.16.	Strike out "and Article 9.10.21.2." in Sentence (1);
	Insert "in a building having not more than 3 dwelling units and a building height not more than 2 storeys" after "that separate dwelling units" in Sentence (4).
9.10.9.20.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following:
	"2) Individual <i>fire compartments</i> referred to in Sentence (1) shall not have individual fans that exhaust directly into the <i>exhaust duct</i> in the <i>vertical service space</i> , except if the fans have connections that extend upward at least 500 mm into the <i>exhaust duct</i> ."
9.10.10.3.	Replace "Sentence (2)" in Sentence (1) by "Sentences (2) and 3.6.3.1.(6)";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"3) It is permitted to have access through a dwelling unit to a service room into the interior of a dwelling unit without the wall that separates the dwelling unit from the service room being a fire separation with a fire-resistance rating provided
	a) the wall that separates the <i>service room</i> from any other <i>suite</i> is a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> ,
	b) the service room serves not more than two dwelling units, and
	c) the service room is freely accessible from the dwelling unit.".

Add the following Sentence: "6) A duct that pierces a <i>fire separation</i> between 2 <i>dwelling units</i> need not be equipped with a <i>fire damper</i> in a <i>building</i> with a <i>building height</i> not more
be equipped with a fire damper in a building with a building height not more
than 2 storeys and with not more than 3 dwelling units provided
a) the duct pierces a vertical fire separation, or
b) the duct pierces a horizontal <i>fire separation</i> and not more than 2 <i>dwelling units</i> are above another dwelling unit.".
Add the following Sentence:
"12) There are no limits on the area of glazed openings for the <i>exposing</i> building face of a detached garage or accessory building facing a dwelling unit, where
 a) the detached garage or accessory building serves a building having not more than 3 dwelling units and a building height not more than 2 storeys,
b) the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> is located on the same property as those <i>dwelling units</i> ,
c) the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> is not more than 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i> ,
d) the <i>exposing building face</i> of the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> is not more than 30 m²,
e) the exposing building face of the detached garage or accessory building faces the building served, and
f) the dwelling units served by the detached garage or accessory building are the only major occupancy on the property.".
Replace Sentence (6) by the following:
(6) Except as provided in Sentence (7), combustible projections on the exterior of a wall that are more than 1 m above ground level and that could expose an adjacent building to fire spread shall not be permitted within 1.2 m of
a) a property line,
b) the centreline of a <i>public way</i> , or
c) any imaginary line used to determine the <i>limiting distance</i> between 2 <i>buildings</i> located on the same property.
(See Note A-9.10.14.5.(6).)";

	Add the following Sentences:
	"15) The construction of exposing building faces and exterior walls located above an exposing building face that encloses an attic or roof space of a building having not more than 3 dwelling units and a building height not more than 2 storeys
	a) need not conform to the requirements of Table 9.10.14.5A where the <i>limiting distance</i> is 1.2 m or more,
	b) need not conform to the type of construction required in Table 9.10.14.5A where the <i>limiting distance</i> is 0.6 m or more and the <i>exposing building face</i> has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min,
	 need not conform to the type of cladding required in Table 9.10.14.5A where the <i>limiting distance</i> is less than 1.2 m and the <i>exposing building face</i> has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of not less than 45 min, and
	 the cladding of the exposing building face is of noncombustible material, or
	 ii) the cladding of the exposing building face conforms to the requirements of Clause 9.10.15.5.(3)(c).
	16) The exposing building face of a detached garage or accessory building that serves not more than 3 dwelling units and conforms to the conditions listed in Sentence 9.10.14.4.(12) need not conform to the minimum required fire-resistance rating in Table 9.10.14.5A; however, if the limiting distance is less than 0.6 m, the fire-resistance rating shall be not less than 45 min.
	17) The <i>exposing building face</i> of a detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> that serves not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> need not conform to the type of cladding required by Table 9.10.14.5A, regardless of the <i>limiting distance</i> , if the conditions listed in Sentence 9.10.14.4.(12) are met.".
9.10.15.5.	Replace Sentence (5) by the following:
	"5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), <i>combustible</i> projections on the exterior of a wall that are more than 1 m above ground level and that could expose an adjacent <i>building</i> to fire spread shall not be within 1.2 m of
	a) a property line,
	b) the centreline of a <i>public way</i> , or
	c) any imaginary line used to determine the <i>limiting distance</i> between 2 <i>buildings</i> located on the same property.".
9.10.18.2.	Replace "10 (sleeping accommodation)" in Table 9.10.18.2. by "With sleeping accommodation for more than 10 persons";

Replace Sentence (5) by the following:
"5) A fire alarm system is not required in a <i>residential occupancy</i> where
a) an exit or public corridor serves not more than 4 suites, or
b) each <i>suite</i> is served by an exterior <i>exit</i> leading to ground level.".
Replace the title of the Article by the following:
"9.10.19.8. Residential Fire Alarm Systems";
Strike out "warning" wherever it appears in Sentence (1).
Strike out the Subsection.
Insert ", ou de monte-charge" after "d'ascenseur" in Sentence (3) of the French text.
Strike out "(See Note A-9.12.2.2.(2).)" at the end of Sentence (2).
Add "(See Note A-9.13.2.1.(2).)" at the end of Sentence (2);
Replace Sentence (3) by the following:
"3) Dampproofing required in Sentence (2) need not be provided for
a) floors in garages, or
b) floors in unenclosed portions of <i>buildings</i> .".
Insert "it shall control <i>soil</i> gas in accordance with Subsection 9.13.4. and" after "below the floor," in the text preceding Clause (1)(a).
Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
"1) This Subsection applies to
a) a conditioned space that has a wall, roof or floor assembly that is in contact with the ground,
b) the rough-in of a <i>conditioned space</i> that has a wall, roof or floor assembly that is in contact with the ground, and
c) a passive vertical radon stack for a <i>conditioned space</i> that has a wall, roof or floor assembly that is in contact with the ground.
Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following:
"1) All wall, roof and floor assemblies separating a conditioned space from the ground shall be provided with an air barrier system conforming to Subsection 9.25.3. that provides a level of radon diffusion protection

equivalent to that provided by 0.15 mm polyethylene sheet conforming to CAN/CGSB-51.34-M, "Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction."

2) Dwelling units and home-type care occupancies where 10% or more of the total area of a wall, roof or floor assembly separates a conditioned space from the ground shall be provided with a passive vertical radon stack conforming to Article 9.13.4.4. and made of components that are compatible with adjoining materials described in Articles 9.13.4.3. and 9.13.4.4."

9.13.4.3. Replace the title of the Article by the following:

"9.13.4.3. Rough-in for a Subfloor Depressurization System";

Replace the text preceding Clause (1)(a) of the French text by the following:

"1) Lors de la mise en place des canalisations d'un plancher sur sol pour un système de dépressurisation sous le plancher, il faut prévoir :";

Replace the text preceding Clause (2)(a) of the French text by the following:

"2) Lors de la mise en place des canalisations décrite à l'alinéa 1)a), il faut prévoir :";

Replace Sentence (3) by the following:

- "3) The rough-in referred to in Clause (1)(b) shall include
- clean granular material installed below the floor-on-ground in accordance with Sentence 9.16.2.1.(1), and
- a pipe not less than 100 mm in diameter installed through the floor, such that
 - its bottom opening is located in the granular layer required in Clause (a) at or near the centre of the floor and not less than 100 mm of granular material projects beyond the bottom opening of the pipe measured along its axis (see Note A-9.13.4.3.(2)(b) and (3)(b)(i)),
 - ii) its bottom opening is protected by a low-pressure-drop stainless steel mesh with 10 mm to 12.5 mm openings or by a product and fitting system that provide an equivalent level of air-flow performance and corrosion resistance,
 - iii) its top opening permits connection to depressurization equipment and is provided with an airtight cap, unless a passive vertical radon stack conforming to Article 9.13.4.4. is connected to the rough-in, and
 - iv) the pipe is clearly labeled near the cap and, if applicable, at every 1.8 m and at every change in direction to indicate that it is intended only for the removal of radon from below the floor-onground.".

Add the following Articles:

"9.13.4.4. Passive Vertical Radon Stack

- 1) The passive vertical radon stack required by Sentence 9.13.4.2.(2) shall be installed
- a) in a conditioned space in accordance with Clauses 7.2.2.3 and 7.2.3.2 to 7.2.4.3 of CAN/CGSB-149.11, "Radon control options for new construction in low-rise residential buildings,"
- b) except as provided in Sentence (2), in the vertical direction, and
- c) such that its rooftop termination conforms to Table 9.13.4.4.-A.

Table 9.13.4.4.-A
Minimum Clearances for Rooftop Termination of Passive Vertical Radon Stacks
Forming Part of Clause 9.13.4.4.(1)(c)

Description	Minimum Clearance, m
Vertical clearance above the roof at the point of penetration	0.15
Vertical clearance above windows and doors	0.60
Vertical clearance above mechanical air intakes	0.90
Horizontal clearance from windows, doors and mechanical air intakes	3.00
Clearance horizontally from vertical walls that extend above the penetrated roof	3.00

- 2) Where it is not possible to install a passive vertical radon stack entirely in the vertical direction, the stack is permitted to include a horizontal offset on each *storey*, including the *basement*, provided each offset
- a) is not more than 3.6 m long,
- b) is connected using 22.5° to 90° fittings, and
- c) has a slope not less than 1 in 50.

(See Note A-9.13.4.4.(2).)

- 3) Piping and connections for the passive vertical radon stack
- shall conform to Clauses 7.1.3.1.1 to 7.1.3.1.3 and 7.1.3.1.5 to 7.1.3.2.6 of CAN/CGSB-149.11, "Radon control options for new construction in low-rise residential buildings," and
- b) shall not be perforated above the level of the air barrier system.
- 4) Piping runs for the passive vertical radon stack that are located inside hollow walls or partitions within 43 mm of the wall or partition surface shall be protected against physical damage and puncture at the intersections of joists, studs, plates and other framing members by the use of steel plates or sleeves not less than 1.59 mm thick.

- **5)** Except as provided in Sentence (6), the portion of the passive vertical radon stack that passes through the unconditioned *attic or roof space* shall be
- a) located within a cylindrical space not less than 500 mm in diameter and not less than 1 000 mm high, and
- b) insulated in accordance with Table 9.13.4.4.-B.

(See Note A-9.13.4.4.(5) and (6).)

Table 9.13.4.4.-B
Insulation of Passive Vertical Radon Stack in Unconditioned Space
Forming Part of Clause 9.13.4.4.(5)(b)

0.50/	M			Inculati	ion, RSI		
2.5% January	Maximum Stack						
Design Temperature,	Height Above	0.70	1.41	2.11	2.82	3.52	4.23
°C	Roof, m	Ma	aximum Len	gth of Stack	in Unconditi	oned Space,	m
-5 or warmer	0.30	4.71	6.86	7.92	9.45	10.48	11.70
-6 to -11	0.30	2.59	3.91	4.83	5.53	6.29	6.86
-12 to -17	0.30	1.28	2.59	3.08	3.43	3.78	4.11
	0.15	1.25	1.94	2.47	2.93	3.32	3.63
-18 to -24	0.30	0.64	0.98	1.28	1.52	1.68	1.86
	0.30(1)	1.51	2.32	2.93	3.47	3.90	4.30
	0.15	1.16	1.52	1.95	2.32	2.62	2.90
-25 to -29	0.30	0.40	0.61	0.76	0.91	1.04	1.16
	0.30(1)	1.34	1.92	2.47	2.90	3.26	3.60
	0.15	0.94	1.22	1.58	1.83	2.07	2.32
-30 to -34	0.30	0.21	0.30	0.40	0.46	0.52	0.58
	0.30(1)	1.25	1.65	2.10	2.47	2.77	3.05
	0.15	0.76	0.98	1.25	1.52	1.71	2.59
-35 or colder	0.15(1)	1.22	1.65	2.07	2.44	2.77	3.05
	0.30(1)	1.05	1.28	1.74	2.01	2.29	2.53

Notes to Table 9.13.4.4.-B:

⁽¹⁾ The portion of the passive vertical radon stack that extends above the roof shall be insulated to RSI 0.704 and protected from physical damage.

	6) Where it is not possible to provide the cylindrical space described in Clause (5)(a) within an unconditioned <i>attic or roof space</i> or where the passive vertical radon stack passes through a <i>dwelling unit</i> above, the cylindrical space shall be provided within the <i>conditioned space</i> . (See Note A-9.13.4.4.(5) and (6).) 7) The top opening of the passive vertical radon stack shall be fitted with a stainless steel mesh with 10 mm to 12.5 mm openings or by a product and fitting system that provide an equivalent level of air-flow performance and corrosion resistance."
9.14.2.1.	Add "(See Note A-4.2.2.1.(1).)" at the end of Sentence (1).
9.14.3.1.	Replace Clauses (1)(f) and (1)(g) by the following: "f) CAN/CSA-B182.1, "Plastic drain and sewer pipe and pipe fittings," g) CSA G401, "Corrugated Steel Pipe Products," h) BNQ 3624-120, "Smooth Inside Wall Open-Profile Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Polyethylene (PE) Fittings for Storm Sewers, Culverts and Soil Drainage," i) BNQ 3624-130, "Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and
	 BNQ 3624-130, "Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and Fittings - Pipes of 150 mm in Diameter or Smaller," or BNQ 3624-135, "Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and Fittings - Pipes of 200 mm in Diameter or Larger for Sewage and Soil Drainage."".
9.14.5.2.	Add ", except for retention pits used only as floor drains" after "9.25.3.3.(7)" in Clause (2)(b).
9.14.6.3.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "1) If a window well is drained to the <i>foundation</i> footing of a <i>building</i> , the drain shall be oriented towards the <i>foundation</i> drainage system.".
9.16.2.2.	Replace "the Note A-9.4.4.4.(1)" in Sentence (1) by "Notes A-4.2.5.8.(2) and A-9.4.4.4.(1)".
9.20.11.4.	Replace "2,4 mm" in Clause (1)(a) of the French text by "2,4 m".
9.25.1.1.	Strike out "and Section 9.36." in Subclauses (2)(a)(i) and (2)(a)(ii); Replace "9.32., 9.33. and 9.36." in Sentence (3) by "9.32. and 9.33.".
9.25.5.1.	Replace "Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4)" in Sentence (1) by "Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3)"; Strike out Sentence (4).

9.31.1.1.	Strike out Sentence (4).						
9.31.4.1.	Replace "A" in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted in Sentence (2), a";						
	Add the following Sentence:						
	"2) A compost toilet operating without water and effluent, drain, overflow or other types of discharge is permitted to be installed in a single-family home provided						
	a) the home is an existing home,						
	b) the home is covered in the Regulation respecting waste water disposal systems for isolated dwellings (chapter Q-2, r. 22),						
	 the Regulation respecting waste water disposal systems for isolated dwellings (chapter Q-2, r. 22) requires or permits the installation of a compost toilet, 						
	d) the toilet is mechanically ventilated and the ventilation duct is independent from any other ventilation duct and plumbing system, and						
	e) the toilet conforms to NSF/ANSI 41, "Non-Liquid Saturated Treatment Systems."".						
9.31.4.3.	Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following:						
	"1) A floor drain shall be provided in accordance with the requirements described in Article 3.7.2.6.".						
9.31.6.1.	Replace "Part 7" in Clause (1)(b) by "the NPC".						
9.31.6.2.	Insert "combustion storage-type" before "service water heaters" in Sentence (3).						
9.32.1.1.	Strike out Sentence (4).						
9.32.1.2.	Add the following Sentence:						
	"5) Public corridors and exit stairways referred to in Clause 9.9.9.3.(1)(a) shall be ventilated in accordance with Article 6.3.1.8.".						
9.32.3.5.	Strike out "if there is no <i>storey</i> without a bedroom, to" in Clause (10)(c).						
9.32.3.6.	Strike out the Article.						
9.32.3.7.	Replace "Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), a" in Sentence (1) by "A";						

	Strike out Sentences (2), (3) and (7);
	Replace Sentence (4) by the following:
	"4) Each bathroom and each washroom shall be
	a) served by a manually controlled exhaust supplemental fan installed in the room and with an exhaust capacity not less than 25 L/s, or
	b) equipped with a manual switch allowing supplemental exhaust of not less than 25 L/s through the exhaust air intake of the principal ventilation system of the <i>dwelling unit</i> provided the exhaust air intake is located in that room.
	(See Note A-6.3.1.8.(17).)".
9.32.3.8.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) This Article applies to
	 a) dwelling units that contain a fuel-fired space-heating appliance or fuel- fired water-heating appliance of other than direct-vented or mechanically vented types,
	b) ancillary spaces that contain an exhaust device, where the space is not within a dwelling unit in a house with a secondary suite and where the house with a secondary suite contains a fuel-fired space-heating appliance or fuel-fired water-heating appliance of other than direct-vented or mechanically vented types, and
	c) dwelling units that are not equipped with an active system for reducing gas emissions.";
	Insert "extérieur" after "un débit d'air" in the text preceding Clause (2)(a) of the French text.
9.32.3.9.	Replace Clauses (2)(c) and (2)(d) by the following:
	"c) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the CO alarm, where the CO alarm is powered by the <i>dwelling unit</i> 's electrical system,
	d) be mechanically fixed at a height recommended by the manufacturer, and
	e) in case the regular power supply to the CO <i>alarm</i> is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source.".

9.32.3.10.	Replace Table 9.32.3.10A. by the fo	illowing:							
	Fan Configuration or Application	Minimum External Static Pressure Differential to be Used in Determining Rated Capacity							
	Fans installed with ducts connected on both sides, any application	100 Pa (0.4 inch water column)							
	Other required fans ".	25 Pa (0.1 inch water column)							
9.32.3.11.	Replace "0.5" in Sentences (3) and (4	l) by "0.74".							
9.33.1.1.	Strike out Sentence (4).								
9.33.5.2.	Replace "installations" in Sentence ("équipements".	I) of the French text by							
9.33.6.2.		Replace "Combustible" in Sentence (5) by "Except for exhaust ducts connected to laundry drying equipment, combustible".							
9.35.2.2.	, , ,	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "1) The floor of an attached or built-in garage shall conform to Article 3.7.2.6.".							
9.36.1.2.	Strike out "(See Note A-9.36.1.3.(3).)"	' at the end of Sentence (1);							
	Insert "glazed sections of curtain walls," after "skylights," in Sentence (4);								
	Replace "of the proposed house designation of the proposed house designation of the proposed building design, calculated the proposed building design and proposed building design are proposed building design.	cable." in Sentence (5) by "of the							
	Replace Sentence (6) by the following:								
	"6) For the purpose of this Section, the term "building energy target" shall mean the annual energy consumption of the reference building, calculated in accordance with Article 9.36.5.4. (See Note A-9.36.1.2.(5) and (6).)";								
	Add the following Sentence:	Add the following Sentence:							
	"9) For the purpose of this Section, the term "total thermal resistance" shall mean the sum of the thermal resistance of all the layers of material or little or unventilated air composing the separation, calculated through the insulated portion of the assembly.".								

9.36.1.3.	Replace the Article by the following:
	"9.36.1.3. Compliance and Application
	1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), buildings shall comply with
	a) the prescriptive or trade-off requirements in Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4.,
	b) the performance requirements in Subsection 9.36.5., or
	c) the NECB.
	2) Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.5. apply to <i>dwelling units</i> to which Part 9 applies.
	3) The following buildings shall conform to the NECB:
	a) buildings containing occupancies other than dwelling units,
	b) buildings containing dwelling units whose floor area exceeds 600 m², and
	c) buildings containing dwelling units whose building height is more than 3 storeys.
	4) Buildings or portions of buildings that are not required to be conditioned spaces with more than 10 W/m² of floor area are exempted from the requirements of this Section. (See Note A-9.36.1.3.(4).).
	5) Service water heating systems shall conform to Section 9.31.
	6) Ventilation shall conform to Section 9.32.
	7) Heating and air-conditioning systems shall conform to Section 9.33.
9.36.2.1.	Replace "(See Notes A-9.36.2.1.(2) and A-9.36.1.3.(6).)" in Sentence (2) by "(See Notes A-9.36.2.1.(2) and A-9.36.1.3.(4).)".
	Add the following Sentences:
	"6) Foamed plastics shall be protected in conformance with Article 9.10.17.10.
	7) Walls, floors and roofs in contact with the ground shall conform to Subsections 9.13.2. and 9.13.3.".
9.36.2.2.	Replace "The thermal characteristics" in Sentence (3) by "Except as provided in Sentence (4), the thermal characteristics";
	Replace Sentences (4) and (5) by the following:
	"4) The thermal characteristics of fenestration and doors that are not within the scope of the standards listed in Sentence (3) shall be determined from
	a) calculations carried out using the procedures described in the "ASHRAE Handbook – Fundamentals," or

- laboratory tests performed in accordance with ASTM C1363, "Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus," using an indoor air temperature of 21±1°C and an outdoor air temperature of -18±1°C measured at the mid-height of the fenestration or door. 5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), the effective thermal resistance of
- opaque building assemblies shall be determined from
- a) calculations conforming to Article 9.36.2.4.,
- b) laboratory tests performed in accordance with ASTM C1363, "Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus," using an indoor air temperature of 21±1°C and an outdoor air temperature of -18±1°C,
- a method calculating the effective thermal resistance of building assemblies
 - with a discontinuity at the expanses of insulation, and
 - whose thermal conductivity difference between the materials contributing to the discontinuity is moderate, so that the heat transferred from the structural members is parallel to that of the insulation (see Note A-9.36.2.2.(5)(c)(ii)), or
- d) the heat transfer digital simulations (see Note A-9.36.2.2.(5)(d)).
- 6) The effective thermal resistance of the opaque sections of curtain walls shall be determined from
- a) CSA A440.2/A440.3, "Fenestration Energy Performance/User Guide to CSA A440.2:19, Fenestration Energy Performance,"
- b) NFRC 100, "Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Ufactors," or
- the heat transfer digital simulations.
- 7) The thermal characteristics of log walls shall be determined by calculation in accordance with Section 305 of ICC 400, "Standard on the Design and Construction of Log Structures." (See Note A-9.36.2.2.(7).)
- 8) The linear thermal transmittance and the point thermal transmittance shall be determined from
- a) the heat transfer digital simulations, or
- b) laboratory tests performed in accordance with ASTM C1363, "Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus," using an indoor air temperature of 21±1°C and an outdoor air temperature of -18±1°C.".

Insert "and include the area of the intersection surfaces of the interior 9.36.2.3. building components" after "openings" in Sentence (1);

Replace "interior" in the text preceding Clause (2)(a) by "exterior";

Strike out "opaque portions of" in Clause (2)(b);

Strike out "be permitted to" in Sentence (3);

Replace Sentence (4) by the following:

"4) Fenestration and door areas shall be the rough opening of windows, doors and skylights.";

Add the following Sentence:

"6) In the calculation of allowable door and fenestration area in additions, additions shall be considered as new *buildings*.".

9.36.2.4. Replace the Article by the following:

"9.36.2.4. Calculation of Effective Thermal Resistance of Assemblies

- 1) In calculating the effective thermal resistance of assemblies for the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., the thermal bridging effect of closely spaced, repetitive structural members, such as studs and joists, and of ancillary members, such as lintels, sills and plates, shall be accounted for. (See Note A-9.36.2.4.(1).)
- 2) The thermal bridging effect of major structural members, such as columns and spandrel beams, that are parallel to the plane of the *building* envelope and partly penetrate that *building* envelope assembly need not be taken into account in calculating the thermal resistance of an assembly for the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., provided they do not reduce the effective thermal resistance at the projected area at less than half the value required in Table 9.36.2.6.-B.
- 3) Minor penetrations through assemblies, such as pipes, ducts, equipment with through-the-wall venting, packaged terminal air conditioners or heat pumps, shelf angles, anchors and ties and associated fasteners, and minor structural members that must partially or completely penetrate the *building* envelope to perform their intended function need not be taken into account in the calculation of the effective thermal resistance of that assembly for the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., provided they conform to the requirements of Article 9.36.2.5.
- 4) Major structural penetrations, such as balcony and canopy slabs, beams, columns and ornamentation or appendages that must completely penetrate the *building* envelope to perform their intended function, need not be taken into account in the calculation of the effective thermal resistance of the penetrated assembly for the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., provided
- the insulation is installed tight against the outline of the penetration, and the sum of the areas of all such major structural penetrations is limited to a maximum of 2% of the gross wall area calculated as described in Sentence 9.36.2.3.(2), or

- b) the penetrations conform to the requirements of Article 9.36.2.5. (See Note A-9.36.2.4.(4).)
- **5)** Where a component of the *building* envelope is protected by an enclosed unconditioned space, such as a sun porch, enclosed veranda or vestibule, the required effective thermal resistance of the *building* envelope component between the *building* and the unconditioned enclosure for the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5. is permitted to be 0.16 (m²×K)/W. (See Note A-9.36.2.4.(5).)
- **6)** The effect of overlapping expanses of insulation, on either side of a *building* assembly, need not be taken into account in calculating the effective thermal resistance of an opaque *building* assembly for the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., provided they conform to the requirements of Article 9.36.2.5.
- 7) The effect of the transitions between the constructive systems of the *building* envelope, such as joints between walls and fenestration, need not be taken into account in calculating the effective thermal resistance of an opaque *building* assembly for the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., provided they conform to the requirements of Article 9.36.2.5."

9.36.2.5. Replace the Article by the following:

"9.36.2.5. Continuity of Insulation

- 1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (16) and in Sentence 9.36.2.4.(4) regarding balcony and canopy slabs, and except for clearances around components required for fire safety reasons, interior building components that meet building envelope components and major structural members that partly penetrate the building envelope shall not break the continuity of the insulation and shall not decrease the total or effective thermal resistance at their projected area to less than that required in Articles 9.36.2.6. and 9.36.2.8., depending on the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.5.(1).)
- 2) Except as provided in Sentence (12), where an interior wall, foundation wall, firewall, party wall or structural element penetrates an exterior wall or insulated roof or ceiling and breaks the continuity of the plane of insulation, the penetrating element shall be insulated
- a) on both of its sides, inward or outward from the *building* envelope, for a distance equal to 4 times its uninsulated thickness to a total or effective thermal resistance not less than that required for exterior walls as stated in Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B, depending on the compliance path selected,
- within the plane of insulation of the penetrated element to a total or effective thermal resistance not less than 50% of that required for the penetrated element, or
- within itself to a total or effective thermal resistance not less than that required for the penetrated element.

(See Note A-9.36.2.5.(2).)

- 3) Where a masonry fireplace or flue penetrates an exterior wall and breaks the continuity of the plane of insulation, it shall be insulated within the plane of insulation of the wall or within itself to a total or effective thermal resistance not less than 50% of that required for the exterior wall as stated in Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B, depending on the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.5.(3).)
- 4) For the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., where an ornamentation or appendage penetrates an exterior wall and breaks the continuity of the plane of insulation, the penetrating element shall be insulated
- a) on both of its sides, inward or outward from the *building* envelope, for a distance equal to 4 times the insulated thickness of the exterior wall to an effective thermal resistance not less than that required for the wall as stated in Table 9.36.2.6.-B,
- within the plane of insulation of the wall to an effective thermal resistance not less than 50% of that required for the exterior wall, or
- within the penetrating element to an effective thermal resistance not less than that required for the exterior wall.
- **5)** Except as provided in Sentences (9) and (10), where two planes of insulation are separated by a *building* envelope assembly and cannot be physically joined, one of the planes of insulation shall be extended for a distance equal to at least 4 times the thickness of the assembly separating the two planes, regardless of the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.5.(5).)
- **6)** Except as provided in Sentence (7), where mechanical, plumbing or electrical system components, such as pipes, ducts, conduits, cabinets, chases, panels or recessed heaters, are placed within and parallel to a wall assembly required to be insulated, the total or effective thermal resistance of that wall at the projected area of the system component shall be not less than that required by Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B, depending on the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.5.(6).)
- 7) The total or effective thermal resistance of a wall at the projected areas of plumbing and electrical system components, such as plumbing vent pipes, conduits, and electrical outlet and switch boxes, need not comply with Sentence (6), provided
- a) the total or effective thermal resistance at the projected area of the system component is not less than 50% of that required in Articles 9.36.2.6. and 9.36.2.8., depending on the compliance path selected, and
- the insulation is continuous on the cold side behind the system component.
- 8) Where mechanical ducts, plumbing pipes, conduits for electrical services or communication cables are placed within the insulated portion of a floor or ceiling assembly, the total or effective thermal resistance of the assembly at the projected area of the ducts, pipes, conduits or cables shall be not less than 2.78 (m²×K)/W.

- **9)** Joints and intersections between walls and other *building* envelope components shall be insulated in a manner that provides a total or effective thermal resistance that is no less than half the minimum values required for the respective adjoining components, regardless of the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.5.(9).)
- **10)** Sentence (1) does not apply where the continuity of the insulation is interrupted
- a) between the insulation in the foundation wall and that of the floor slab, where the foundation wall is insulated from the exterior,
- at minor transitions between the constructive systems of the building envelope, such as wood nailing elements,
- at the horizontal portion of a foundation wall that supports masonry veneer and is insulated on the exterior,
- where ducts or devices penetrate expanses of insulation of the building envelope, provided that the insulation is installed to follow closely the perimeter of those elements, or
- e) where the 2 expanses of insulation may not be extended for the distance required by Sentence (5), provided that the total or effective thermal resistance of the member of the *building* envelope that makes contact between the two insulation layers is equal to at least half the minimum value required.
- **11)** For the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., linear anchoring devices, shelf angles and other similar devices that penetrate the insulation of a component of the *building* envelope shall include intermittent transverse supports so that only the latter penetrate the insulation.
- **12)** For the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., and except as provided in Sentence 9.36.2.4.(4), where a structural slab penetrates an exterior wall and breaks the continuity of the plane of insulation, the slab shall be insulated using material with a thermal resistance of not less than
- a) 1.76 (m²×K)/W and installed in continuity with the insulation of the wall over not less than 2/3 of the penetrated surface, and
- b) 0.09 (m²×K)/W and installed on the interior over and under the slab for a distance not less than 4 times the slab thickness.
- **13)** For the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., a thermal bridging breaker installed within the plane of insulation at a point penetration of the *building* envelope need not comply with the requirements of Sentence (4) where the point thermal transmittance is not more than 0.5 W/K.
- **14)** To comply with Sentence (5), hollow-core masonry walls shall be filled with grout, mortar or insulation at the location coinciding with the limits of the overlapped expanses of insulation, regardless of the compliance path selected.

- **15)** Except as provided in Sentence (16), where the compliance path is the prescriptive path or the trade-off path and a component of the *building* envelope constitutes a thermal bridge, it shall be covered with insulating material on the outside, on the inside or a combination of both.
- **16)** The insulating material covering the component of the *building* envelope that constitutes a thermal bridge shall have a total thermal resistance of not less than
- a) for a wood frame,
 - i) 0.7 (m²×K)/W if the frame members are spaced less than 600 mm o.c., or
 - 0.53 (m²×K)/W if the frame members are spaced 600 mm o.c. or more,
- b) for a metal frame,
 - i) 1.76 (m²×K)/W if the frame members are spaced less than 600 mm o.c., or
 - ii) 1.32 (m²×K)/W if the frame members are spaced 600 mm o.c. or more,
- c) 0.88 (m²×K)/W for a concrete frame, and
- d) 1.32 (m²×K)/W for cantilevered floors and for floors above unheated spaces.".

9.36.2.6. Replace the Article by the following:

"9.36.2.6. Thermal Characteristics of Above-ground Opaque Building Assemblies

- 1) Except as provided in Sentence 9.36.2.8.(3), the total and effective thermal resistance of above-ground opaque *building* assemblies or portions thereof shall be not less than that shown for the applicable heating-degree day category in
- Table 9.36.2.6.-A., if the compliance path used is the prescriptive path or the trade-off path, or
- Table 9.36.2.6.-B., if the compliance path used is the performance path.

(See Note A-9.36.2.6.(1).)

Table 9.36.2.6.-A Total Thermal Resistance of Above-ground Opaque Building Assemblies Where the Compliance Path is the Prescriptive Path or the Trade-Off Path

Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.2.5.(2) to (4) and (6), 9.36.2.6.(1) to (5) and 9.36.2.8.(3)

	Heati	ng Degree-Da	ys of Building L	ocation,(1) in C	elsius Degree-	-Days
Above-ground Opaque <i>Building</i> Assembly	Zone 4 < 3000	Zone 5 3000 to 3999	Zone 6 4000 to 4999	Zone 7A 5000 to 5999	Zone 7B 6000 to 6999	Zone 8 ≥ 7000
		Minimum	Thermal Resi	stance (RSI), (m²×K)/W	
Ceilings below attics	7.22	7.22	7.22	7.22	9.00	9.00
Cathedral ceilings and flat roofs	7.22	7.22	7.22	7.22	9.00	9.00
Above-ground walls ⁽²⁾ , other than foundation walls, separating a conditioned space from an unconditioned space or the exterior air	4.31	4.31	4.31	4.31	5.11	5.11
Floors above unconditioned spaces, the exterior or garages	5.20	5.20	5.20	5.20	5.20	5.20

Notes to Table 9.36.2.6.-A:

- (1) See Article 1.1.3.1.
- (2) A foundation wall having more than 50% of its surface exposed to exterior air, and the portion of a foundation wall that incorporates wood stud framing elements must have a total thermal resistance equal to that required for a wall above ground level. The total thermal resistance includes the thermal bridge cover required in Sentence 9.36.2.5.(15).

Table 9.36.2.6.-B Effective Thermal Resistance of Above-ground Opaque Building Assemblies Where the Compliance

Path is the Performance Path
Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.2.5.(2) to (6), 9.36.2.6.(1) to (5), 9.36.2.8.(3) and 9.36.5.14.(3)

	Heating Degree-Days of Building Location,(1) in Celsius Degree-Days						
Above-ground Opaque <i>Building</i> Assembly	Zone 4 < 3000	Zone 5 3000 to 3999	Zone 6 4000 to 4999	Zone 7A 5000 to 5999	Zone 7B 6000 to 6999	Zone 8 ≥ 7000	
		Minimum Effe	ctive Thermal	Resistance (R	SI), (m²×K)/W		
Ceilings below attics	7.22	7.22	7.22	7.22	9.00	9.00	
Cathedral ceilings and flat roofs	7.22	7.22	7.22	7.22	9.00	9.00	
Above-ground walls ⁽²⁾ , other than foundation walls, separating a conditioned space from an unconditioned space or the exterior air	3.70	3.70	3.70	3.70	3.96	3.96	
Floors above unconditioned spaces, the exterior or garages	5.02	5.02	5.02	5.02	5.02	5.02	

Notes to Table 9.36.2.6.-B:

- (1) See Article 1.1.3.1.
- (2) A foundation wall having more than 50% of its surface exposed to exterior air, and the portion of a foundation wall that incorporates wood stud framing elements must have a thermal resistance equal to that required for a wall above ground level.
- **2)** The total or effective thermal resistance of *rim joists* for the applicable category of heating degree-days shall be not less than that required for above-ground walls in Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B., depending on the compliance path selected.
- 3) A reduction in the effective thermal resistance of ceiling assemblies in attics under sloped roofs is permitted for a length no greater than 1 200 mm but only to the extent imposed by the roof slope and minimum venting clearance, provided the thermal resistance of the insulation directly above the exterior wall is not less, for the applicable category of heating degree-days, than that required for above-ground walls in Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B., depending on the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.6.(3).)
- 4) Except for tubular daylighting devices, the minimum total or effective thermal resistance values for walls, for the applicable category of heating degree-days, stated in Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B, depending on the compliance path selected, shall also apply to shafts for skylights.

- 5) The total or effective thermal resistance required for flat roofs may be reduced by not more than 20% at its lowest point when drainage slopes are created by the insulation materials and the average total or effective thermal resistance of the roof, for the applicable category of heating degree-days, is at least equal to the values required in Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B, depending on the compliance path selected.
- 6) Regardless of the compliance path selected, the total thermal resistance of heated garages shall have a value of not less than
- a) 5.2 (m²×K)/W for the ceilings and floors adjacent to the dwelling unit,
- b) 3.5 (m²×K)/W for the walls adjacent to the dwelling unit, and
- c) for foundation walls,
 - i) 2.99 (m²×K)/W over the entire vertical surface of the wall between the garage and the dwelling unit, and
 - ii) 1.76 (m²×K)/W for the other walls to a depth of 600 mm below ground level.".

9.36.2.7. Replace the Article by the following:

"9.36.2.7. Thermal Characteristics and Allowable Fenestration, Doors and Skylights Areas

1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (8), fenestration and doors shall have an overall thermal transmittance (U-value) not greater than, or an Energy Rating not less than, the values listed in Table 9.36.2.7.-A for the applicable heating-degree day category, regardless of the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.7.(1) and (2).)

Table 9.36.2.7.-A

Required Thermal Characteristics of Fenestration and Doors
Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.2.7.(1) and 9.36.5.14.(3) and (7)

Components		Heating D	egree-Day	, ⁽²⁾ in Celsius Degree-			
	Thermal Characteristics ⁽¹⁾	Zone 4 < 3000	Zone 7B 6000 to 6999	Zone 8 ≥ 7000			
Fenestration ⁽³⁾ and doors with glazing	Max. U-value, W/(m²×K)	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
	Min. Energy Rating	21	21	21	21	25	25
Doors without glazing	Max. U-value, W/(m²×K)	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8

Notes to Table 9.36.2.7.-A:

- (1) See Note A-Table 9.36.2.7.-A.
- (2) See Article 1.1.3.1.
- (3) Except skylights (see Sentence (2)) and glass block assemblies (see Sentence (4)).

2) Skylights shall have an overall thermal transmittance not greater than the values listed in Table 9.36.2.7.-B for the applicable heating degree-days category, regardless of the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.7.(1) and (2).)

Table 9.36.2.7.-B
Overall Thermal Transmittance of Skylights
Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.2.7.(2) and 9.36.5.14.(3)

	Heati	ng Degree-Day	s of Building L	ocation,(1) in C	elsius Degree	-Days			
Components	Zone 4 < 3000	Zone 5 3000 to 3999	Zone 6 4000 to 4999	Zone 7A 5000 to 5999	Zone 7B 6000 to 6999	Zone 8 ≥ 7000			
		Maximum C	verall Therma	I Transmittance	e, W/(m²×K)				
Skylights	2.85	2.85 2.85 2.85 2.70 2.70							

Notes to Table 9.36.2.7.-B:

- (1) See Article 1.1.3.1.
- 3) Regardless of the compliance path selected, the overall thermal transmittance of fenestration and doors shall be reduced by at least 10% in the case of an addition
- a) whose floor area is not more than 200 m², and
- b) whose opening percentage exceeds the values prescribed in Sentence (9).
- 4) Regardless of the compliance path selected, glass block assemblies separating *conditioned space* from unconditioned space or the exterior shall have
- a) an overall thermal transmittance of not more than 2.85 W/(m²×K), and
- b) a total aggregate area of not more than 1.85 m².
- **5)** Regardless of the compliance path selected and subject to Sentence (7), one door separating a *conditioned space* from an unconditioned space or the exterior is permitted to have an overall thermal transmittance up to 4.4 W/(m²×K).
- Storm windows and doors need not comply with Sentence (1).
- 7) Regardless of the compliance path selected, vehicular access doors separating a *conditioned space* from an unconditioned space or the exterior shall have a nominal thermal resistance of not less than 1.1 (m²×K)/W.
- **8)** Regardless of the compliance path selected, access hatches separating a *conditioned space* from an unconditioned space shall be insulated to a nominal thermal resistance of not less than 1.3 (m²×K)/W.

- **9)** Regardless of the compliance path selected and subject to Sentence (11), the total door area, excluding garage doors, and the total fenestration area, excluding skylights, in a *building* shall be not more than 30% of the gross wall area calculated in accordance with Sentence 9.36.2.3.(2).
- **10)** Regardless of the compliance path selected, the total skylights area in a *building* shall be not more than 30% of the gross roof area as determined in Sentence 9.36.2.3.(1).
- 11) Regardless of the compliance path selected, the fenestration and doors of additions with a floor area of 10 m² or less need not comply with the requirements in Sentence (9).".

9.36.2.8.

Replace the Article by the following:

"9.36.2.8. Thermal Characteristics of Building Assemblies Below Ground Level or in Contact with the Ground

(See Note A-9.36.2.8.)

- 1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Article 9.36.2.5.,
- a) the total thermal resistance of building assemblies that are below ground level or in contact with the ground shall be not less than that shown for the applicable heating-degree day category in Table 9.36.2.8.-A,
- the minimum thermal resistance of the insulating material of floors in contact with the ground, other than a garage floor, shall be not less than that shown for the applicable heating-degree day category in Table 9.36.2.8.-A, and
- the minimum thermal resistance of the insulating material at the intersection between the foundation wall and the floor-on-ground, other than a garage floor, shall be not less than that shown for the applicable heating-degree day category in Table 9.36.2.8.-B.

Table 9.36.2.8.-A

Thermal Resistance of Building Assemblies Below Ground Level or in Contact with the Ground
Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.2.8.(1), (2) and (4) to (9) and 9.36.5.14.(3) and (9)

Building	Hea	iting Degree-Da	ys of Building L	ocation,(2) in Co	elsius Degree-[Days
Assembly Below Ground Level or in Contact with	Zone 4 < 3000	Zone 5 3000 to 3999	Zone 6 4000 to 4999	Zone 7A 5000 to 5999	Zone 7B 6000 to 6999	Zone 8 ≥ 7000
the Ground ⁽¹⁾		Total	Thermal Resista	ance (RSI), (m²	×K)/W	
Concrete foundation walls separating a conditioned space from an unconditioned space, the exterior or the adjoining ground	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99
Roofs in contact with the ground	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99
	Minimum Thermal Resistance of Insulating Material (RSI), (m²×K)/W					
Unheated floors(3)						
below frost line ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁵⁾	0.88 or 1.32 to 1.2 m from the perimeter	0.88 or 1.32 to 1.2 m from the perimeter	0.88 or 1.32 to 1.2 m from the perimeter	0.88 or 1.32 to 1.2 m from the perimeter	0.88 or 1.32 to 1.2 m from the perimeter	0.88 or 1.32 to 1.2 m from the perimeter
above frost line(5)	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32
Heated floors ⁽⁶⁾	1.76	1.76	1.76	1.76	1.76	1.76
Slabs-on-grade with an integral footing ⁽⁶⁾	1.76	1.76	1.76	1.76	1.76	1.76
Roofs in contact with the ground	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99

Notes to Table 9.36.2.8.-A:

- (1) See Note A-Table 9.36.2.8.-A.
- (2) See Article 1.1.3.1.
- Does not apply to floors below ground level over heated crawl spaces.
- (4) Typically applies to floors-on-ground in full-height basements.
- (5) Refers to undisturbed frost line before building is constructed.
- (6) See Sentence 9.25.2.3.(5) for requirement on placement of insulation. The design of slabs-on-grade with an integral footing is addressed in Part 4 (see Article 9.16.1.2.).

Table 9.36.2.8.-B

Minimum Thermal Resistance of the Insulating Material at the Intersection Between the Foundation Wall and the Floor-on-Ground

Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.2.8.(1) and 9.36.5.14.(3)

	Heating Degree-Days of Building Location, in Celsius Degree-Days					
Building Assembly Below Ground Level or in Contact with the Ground	Zone 4 < 3000	Zone 5 3000 to 3999	Zone 6 4000 to 4999	Zone 7A 5000 to 5999	Zone 7B 6000 to 6999	Zone 8 ≥ 7000
	Mini	mum Thermal F	Resistance of I	nsulating Mater	ial (RSI), (m²×l	K)/W
Unheated floors						
below frost line	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
above frost line	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32
Heated floors	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32

- 2) Where an entire floor assembly falls into two of the categories listed in Table 9.36.2.8.-A, the more stringent value shall apply.
- 3) Where more than 50% of the surface of a *foundation* wall is exposed to the outside air, that above-ground surface shall be insulated to the total or effective thermal resistance for an above-ground wall required in Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B for the applicable heating-degree day category, depending on the compliance path selected.
- 4) Deleted.
- **5)** Except as provided in Sentence (6), floors-on-ground with embedded heating ducts, cables or pipes shall be insulated to the minimum thermal resistance required in Table 9.36.2.8.-A for the applicable heating-degree day category, under their full bottom surface including the edges.
- 6) Where only a portion of a floor-on-ground has embedded heating ducts, cables or pipes, that heated portion shall be insulated to the minimum thermal resistance required in Table 9.36.2.8.-A for the applicable heating-degree day category, under its full bottom surface to 1.2 m beyond its perimeter including exterior edges if applicable.
- 7) In addition to the requirements stated in Sentences (5) and (6), heated floors-on-ground shall be insulated to the minimum thermal resistance required in Table 9.36.2.-A for the applicable heating-degree day category, vertically
- a) around their perimeter, or
- on the outside of the foundation wall, extending down to the level of the bottom of the floor.
- 8) Floors on permafrost shall be insulated to the minimum effective thermal resistance required in Table 9.36.2.8.-A for the applicable heating-degree day category, under the entire slab and around all edges, and under the integral perimeter footing.
- 9) Slabs-on-grade with an integral perimeter footing shall
- a) be insulated to the minimum thermal resistance required in Table 9.36.2.8.-A for the applicable heating-degree day category, under the entire slab and around all edges, but not under the integral perimeter footing, and

	b) be constructed with skirt insulation having the same minimum thermal resistance as the insulation installed under the slab.				
	(C N-t- A 0.00 0.0 (0) \ (C C+ 0.05 0.0 (5)				
	(See Note A-9.36.2.8.(9).) (See also Sentences 9.25.2.3.(5) and 9.36.2.5.(8).)				
	10) Intersections between assemblies below ground level shall be protected from the ingress of soil gas in conformance with Subsection 9.25.3.".				
9.36.2.9.	Replace "Vehicular access doors" in Sentence (4) by "Garage doors".				
	Replace "Except as provided in Sentence 9.36.8.8.(1), <i>buildings</i> " in Sentence (7) by " <i>Buildings</i> ";				
	Insert ", where the <i>building</i> envelope is penetrated," after "by blocking" in Sentence (13).				
9.36.2.11.	Replace the Article by the following:				
	"9.36.2.11. Trade-Off Compliance Path				
	(See Note A-9.36.2.11.)				
	1) Subject to the limitations stated in Sentences (3) to (7), the trade-off method described in Sentence (2)				
	a) applies only to above-ground <i>building</i> envelope components and assemblies, or portions thereof, of a single <i>building</i> , and				
	b) does not exceed the total door and fenestration area required in Sentence 9.36.2.7.(9).				
	2) Compliance with this Article shall be determined using the following equation to demonstrate that the sum of the areas of all above-ground assemblies in the proposed <i>building</i> , divided by their total thermal resistance, is not more than it would be if all above-ground assemblies complied with the prescriptive requirements of Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4.:				
	$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{A_i}{RSI_{Eip}} \le \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{A_i}{RSI_{Eir}}$				
	where				
	n = total number of above-ground assemblies,				
	A _i = area of above-ground assembly i of the <i>building</i> , in m ² , calculated in accordance with the requirements of Article 9.36.2.3.,				
	RSI _{Eip} = total thermal resistance of above-ground assembly i of the proposed <i>building</i> , in (m²×K)/W, and				
	RSI _{Eir} = total thermal resistance of above-ground assembly i of the reference <i>building</i> , in (m²×K)/W.				

- 3) The effective thermal resistance of windows shall be determined as RSI = 1/U-value.
- This Article does not apply to additions.
- **5)** The increased performance level may be taken into account where the energy efficiency of the components of the *building* assemblies of the proposed *building* exceeds the prescriptive requirements of Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4., provided that the increased performance level can be quantified and is not dependent on occupant interactions."

9.36.3.2. Replace Sentences (3) to (5) by the following:

- "3) Ducts and plenums carrying conditioned air shall
- except as provided in Sentence (4), have all joints sealed against air infiltration and exfiltration with sealing tape, and
- b) be insulated in accordance with Sentence (5).
- 4) The sealing tape shall be tested in accordance with
- a) UL 181A, "Standard for Safety for Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts," or
- b) UL 181B, "Standard for Safety for Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors."
- **5)** Except as provided in Sentence (7), all ducts and *plenums* forming part of an HVAC system shall be thermally insulated in accordance with Table 9.36.3.2.

Table 9.36.3.2.
Insulation of Ducts and Plenums
Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.3.2.(5) and (6)

Temperature Difference,(1) in °C	Minimum Thermal Resistance of Insulation of Ducts not Exceeding 3 m in Length that Connect to Terminal Grilles or Diffusers, in (m²×K)/W	Minimum Thermal Resistance of Insulation of <i>Plenums</i> and other Ducts, in (m²×K)/W
< 5	0	0
5 to < 22	0.74	0.74
22 to < 29	0.74	1.06
29 to < 43	0.74	1.41
≥ 43	1.41	2.11

Notes to Table 9.36.3.2.:

- (1) Refers to the temperature difference at design conditions between the space within which the duct or plenum is located and the design temperature of the air carried by the same duct or plenum. When the duct or plenum is located outside the building envelope:
 - if used for heating purposes, the temperature difference shall be calculated using the 2.5% January design temperature of Table C-1, or
 - if used for cooling purposes, the temperature difference shall be calculated using the 2.5% July design dry-bulb temperature in Table C-1.

Where a duct or *plenum* is used for both heating and cooling purposes, the larger temperature difference shall be used.

 6) The insulation thickness used to determine compliance with Table 9.36.3.2. shall be the thickness of the insulation after installed. 7) The following ducts and <i>plenums</i> need not comply with the requirements of Sentence (5): a) exhaust ducts, return ducts and supply ducts located within <i>conditioned space</i>, b) ducts and <i>plenums</i> located within conditioned space in a <i>dwelling unit</i> and serving only that <i>dwelling unit</i>, c) air supply ducts located within return <i>plenums</i>, and d) provided they are insulated with a material having a thermal resistance not less than 0.74 (m²×K)/W, 				
 requirements of Sentence (5): a) exhaust ducts, return ducts and supply ducts located within conditioned space, b) ducts and plenums located within conditioned space in a dwelling unit and serving only that dwelling unit, c) air supply ducts located within return plenums, and d) provided they are insulated with a material having a thermal resistance 				
 conditioned space, ducts and plenums located within conditioned space in a dwelling unit and serving only that dwelling unit, air supply ducts located within return plenums, and provided they are insulated with a material having a thermal resistance 				
 and serving only that dwelling unit, air supply ducts located within return plenums, and provided they are insulated with a material having a thermal resistance 				
d) provided they are insulated with a material having a thermal resistance				
, , ,				
110t 1033 triair 0.7 + (111 **Tt)/VV,				
i) exhaust ducts crossing an unconditioned space,				
ii) exhaust ducts separated from <i>conditioned space</i> by an insulated <i>building</i> assembly in accordance with Subsection 9.36.2., and				
iii) ducts in which outdoor air not heated and not mixed to indoor air circulated, where they cross <i>conditioned space</i> .".				
Replace Sentences (1) to (4) by the following:				
"1) Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), every duct or opening intended to discharge air to the outdoors shall be equipped with at least a gravity- or spring-operated backflow damper.				
2) Deleted.				
3) Where other regulations are in effect that do not permit dampers, air intakes and outlets need not comply with Sentence (1).				
4) Air intakes and outlets serving HVAC systems that are required to operate continuously need not comply with Sentence (1). (See Note A-9.36.3.3.(4).)".				
Replace "(See Note A-9.36.2.10.(5)(b).)" in Sentence (1) by "(See Notes A-9.36.2.10.(5)(b) and A-9.36.3.4.(1).)".				
Replace Sentence (1) by the following:				
"1) Except for manually fuelled solid-fuel-fired <i>appliances</i> , the supply of heating and cooling energy to each <i>dwelling unit</i> or common space serving the <i>dwelling unit</i> shall				
a) be controlled by a number of thermostatic controls that complies with Chapter V, Electricity, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), and				
b) supply the appropriate energy when the temperature in a <i>conditioned</i> space fluctuates ±1.5°C from the set-point temperature for that space.";				

			nd the manufacturer's instructions" after "the heating system used" nce (5).
9.36.3.8.	Stri	ke oı	ut the Article.
9.36.3.9.	Re	olace	the Article by the following:
	"9.3	36.3.9	9. Heat or Energy Recovery from Ventilation Systems
	1) dw		s Article applies to principal mechanical ventilation systems serving <i>units</i> . (See Note A-9.36.3.9.(1).)
		erred	sept as provided in Sentence (3), all mechanical ventilation systems to in Sentence (1) shall have a heat- or energy-recovery ventilator ing to Sentences (3) and (4).
	3) rec		en tested for heat- or energy-recovery efficiency, heat- or energy- v ventilators shall
	a)	be t	tested in accordance with
		i)	CAN/CSA-C439, "Laboratory Methods of Test for Rating the Performance of Heat/Energy-Recovery Ventilators," with a test set at a flow rate of at least 22 L/s for a supply-air inlet temperature of -25°C, or
		ii)	ANSI/AHRI-1061 (SI), "Standard for Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment," with a test set at 100% of the heating test,
	b)	hav	e a sensible heat-recovery capacity of at least
		i)	where they have been tested in accordance with the requirements of Subclause (a)(i), 55% in the case of a <i>building</i> located in a municipality with fewer than 6000 heating degree-days below 18°C, and at least 60% in the case of a <i>building</i> located in another municipality, or
		ii)	where they have been tested in accordance with the requirements of Subclause (a)(ii), 60% in the case of a <i>building</i> located in a municipality with fewer than 6000 heating degree-days below 18°C, and at least 65% in the case of a <i>building</i> located in another municipality, and
	c)		e an operating mode and a defrost mode that do not generate ulation between the <i>dwelling units</i> .
	(Se	e No	te A-9.36.3.9.(3).)
	4)	Hea	at- or energy-recovery ventilators shall be certified
	a)		ere they have been tested in accordance with the requirements of oclause (3)(a)(i), by
		i)	HVI, or
		ii)	any other certification body accredited by the Standards Council of Canada, or

	b) where they have been tested in accordance with the requirements of Subclause (3)(a)(ii), by
	i) AHRI,
	ii) Intertek Testing Services NA Ltd., or
	iii) Element Materials Technology Canada Inc.".
9.36.3.10.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) HVAC equipment and components shall comply with
	 the efficiency requirements provided for in the Act respecting energy efficiency and energy conservation standards for certain products (chapter N-1.01) and its regulations, as well as federal regulations, or
	b) in the absence of the requirements described in Clause (a), those stated in Table 9.36.3.10.
	(See Note A-9.36.3.10.(1).)";
	Replace "in Table 9.36.3.10." in Sentence (3) by "in Article 9.36.3.10.";
	Replace "Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.3.9.(2) and 9.36.3.10.(1)" in the title of Table 9.36.3.10. by "Forming Part of Sentence 9.36.3.10.(1)".
9.36.4.2.	Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following:
	"1) Service water heaters, boilers, pool heaters and storage tanks shall comply
	a) with the efficiency requirements set out in the Act respecting energy efficiency and energy conservation standards for certain products (chapter N-1.01) and its regulations, as well as federal regulations, or
	b) in the absence of the requirements described in Clause (a), those stated in Table 9.36.4.2.
	(See Note A-9.36.4.2.(2).)
	2) Hot service water storage tanks not listed in Sentence 9.36.4.2.(1) shall be covered with insulation having a minimum thermal resistance of 2.22 (m²×K)/W.";
	Replace "Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.4.2.(1) and (2)" in the title of Table 9.36.4.2. by "Forming Part of Sentence 9.36.4.2.(1)".
9.36.4.4.	Replace "The first 2 m" and "12 mm" in Sentence (1) by "Except as provided in Sentence (4), the first 2 m" and "25.4 mm" respectively;
	Replace "12 mm" in Sentence (2) by "25.4 mm";

	Replace "effective thermal resistance" in Sentence (3) by "total or effective thermal resistance";
	Add the following Sentences:
	"4) In non-circulating service water heating systems with heat traps, only the following pipe sections shall be insulated in accordance with Sentence (1):
	a) the piping forming the heat traps,
	b) inlet and outlet piping between the heat traps and the storage or expansion tank, and
	c) piping for hot water between the heat traps and the first 2.4 m of the distribution system.
	5) The insulation thickness used to determine compliance with Sentences (1) to (4) shall be the thickness of the insulation after installation.
	6) Insulation on piping conveying hot service water that is installed in areas where it may be subject to mechanical damage or weathering shall be protected.".
9.36.4.5.	Strike out the Article.
9.36.4.6.	Strike out the Article.
9.36.5.1.	Replace "buildings described in Sentence 9.36.1.3.(3)" in Sentence (1) by "buildings described in Sentence 9.36.1.3.(2)".
9.36.5.2.	Replace the Article by the following:
	"9.36.5.2. Definitions
	1) For the purpose of this Subsection, the term "reference building" shall mean a hypothetical replica of the proposed building design using the same energy sources for the same functions and having the same environmental requirements, occupancy, climatic data and operating schedules, but made to comply with all applicable prescriptive requirements of Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4.
	2) For the purpose of this Subsection, the term "proposed building" shall mean a modeled replica of the actual building under consideration, in which some elements covered in Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4. are specific to the actual building, while other elements not covered in those Subsections, but that are necessary for the calculation of the annual energy consumption, are assigned default values."

Replace Sentences (1) to (3) by the following: 9.36.5.3. "1) The performance compliance calculations shall determine the annual energy consumption of the proposed building and the building energy target of a reference building in accordance with this Subsection, and b) Sentence (2). (See Note A-9.36.5.3.(1).) 2) The annual energy consumption of the proposed building shall not exceed the building energy target of the reference building. (See Note A-9.36.5.3.(2).) 3) In establishing the *building* energy target, *building* components, systems and assemblies shall be accounted for in accordance with the prescriptive requirements of Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4. for the climate zone under consideration."; Replace Sentence (6) by the following: "6) Both the proposed and reference buildings shall be modeled using the same climatic data, soil conditions, operating schedules in Article 9.36.5.4. and temperature set-points.". Replace "(Voir la note A-A-9.36.5.4. 1).)" in Sentence (1) of the French text 9.36.5.4. by "(Voir la note A-9.36.5.4. 1).)"; Replace "the house" wherever those words appear in Sentences (2) and (3) by "the building"; Replace "±0.5°C" in Sentence (7) by "±1.5°C"; Replace Sentence (8) by the following: "8) Compliance calculations for the reference building and the proposed building shall be carried out using the same program that has not demonstrated any major failures or limitations as a result of testing under ANSI/ASHRAE 140, "Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs," except Sections 7 and 8."; Replace Sentence (9) by the following: "9) The proposed and reference buildings shall both be modeled using the same approach and assumptions, except where building components or energy efficiency features are permitted by this Subsection to be different."; Strike out "or Article 9.36.6.3., as applicable" in Sentence (10);

	Add the following Sentence:
	"12) If, during construction, it is found that components or characteristics have changed in relation to those used at the time of the assessment of conformity by performance, this conformity shall be reassessed in accordance with this Subsection.".
9.36.5.5.	Replace "the proposed house is located" in Sentence (1) by "the proposed building is located".
9.36.5.6.	Replace "interior" in Clause (3)(a) by "exterior";
	Replace "of the house" in Sentence (6) by "of the building";
	Replace Sentence (11) by the following:
	"11) The effective thermal resistance of the proposed <i>building</i> envelope and the effective thermal resistance of the reference <i>building</i> envelope shall be derated in accordance with Sentence (12).
	12) The effective thermal resistance of the above-ground envelope of the proposed <i>building</i> and the reference <i>building</i> shall be derated using the following equation to account for thermal bridging, whether or not the <i>building</i> envelope complies with the requirements of Sentences 9.36.2.5.(1) to (14), using the values listed in Tables 9.36.5.6A and 9.36.5.6B:
	$RSI_{EDi} = \frac{1}{\frac{\sum_{j=1}^{m} (\Psi_j \times L_j) + \sum_{k=1}^{n} (\chi_k \times N_k)}{A_i} + \frac{1}{RSI_{Ei}}}$
	where
	RSI _{EDi} = derated effective thermal resistance of the <i>building</i> envelope i of the proposed or reference <i>building</i> , in (m²×K)/W,
	Ψ_{j} = linear thermal transmittance of the type j intersection, calculated in accordance with Sentence 9.36.2.2.(8), in W/(m×K),
	L_j = length of the type j intersection, in m,
	m = total number of intersection types,
	χ_k = point thermal transmittance of the type k penetration, calculated in accordance with Sentence 9.36.2.2.(8), in W/K,
	N_k = number of type k point penetrations,
	n = total number of penetration types,
	A _i = area of the <i>building</i> envelope i, calculated in accordance with Article 9.36.2.3, in m², and
	RSI _{EI} = effective thermal resistance of the non-derated <i>building</i> envelope, calculated in accordance with Sentences 9.36.2.2.(1) and (5) to (7), in (m²×K)/W.

Table 9.36.5.6.-A Default Linear Thermal Transmittance of Certain Intersections Forming part of Sentence 9.36.5.6.(12)

	Maximum Linear Thermal Transmittance, ⁽¹⁾ Ψ, in W/(m×K)		
Intersection	Intersection of the proposed building that complies with the prescriptive requirements and intersection of the reference building	Intersection of the proposed building that does not comply with the prescriptive requirements	
Wall/roof	0.325	0.800	
Wall/intermediate floor	0.300	0.850	
Wall/projection(2)	0.500	1.000	
Wall/foundation	0.450	0.850	
Wall/opening or wall/wall, minor ⁽³⁾	0.200	0.500	
Wall/wall, major ⁽⁴⁾	0.450	0.850	

Notes to Table 9.36.5.6.-A:

- (1) See Note A-Tables 9.36.5.6.-A and -B.
- (2) Projections include linear penetrations that fully go through or partially penetrate the building assembly, extending to the exterior side of the building assembly (e.g. balconies).
- (3) Minor intersections are intersections that generally result in moderate thermal loss.
- (4) Major intersections are intersections that may result in more significant thermal loss.

Table 9.36.5.6.-B Point Thermal Transmittance of Penetrations Forming part of Sentence 9.36.5.6.(12)

	Maximum Point Thermal Transmittance, ⁽¹⁾ χ, in W/K		
Penetration	Penetration of the proposed building that complies with the prescriptive requirements and penetration of the reference building	Penetration of the proposed building that does not comply with the prescriptive requirements	
Any penetration	0.5	1.0	

Notes to Table 9.36.5.6.-B:

- (1) See Note A-Tables 9.36.5.6.-A and -B.
- **13)** Where the effective thermal resistance of the opaque section of curtain walls has not been determined in accordance with Sentence 9.36.2.2.(6), it shall be derated and the following values shall be used in the proposed *building*:
- a) 0.35 (m²×K)/W, where the opaque section of curtain walls does not have an insulation material, or
- b) 0.88 (m²×K)/W, where the opaque section of curtain walls has an insulation material.".

9.36.5.7.	Replace Sentence (3) by the following:
	"3) Conditioned spaces in both the reference and proposed buildings shall be modeled as being
	heated, where only heating systems are provided in the proposed building,
	b) cooled, where only cooling systems are provided in the proposed building, or
	 heated and cooled, where complete heating and cooling systems are provided in the proposed <i>building</i>.";
	Replace "in Table 9.36.3.10." in Sentence (4) by "in Article 9.36.3.10.";
	Replace "the proposed and reference houses" in Sentences (5) and (6) by "the proposed and reference <i>buildings</i> ";
	Replace "the house" in Clause (7)(b) by "the building";
	Replace Sentence (9) by the following:
	(9) The energy model calculations shall account for the heat-recovery efficiency of heat- or energy-recovery ventilators derived from testing in accordance with Subclause 9.36.3.9.(3)(a)(i) or (ii), as applicable.".
9.36.5.8.	Replace "in Table 9.36.4.2." in Sentence (2) by "in Article 9.36.4.2.";
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following:
	"3) Where piping or standby losses are accounted for in the energy model calculations, they shall be included for both the proposed and reference buildings, including their effect on space heating and cooling, and calculated the same way for both buildings.".
9.36.5.9.	Replace the title of the Article by the following:
	"9.36.5.9. General Requirements for Modeling the Proposed Building";
	Replace the text preceding Clause (1)(a) by the following:
	"1) Except where permitted by Articles 9.36.5.10. to 9.36.5.12., the energy model calculations for the proposed <i>building</i> shall be consistent with the proposed construction specifications for that <i>building</i> with regard to";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"2) Where the proposed <i>building</i> uses technologies for recovering energy on site or for producing renewable energy on site, such recovered or renewable energy may be used to calculate the energy consumption model under the following conditions:
	the energy recovered on site or the renewable energy produced on site is not intended for purchase or resale,

- b) the installation is designed in accordance with current standards specific to the chosen technology, and
- c) the energy recovered on site or the renewable energy produced on site can be quantified using a tool or a calculation method covering a one-year period (8760 h).".

9.36.5.10. Replace the title by the following:

"9.36.5.10. Modeling Building Envelope of Proposed Building";

Replace the text preceding Clause (1)(a) by the following:

"1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the energy model calculations for the proposed *building* shall be consistent with the proposed construction specifications for that *building* with regard to";

Replace Clause (1)(d) by the following:

 "d) the total thermal resistance of below-ground walls and the minimum thermal resistance of the insulation material of slabs-on-ground,";

Replace "effective" in Clause (1)(i) by "total";

Replace Sentence (5) by the following:

"5) Except as stated in Sentence 9.36.5.6.(9), the energy model calculations for the proposed house may take into account the effects of exterior permanent and fixed shading devices, including fins, overhangs, and light shelves, on solar heat gain.";

Replace "the proposed house" in the text preceding Clause (6)(a) by "the proposed *building*";

Replace "0.060" in Clause (6)(c) by "0.050";

Replace Sentences (7) to (10) by the following:

- **"7)** Where the solar absorptance is not known, exterior walls, roofs and exposed floors shall have a solar absorptance of 0.7.
- 8) The orientation of the foundation of the proposed *building* as constructed shall be used in the energy model calculations.
- **9)** The air leakage rate from the total gross above-ground wall and roof areas of the proposed *building* shall be set at a constant rate of 0.25 L/(s×m²).".

9.36.5.11.

Replace "of Proposed House" in the title by "of Proposed Building";

Replace Sentence (1) by the following:

"1) Where multiple HVAC systems serve a single space, the energy model calculations for the proposed *building* shall call each system in the order of priority established by the system control in the proposed *building*.";

Replace "the proposed house" wherever those words appear in Sentences (2), (3), (6), (7), (8) and (13) by "the proposed *building*";

Replace "the heat-recovery ventilation system of the proposed house" in Sentence (4) by "the heat- or energy-recovery ventilation system of the proposed *building*";

Replace Clauses (9)(a) to (9)(c) by the following:

- "a) the default part-load performance data provided for in the programs, where that data are representative of HVAC systems, or
- b) measured data for the specified equipment.";

Replace Sentences (10) to (12) by the following:

- **"10)** The energy model calculations shall only account for the recovery of sensible heat by the heat- or energy-recovery ventilator of the specified equipment in the proposed *building*, as determined in Sentence 9.36.3.9.(3). (See Note A-9.36.5.11.(10).)
- **11)** Except as provided in Sentence (12), where a forced-air system is installed in the proposed *building*, the energy model calculations shall assume the circulation fan operates when the heating, cooling or ventilation system is operating. (See Note A-9.36.5.11.(11).)
- **12)** Where a forced-air system is installed in the proposed *building* and where the ventilation system in the proposed *building* is a separate, fully ducted ventilation system, the energy model calculations shall assume the circulation fan operates only when the heating or cooling system is operating.";

Replace Sentences (14) to (20) by the following:

- **"14)** The ventilation fan power consumption shall be modeled as specified for the proposed ventilation fan.
- **15)** Where a forced-air system is installed in the proposed *building*, the flow rate, in L/s, of the circulation fan in the reference *building* shall be the same as that in the proposed *building*.
- 16) Deleted.
- 17) Deleted.

	T
	18) Where a forced-air system is installed in the proposed <i>building</i> , the power capacity of the circulation fan shall be modeled as specified in the design for the proposed <i>building</i> .
	19) Deleted.
	20) For natural gas-, propane- and wood-burning heating systems, the energy model calculations shall set the auxiliary electricity requirements, including that of combustion fans, to those specified for the proposed <i>building</i> ."
9.36.5.12.	Replace the word "House" in the title by "Building";
	Replace the word "house" in Sentence (1) by "building".
9.36.5.13.	Replace the word "House" in the title by "Building";
	Replace the text preceding Clause (1)(a) by the following:
	"1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4) and Articles 9.36.5.14. to 9.36.5.16., the energy model calculations for the reference <i>building</i> shall be consistent with the prescriptive requirements of Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4. with regard to";
	Replace the text preceding Clause (2)(a) by the following:
	"2) The energy model calculations for the reference <i>building</i> shall include the same values as those used for the proposed <i>building</i> with regard to";
	Add the following Sentences:
	"3) Except as provided in Sentence (4), where the proposed <i>building</i> uses energy recovered on site or renewable energy produced on site, the corresponding system modeled in the reference <i>building</i> shall
	a) be the same type as the system in the proposed building,
	b) use the same energy source as the principal system used in the proposed <i>building</i> , and
	c) be sized to fully meet the load.
	4) Where no supplementary system is used in the proposed <i>building</i> , the reference <i>building</i> shall use a system consisting of
	an electric resistance sized for the peak heating load, if the energy recovered on site or the renewable energy produced on site is used to heat the air or service water,
	b) an electric air-cooled chiller sized for the peak cooling load, if the energy recovered on site or the renewable energy produced on site is used to cool the air or heat service water, or
	1

	c) an electric source, if the energy recovered on site or the renewable energy produced on site is electricity.".
9.36.5.14.	Replace the Article by the following:
	"9.36.5.14. Modeling Envelope of Reference Building
	1) The energy model calculations for the reference <i>building</i> shall include the same values as those used for the proposed <i>building</i> with regard to
	a) the gross area of the above-ground portion of foundation walls,
	b) soil conditions, and
	c) the orientation of the <i>foundation</i> .
	2) The energy model calculations for the reference <i>building</i> shall use the following values:
	a) 0.050 MJ/(m²×°C) for thermal mass,
	b) a solar absorptance of 0.7 for the exterior walls, roofs and exposed floors,
	c) the solar heat gain coefficient of fenestration of the proposed <i>building</i> , and
	d) the same air leakage rate as that used for the proposed building.
	3) The effective thermal resistance, total thermal resistance or thermal resistance values of insulation materials and overall thermal transmittance values, as applicable, used in the energy model calculations for the reference <i>building</i> shall be determined for the applicable heating degreeday zone in accordance with
	a) Table 9.36.2.6B for walls, ceilings below attics, roof assemblies and rim joists,
	b) Table 9.36.2.7A for fenestration and doors,
	c) Table 9.36.2.7B for skylights,
	d) Table 9.36.2.8A for assemblies below ground level or in contact with the ground, and
	e) Table 9.38.2.8B for the intersection between the <i>foundation</i> wall and the floor-on-ground.
	4) Except as provided in Sentences (5) and (6), the exterior walls, roof-ceiling assembly, walls, exposed floors, and floors of the reference <i>building</i> that are in contact with the ground shall have the same area as those of the proposed <i>building</i> .
	5) Except as provided in Sentence (10), the area and orientation of fenestration and doors of the reference <i>building</i> shall be modeled as being distributed in exactly the same way as those of the proposed <i>building</i> .
	6) The gross wall area and the area of fenestration and doors of the reference <i>building</i> shall be determined in accordance with Article 9.36.2.3.
	7) Windows and other glazed components in the reference <i>building</i> shall have a maximum overall thermal transmittance as required in Table 9.36.2.7A for the applicable heating degree-day category.

- 8) The configuration of insulation in assemblies of the reference *building* that are in contact with the ground shall be modeled as conforming to Article 9.36.2.8.
- 9) Foundation walls shall be modeled using the applicable thermal resistance values in Table 9.36.2.8.-A and as conforming to Sentence 9.36.2.8.(2).
- **10)** The fenestration and door area, excluding skylights and garage doors, to gross wall area ratio (FDWR) of the reference *building* shall be
- a) as per the proposed building, where its FDWR is not more than 30%, or
- 30% where the fenestration and door area is greater than 30% of the gross wall area,
 - by proportionally reducing the area of each of the fenestration elements and each of the doors, and
 - ii) so that the relative opening proportion on each of the proposed building's orientations is identical to the reference building.

(See Note A-9.36.5.14.(10).)

11) The ratio of skylight area to gross roof area of the reference *building* shall conform to that of the proposed *building* where the ratio of the latter is not more than 3% or 3% where the skylight area of the proposed *building* is greater than 3% of the gross roof area by proportionally reducing the area of each of the skylights.".

9.36.5.15. Replace the word "**House**" in the title by "**Building**";

Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following:

- **"1)** Where multiple HVAC systems serve a single space, the energy model calculations for the reference *building* shall use the same order of priority as that used for the proposed *building*. (See Sentence 9.36.5.11.(1).)
- 2) The energy model calculations for the reference *building* shall include the same features as those used for the proposed *building* with regard to
- a) the principal heating and cooling energy sources,
- the primary and secondary energy sources, and
- the ventilation rate (see Sentence 9.36.5.11.(6)).";

Strike out Sentence (3);

Replace Sentences (6) to (8) by the following:

"6) The part-load performance of HVAC equipment in the reference building shall be calculated using modeled part-load performance characteristics in the proposed building.

- 7) The performance of the HVAC equipment in the reference *building* shall be modeled
- a) as conforming to Article 9.36.3.10. for the corresponding type, fuel source and capacity of equipment in the proposed *building*, or
- where the HVAC equipment for the proposed building is not addressed in Article 9.36.3.10., as an electric baseboard with a performance rating of 100%.
- 8) The energy model calculations of the reference *building* shall only account for the recovery of sensible heat using the efficiency ratings in Sentence 9.36.3.9.(3) for the heat- or energy-recovery ventilator. (See Note A-9.36.5.15.(8).)";

Replace the word "house" wherever it appears in Sentences (9) and (11) by "building";

Strike out Sentence (12);

Strike out Sentence (13);

Replace Sentences (14) to (16) by the following:

- "14) Where a forced-air system is installed in the reference building, the system's capacity, in W, shall be identical to that of the proposed building.
- **15)** Where a forced-air system is installed in the reference *building*, the circulation fan flow rate, in L/s, shall be identical to that of the proposed *building*.".

9.36.5.16. Replace the word "**House**" in the title by "**Building**";

Replace Sentence (1) by the following:

"1) The energy source of the reference building's service water heating system shall be the same as that for the system in the proposed building.";

Replace the word "house" in Sentence (2) by "building";

Replace Sentence (3) by the following:

"3) The performance of the service water heating equipment in the reference building shall be modeled as conforming to Article 9.36.4.2. for the energy source, capacity and type of service water heating equipment in the proposed building.";

Strike out Table 9.36.5.16.

9.36.6.	Strike out the Subsection.
9.36.7.	Strike out the Subsection.
9.36.8.	Strike out the Subsection.
9.37.1.1.	Replace the title of attribution 9.9.2.3. in Table 9.37.1.1. of the French text by the following:
	"9.9.2.3. Ascenseurs, monte-charges, glissières de secours et fenêtres utilisés comme moyens d'évacuation";
	Replace the title of attribution 9.10.19.8. in Table 9.37.1.1. of the French text by the following:
	"9.10.19.8. Systèmes d'alarme-incendie résidentiels";
	Replace the title of attribution 9.13.4.3. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following:
	"9.13.4.3. Rough-in for a Subfloor Depressurization System";
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.2.7. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following:
	"9.36.2.7. Thermal Characteristics and Allowable Fenestration, Doors and Skylights Area";
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.2.8. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following:
	"9.36.2.8. Thermal Characteristics of Building Assemblies Below Ground Level or in Contact with the Ground";
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.2.11. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following:
	"9.36.2.11. Trade-Off Compliance Path";
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.3.9. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following:
	"9.36.3.9. Heat or Energy Recovery from Ventilation Systems";
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.9. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following:
	"9.36.5.9. General Requirements for Modeling the Proposed Building";
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.10. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: "9.36.5.10. Modeling Envelope of Proposed Building";

Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.11. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: "9.36.5.11. Modeling HVAC System of Proposed Building";

Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.12. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following:

"9.36.5.12. Modeling Service Water Heating System of Proposed Building";

Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.13. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following:

"9.36.5.13. General Requirements for Modeling the Reference Building";

Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.14. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: "9.36.5.14. Modeling Envelope of Reference Building";

"9.36.5.15. Modeling HVAC System of Reference Building";

Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.16. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following:

"9.36.5.16. Modeling Service Water Heating System of Reference Building";

Replace the attributions corresponding to the following Articles in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following:

"9.25.3.6. Air Barrier Systems in Floors-on-ground

- (1) [F40-OH1.1]
- (2) [F40-OH1.1]
- (4) [F40-OH1.1]";

"9.36.5.6. Building Envelope Calculations

- (1) [F92-OE1.1]
- (2) [F92-OE1.1]
- (3) [F92-OE1.1]
- (4) [F92-OE1.1]
- (5) [F92-OE1.1]
- (6) [F92-OE1.1]
- (7) [F92,F93,F95,F96,F99-OE1.1]
- (8) [F92-OE1.1]
- (9) [F92-OE1.1]

```
(10) [F92-OE1.1]
(12) [F92-OE1.1]
(13) [F92-OE1.1] ";
Insert the following attributions in numerical order in Table 9.37.1.1.:
"9.9.7.2. Means of Egress from Suites
(3) [F10-OS1.5] [F10-OS3.7]";
"9.9.8.5. Exiting through a Lobby
(6) [F05-OS1.5]";
"9.10.10.3. Separation of Service Rooms
(3) [F03-OS1.2]";
"9.10.14.5. Construction of Exposing Building Face and Walls above
Exposing Building Face
(15) [F03-OP3.1]
(16) [F03-OP3.1]
(17) [F03-OP3.1]";
"9.10.14.5. Construction of Exposing Building Face and Walls above
Exposing Building Face
(15) [F03-OP3.1]
(16) [F03-OP3.1]
(17) [F03-OP3.1]";
"9.13.4.4. Passive Vertical Radon Stack
(1) [F40-OH1.1]
(2) [F40-OH1.1]
(3) [F40-OH1.1]
(4) [F40-OH1.1]
(5) [F40-OH1.1]
    [F51-OH1.1]
(6) [F40-OH1.1]
(7) [F42-OH2.5]";
"9.36.2.2. Determination of Thermal Characteristics of Materials,
Components and Assemblies
(6) [F92-OE1.1]
(7) [F92-OE1.1]
(8) [F92-OE1.1]";
```

"9.36.2.4. Calculation of Effective Thermal Resistance of Assemblies

```
(2) [F92-OE1.1]
(4) [F92-OE1.1]
(5) [F92-OE1.1]
(6) [F92-OE1.1]
(7) [F92-OE1.1]";
"9.36.2.5. Continuity of Insulation
(11) [F92-OE1.1]
(12) [F92-OE1.1]
(13) [F92-OE1.1]
(14) [F92-OE1.1]
(15) [F92-OE1.1]
(16) [F92-OE1.1]";
"9.36.2.6. Thermal Characteristics of Above-ground Opaque Building
Assemblies
(6) [F92-OE1.1]";
"9.36.4.4. Piping
(4) [F93,F96-OE1.1]";
"9.36.5.13. General Requirements for Modeling the Reference Building
(3) [F95-OE1.1]
(4) [F95-OE1.1]";
"9.36.5.14. Modeling Envelope of Reference Building
(11) [F92-OE1.1]";
Strike out the following attributions in Table 9.37.1.1.:
"9.10.21.2";
"9.10.21.3";
"9.10.21.4";
"9.10.21.5";
"9.10.21.6";
"9.10.21.7";
"9.10.21.8";
"9.10.21.9";
"9.31.4.3.";
"9.32.3.6.";
"9.32.3.7.(3)";
```

```
"9.32.3.7.(7)";
                    "9.35.2.2.";
                    "9.36.2.11.(4), (5), (6), (7) and (8)";
                    "9.36.3.3.(2)";
                    "9.36.3.8.";
                    "9.36.4.5.";
                    "9.36.4.6.";
                    "9.36.5.6.(11)";
                    "9.36.5.10.(10)";
                    "9.36.5.11.(16), (17) and (19)";
                    "9.36.5.15.(3), (9), (12), (13) and (16)";
                    "9.36.6.3.";
                    "9.36.6.4.";
                    "9.36.7.2.";
                    "9.36.7.3.";
                    "9.36.8.2.";
                    "9.36.8.5.";
                    "9.36.8.6.";
                    "9.36.8.7.";
                    "9.36.8.8.";
                    "9.36.8.9.";
                    "9.36.8.10.";
                    "9.36.8.11.".
Division B
Notes to Part 9
A-9.4.2.1.
                    Insert "ou de monte-charge" after "locaux d'ascenseur" in the third
and 9.4.2.2.
                    paragraph of the Note in the French text.
                    Add the following Note after Note A-Table 9.6.1.3.-G:
                    "A-9.7.2.3.(1)(a) Glass Area. The percentage of natural light may vary
                    from one room to another, but the total area must comply with the
                    percentage required for the area of the dwelling unit. For the purposes of
                    this Article, the unobstructed glass area of a door or a skylight is
                    considered equal to that of a window.".
```

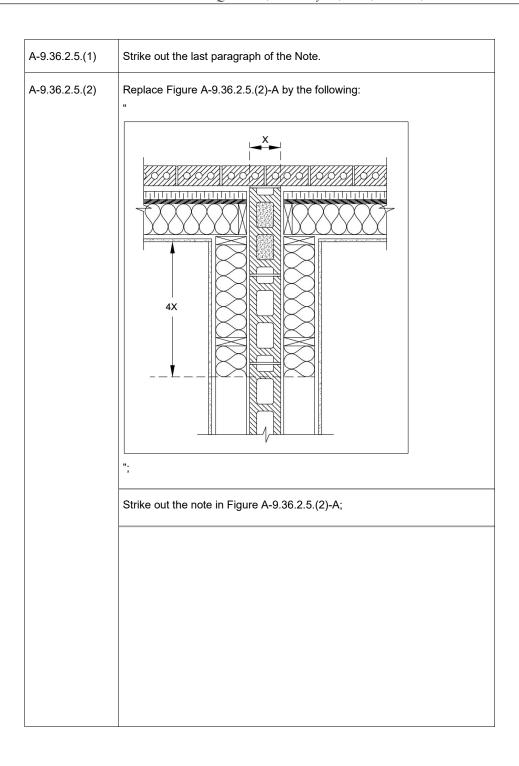
	Add the following Note after Note A-9.7.5.3.(1): "A-9.8.1.2.(2) Storage in Garages. Attics in garages serving a single dwelling unit are sometimes used for storage purposes. Attics used for that purpose are not considered to be floor areas and need not conform to the requirements for floor areas, including the requirements for exits."
A-9.8.8.1.(4)	Replace the number of the Note by "A-9.8.8.1.(4) and (5)";
	Strike out the last sentence in the first paragraph of the Note;
	Replace the words "Hopper windows would be affected only if an opening is created" in the third paragraph of the Note by "Hopper windows would be affected only where an opening is created".
	Add the following Note after Note A-9.9.8.4.(1):
	"A-9.9.9.3.(1) Projecting Constructions. A projecting construction is considered to be a balcony when the occupant of a suite or a fire compartment is not required to pass in front of an opening of another suite or fire compartment in order to access an exit stair. For example, a projecting construction serving two dwelling units is considered to be a balcony if the exit stair is built between the two dwelling units and none of the openings of either dwelling unit opens directly onto the exit stair (a solid wall must face the exit stair). A projecting construction is considered to be an exterior passageway when the occupant of a suite or a fire compartment is required to pass in front of an opening of another suite or fire compartment in order to access an exit stair. In that case, the exterior passageway must conform to
	Articles 9.9.4.2., 9.9.4.4., 9.9.9.2., 9.9.9.3., 9.10.8.8. and 9.10.17.4.".
A-9.10.2.2.	Strike out the Note.
A-9.10.2.2.(2)(a)	Strike out the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-9.10.4.1.(4):
	"A-9.10.8.1.(2) Light-frame Floor. For the purposes of Sentence 9.10.8.1.(2), light-frame means a structure consisting of wood elements of a size less than 38 mm × 184 mm (2 in × 8 in).".
	Add the following Note after Note A-9.10.14.5.(1): "A-9.10.14.5.(6) Combustible Projections. The requirements in this Sentence concern projections such as balconies, walkways, platforms, canopies, ornamentations, eave projections and stairs.".

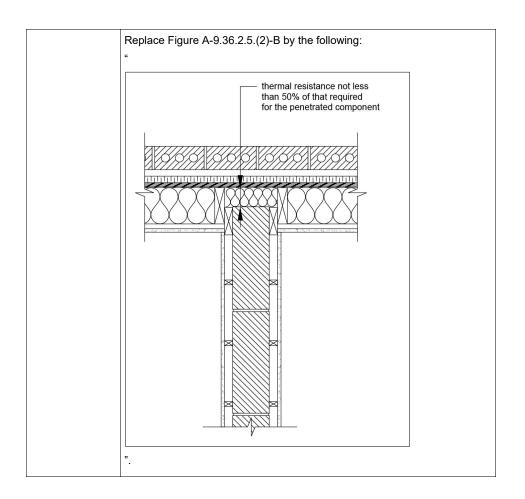
A-9.11.	Insert ", monte-charges" after "ascenseurs" in the last paragraph of the Note in the French text.
A-9.12.2.2.(2)	Strike out the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-9.12.3.3.(1):
	"A-9.13.2.1.(2) Required Dampproofing Protection. The use of a dampproofing membrane under floors-on-ground protects against moisture, protects concrete against sulphate soil or underlying granular materials and protects the occupants against the effects of soil gas such as radon.
	Certain granular materials, including hornfels, may produce a significant quantity of sulphates likely to migrate by capillarity towards the underside of floors-on-ground and cause sulfatization of concrete. The following methods are recommended to protect concrete against sulphate-laden moisture:
	(a) the use of sulphate-resistant concrete (see Article 9.3.1.3.),
	(b) the use of a floor dampproofing material,
	(c) the use of clean coarse granular materials limiting capillarity effects and preventing migration of sulphates (see Article 9.16.2.1.).".
A-9.13.4.	Replace the second paragraph of the Note by the following:
	"Sentence 9.13.4.2.(1), which requires the installation of an air barrier system, addresses the protection from all common naturally occurring soil gases, including nitrogen, carbon dioxide, oxygen, methane and radon, while the remainder of Article 9.13.4.2. along with Articles 9.13.4.3. and 9.13.4.4., which require the provision of the means to depressurize the space between the air barrier and the ground, specifically address the capability to mitigate high radon concentrations in the future, should this become necessary.";
	Replace "the application of certain radon exclusion measures in all dwellings" in the fourth paragraph of the Note by "the application of certain measures that will minimize or prevent radon infiltration in all dwellings";
	Replace "excluding radon" in the last paragraph of the Note by "minimizing radon infiltration into a building".
A-9.13.4.3.	Strike out the subtitle "Completion of a Subfloor Depressurization System" and its paragraphs.
	Add the following Notes after Note A-9.13.4.3.(2)(b) and (3)(b)(i):
	"A-9.13.4.4.(2) Fittings Angles for Horizontal Offsets. The use of a straight pipe as a passive vertical radon stack is preferable to facilitate soil gas flow, but is not always possible in practice. Where horizontal offsets

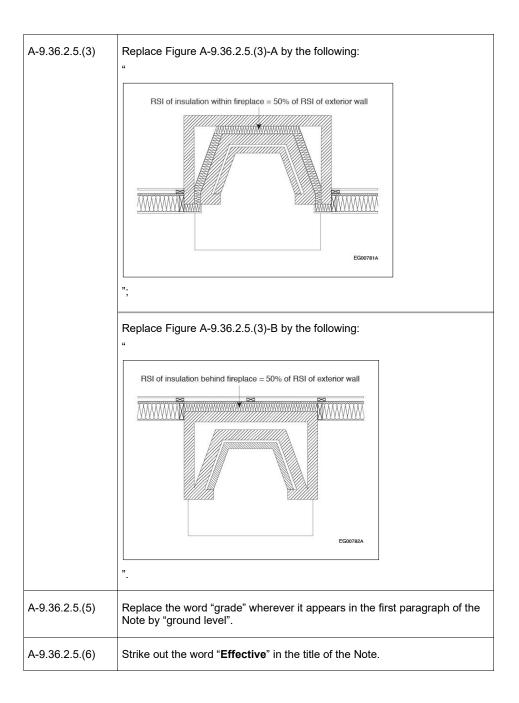
	are required, the use of fittings with shallow angles is preferable to minimize the restriction of soil gas flow. However, fittings with angles up to 90° are acceptable for use in restricted spaces where a horizontal assembly using fittings with shallow angles is not feasible.
	A-9.13.4.4.(5) and (6) Open Space Around the Passive Vertical Radon Evacuation Stack. Sentences 9.13.4.4.(5) and (6) require an open cylindrical space around the passive vertical radon stack to allow for the potential future installation of an active radon mitigation fan. If necessary, such a fan may be installed to reduce high radon concentrations that become apparent once the building is completed and inhabited.".
A-9.19.2.1.(1)	Strike out the last sentence of the Note.
A-9.32.3.3.	Strike out the first paragraph under subtitle "Indoor Air Exhaust";
	Strike out "See also Note A-9.32.3.6." under subtitle "Outdoor Air Supply";
	Strike out "and A-9.32.3.6." in the last paragraph under subtitle "Distribution of Air".
A-9.32.3.3.(3)	Strike out the last sentence in the last paragraph of the Note.
A-9.32.3.6.	Strike out the Note.
A-9.32.3.7.	Replace the first paragraph of the Note by the following: "CAN/CSA-F326-M, "Residential Mechanical Ventilation Systems," requires a certain amount of exhaust from kitchens to capture pollutants at the source. When the principal ventilation fan air intake is located in the kitchen but is connected to multiple inlets, there will not be enough exhaust from the kitchen. Therefore, a separate kitchen exhaust fan is required in this circumstance as well.".
A-9.35.2.2.(1)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.1.2.(2)	Strike out the last sentence of the Note.
A-9.36.1.2.(3)	Strike out the last sentence of the Note.
A-9.36.1.2.(5) and (6)	Replace the Note by the following: "A-9.36.1.2.(5) and (6) Annual Energy Consumption and Building Energy Target. The annual energy consumption and the building energy target are not intended to include loads from small appliances and lighting. They represent the annual sum of service water heating and space-conditioning energy consumption in the proposed and reference buildings, respectively. The values of these metrics are calculated by subtracting the

	loads specified in Article 9.36.5.4. from the total annual energy consumption, which is generated by the models for the proposed and reference buildings in accordance with Article 9.36.5.4.".
A-9.36.1.3.	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.1.3.(3)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.1.3.(6)	Replace the Note by the following: "A-9.36.1.3.(4) Exemptions. Examples of buildings and spaces that are exempted from the requirements of Section 9.36. include seasonally heated buildings such as seasonal residences or fishing camps, storage garages, small service buildings or service rooms and unconditioned spaces in buildings containing dwelling units. However, note that, where a building envelope assembly of an exempted building is adjacent to a conditioned space, this assembly must meet the requirements of Section 9.36."
	Add the following Notes after Note A-9.36.2.2.(3): "A-9.36.2.2.(5)(c)(ii) Calculation of Effective Thermal Resistance of Opaque Assemblies Using Simplified Calculation Methods. The isothermal-planes method described in "ASHRAE Handbook – Fundamentals" can be used to calculate the effective thermal resistance of building assemblies with discontinuous layers of insulation. However, to be able to use the simplified calculation method, the material creating the discontinuity in the insulating layer must have a slightly different thermal conductivity than the insulating layer, as is the case with wood-frame assemblies. The simplified calculation method cannot be applied to steel-frame assemblies because the difference between the thermal conductivity of the frame and the insulation is too great.
	If the primary frame is composed of metal rafters, the calculation method in Note A-9.36.2.4.(1) and in Appendix C of the "Model National Energy Code Canada for Buildings 1997 (MNECCB 1997)" may be used. The results obtained with this method are reliable where a thermal resistance of 0.0000161 (m²×K)/W per mm is used for the steel composing the metal frame. The value corresponds to that of galvanized steel with a 0.14% carbon content. If the material composing the metal frame does not comply with those calculation hypotheses, a method that makes it possible to take into consideration the more specific parameters of the frame is required. For example, the adaptation of ISO 6946 described in "BRE Digest 465" provides an alternative that makes it possible to determine the adjusted weighing coefficients more specifically according to the configuration of the primary lightweight steel frame. Such solutions for the calculation of the effective thermal resistance apply to simple metal frames only, i.e. in the absence of double framing, or horizontal, vertical or intermittent resilient bars, or any other similarly complex assembly that could affect the thermal flow. In the latter cases, it is necessary to simulate the heat transfer by computer or perform a lab test to determine the effective thermal resistance of the assemblies.

	A-9.36.2.2.(5)(d) Computer Simulation of Heat Transfer. The "ASHRAE Handbook – Fundamentals" refers to the approach developed in the scope of ASHRAE RP-1365, "Thermal Performance of Building Envelope Details for Mid- and High-Rise Buildings," a research project conducted by Morrison Hershfield to calculate the thermal characteristics of building assemblies.
	The heat transmission characteristics of building assemblies determined with that approach involve the use of computer simulation tools that make it possible to obtain, for example, using a finite element analysis, the steady-state heat distribution in a building assembly. Heat transmission characteristics such as linear and punctual heat transfer coefficients of construction details or the effective thermal resistance of a building assembly may therefore be obtained with such a simulation.
	ISO 14683, "Thermal bridges in building construction — Linear thermal transmittance — Simplified methods and default values," and ISO 10211, "Thermal bridges in building construction — Heat flows and surface temperatures — Detailed calculations," as well as the "Building Envelope Thermal Bridging Guide" by Morrison Hershfield are acceptable sources of information to calculate the effective thermal resistance of certain specific building assemblies and the impact of thermal bridges."
A-9.36.2.2.(5)	Replace the number of the Note by the following: "A-9.36.2.2.(7)".
A-9.36.2.3.(2) and (3)	Replace "interior" in the title of Figure A-9.36.2.3.(2) and (3) by "exterior".
A-9.36.2.4.(1)	Strike out the first paragraph of the Note;
	Strike out the following sentence in the third paragraph of the Note:
	"The Tables in Notes A-9.36.2.6.(1) and A-9.36.2.8.(1) confirm the compliance of common building assemblies.";
	Replace "Clause 9.36.2.2.(4)(b)" in Note (4) to Table A-9.36.2.4.(1)-D by "Clause 9.36.2.2.(5)(b)".
A-9.36.2.4.(3)	Replace the number of the Note by the following: "A-9.36.2.4.(4)".
A-9.36.2.4.(4)	Replace the number of the Note by the following: "A-9.36.2.4.(5)";
	Replace "9.36.2.4.(4)" and "prescriptive path" in the first paragraph of the Note respectively by "9.36.2.4.(5) and "performance path";
	Replace "9.36.2.4.(4)" in the second paragraph of the Note by "9.36.2.4.(5)".







A-9.36.2.5.(9)	Replace the Note by the following:
	"A-9.36.2.5.(9) Thermal Resistance at Joints in the Building Envelope. Sentence 9.36.2.5.(9) calls for continuity of the thermal resistance at the junction between two components of the building envelope, such as a wall with another wall, a wall with a roof, or a wall with a window. This is the case, for example, of a gap between a door frame and the rough framing members. However, completely filling the gap with insulation may not be necessary as this may in fact compromise the rainscreen principle where required. Care should therefore be taken when installing insulation between windows, doors and walls."
A-9.36.2.6.(1)	Replace the Note by the following:
	"A-9.36.2.6.(1) Thermal Characteristics of Above-ground Opaque Building Assemblies.
	Nominal Insulation Values for Above-ground Walls
	Table A-9.36.2.6.(1)-B is provided to help Code users assess the compliance of above-ground walls.
	Table A-9.36.2.6.(1)-B can be used to determine the total effective thermal resistance (RSI) value of the framing/cavity portion of a number of typical above-ground wall assemblies. Additional configurations and assembly types are listed in EnergyStar tables available online at www.nrcan.gc.ca/energy/efficiency/housing/new-homes/energy-starr-new-homes-standard/14286 .
	Select the applicable stud/joist size and spacing and the RSI/R-value of the insulation to obtain the resultant effective RSI value for that frame configuration. If the RSI/R-value of the insulation product to be installed falls between two RSI/R-values listed in the Table, the lower value must be used. Once the effective RSI value of the framing/cavity portion is known, add up the nominal RSI values of all other materials in the assembly (see Table A-9.36.2.4.(1)-D) to obtain the total effective RSI value for the entire assembly. See the calculation examples in Note A-9.36.2.4.(1) for further guidance.

Table A-9.36.2.6.(1)-B
Effective Thermal Resistance (RSI) Values of the Framing/Cavity Portion of Above-Ground Wall
Assemblies

Nominal Thermal Resistance of Cavity Insulation		Size, mm, and Spacing, mm o.c., of Above-ground Wood-frame Wall Assembly							
		38 × 89				38 × 140			
		304	406	488	610	304	406	488	610
RSI, (m²×K)/W	R, ft²×°F×h/Btu	Effective Thermal Resistance of Framing/Cavity Portion,(1) (m²×K)/W			K)/W				
1.94	11	1.40	1.43	1.45	1.48	_	_	_	_
2.11	12	1.47	1.49	1.52	1.55	_	_	_	_
2.29	13	1.53	1.56	1.59	1.63	_	_	_	_
2.47	14	1.59	1.62	1.66	1.70	1.95	1.98	2.01	2.03
2.64	15	1.64	1.68	1.72	1.76	2.03	2.06	2.09	2.12
2.82	16	1.69	1.73	1.78	1.82	2.11	2.14	2.18	2.21
2.99	17	1.74	1.78	1.83	1.88	2.18	2.22	2.26	2.30
3.17	18	1.78	1.83	1.88	1.94	2.25	2.29	2.33	2.38
3.34	19	1.82	1.87	1.93	1.98	2.32	2.36	2.41	2.45
3.52	20	1.86	1.91	1.97	2.03	2.38	2.43	2.48	2.53
3.70	21	_	_	_	_	2.44	2.49	2.55	2.60
3.87	22	_	_	_	_	2.49	2.55	2.61	2.67
4.05	23	_	_	_	_	2.55	2.61	2.67	2.74
4.23	24	_	_	_	_	2.60	2.66	2.73	2.80
4.40	25	-	_	_	_	2.65	2.72	2.78	2.86
4.58	26	-	_	_	_	2.70	2.77	2.84	2.92
4.76	27	_	_	_	_	2.74	2.82	2.89	2.98
4.93	28	_	_	_	_	2.79	2.86	2.94	3.03
5.11	29	_	_	_	_	2.83	2.91	2.99	3.08
5.28	30	_	_	_	_	2.87	2.95	3.04	3.13

Notes to Table A-9.36.2.6.(1)-B:

(1) These RSI values are valid where the cavity is completely filled with insulation and they do not account for air space in the cavity. A dash (—) means that it is not feasible to install the cavity insulation listed within the frame configuration in question.

".

A-9.36.2.6.(3)

Insert the words "Total or" after "Reduced" in the title of the Note;

Strike out the word "effective" in the Note;

	Replace Figure A-9.36.2.6.(3) by the following:				
	и				
	1200 mm maximum offset to reach full insulation value Effective thermal resistance greater than or equal to that required for above-ground wall ".				
A- Table 9.36.2.7A	Strike out the third paragraph of the Note.				
A-9.36.2.7.(3)	Strike out the Note.				
	Add the following Note after Note A-Table 9.36.2.7A: "A-9.36.2.8. Thermal Characteristics of Building Assemblies Below Ground Level or in Contact with the Ground. The requirements of Article 9.36.2.8. shall apply regardless of the compliance path selected.".				
A-9.36.2.8.(1)	Strike out the Note.				
A-Tables 9.36.2.8A and -B	Replace the Note by the following: "A-Table 9.36.2.8A Multiple Applicable Requirements. In cases where a single floor assembly is made up of several types of the floor assemblies listed in Table 9.36.2.8A, each portion of that floor must comply with its respective applicable RSI value."				
A-9.36.2.8.(2)	Strike out the Note.				
A-9.36.2.8.(4)	Strike out the Note.				
A-9.36.2.8.(9)	Replace the words "the house" in the Note by "the building".				
A-9.36.2.11.	Replace the first paragraph of the Note by the following: "The trade-off option presented in Sentence 9.36.2.11.(2) affords some degree of flexibility in the design and construction of energy-efficient features in houses and buildings as it allows a builder/designer to install one or more assemblies with a lower RSI value than that required in				

	Articles 9.36.2.1. to 9.36.2.7. as long as the discrepancy in RSI value is made up by other assemblies and that the total area of the traded assemblies remains the same.";
	Strike out the last sentence in the second paragraph under subtitle "Limitations to Using Trade-off Options";
	Strike out ", (3) or (4), as applicable" at the end of the Note.
A-9.36.2.11.(2)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.2.11.(2) and (3)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.2.11.(3)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.2.11.(4)	Strike out the Note.
A- 9.36.2.11.(6)(a)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.3.2.(5)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.3.8.	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.3.8.(4)(a)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.3.9.(1)	Insert the words "and Energy Recovery" after "Heat Recovery" in the title of the Note;
	Strike out the second paragraph of the Note.
A-9.36.3.9.(3)	Replace the Note by the following: "A-9.36.3.9.(3) Efficiency of Heat/Energy-Recovery Ventilators
	(HRVs/ERVs). The rating of HRVs depends on the flow rate used during testing. Therefore, the minimum flow rate required in Sentence 9.36.3.9.(3) needs to be taken into consideration when selecting an HRV product.".
A-9.36.4.6.(2)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.5.2.	Strike out the Note.

A-9.36.5.3.	Strike out the last 2 sentences in the Note.			
A-9.36.5.3.(1)	Replace the Note by the following:			
	"A-9.36.5.3.(1) Energy Modeling. The energy modeling of the proposed and reference buildings should be performed using the same software.".			
A-9.36.5.3.(2)	Replace the Note by the following:			
	"A-9.36.5.3.(2) Concept of Comparing Performance. Comparing the performance of a reference building to that of a proposed building is one way to benchmark the performance of a proposed building in relation to Code requirements. In the performance compliance option presented in Subsection 9.36.5., the user must demonstrate that their design results in a similar level of performance to that of the prescriptive requirements—an approach that is consistent with the concept of objective-based codes.".			
A-9.36.5.4.(1)	Replace the word "house" by "building";			
	Strike out the words ", but modeling can be carried out with other calculations".			
A-9.36.5.4.(2)	Replace the word "house" by "building".			
A-9.36.5.4.(7)	Replace "±0.5°C" by "±1.5°C".			
A-9.36.5.6.(6)	Replace the word "House" in the title of the Note by "Building";			
	Replace the word "house" in the Note by "building".			
	Add the following Note after Note A-9.36.5.6.(6):			
	"A-Tables 9.36.5.6A and -B Default Linear Thermal Transmittance. The values shown in Table 9.36.5.6A are generic values. The use of any other value for the proposed building is possible, provided those values are obtained in accordance with the requirements of Sentence 9.36.2.2.(8)."			
A-9.36.5.6.(11)	Strike out the Note.			
A-9.36.5.9.(1)	Replace the title of the Note by the following:			
	"A-9.36.5.9.(1) Modeling the Proposed Building.";			
	Replace the word "house" in the last bullet under subtitle "Completeness of the Energy Model Calculations" by "building".			

A-9.36.5.11.(9)	Replace the word "houses" in the last sentence of the Note by "buildings".
A-9.36.5.11.(10)	Strike out the subtitle "Treatment of Humidity in the Calculations" and the sentence under it.
A-9.36.5.11.(11)	Replace the first sentence of the Note by the following: "Sentence 9.36.5.11.(11) sets out the energy simulation parameters of the circulation fan.".
A-9.36.5.14.(10)	Replace the words "interior grade and the uppermost ceiling and on interior areas" by "ground level and the uppermost ceiling and on exterior areas".
A-9.36.5.15.(5)	Replace the word "house" in the first paragraph of the Note by "building".
A-9.36.5.15.(6)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.6.2.(1)(a)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.6.2.(1)(b)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.6.4.(2)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.7.2.(1)(b)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.7.3.(1)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.7.3.(4)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.7.3.(5)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.7.3.(9)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.8.2.(1)(b)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.8.6.(4)	Strike out the Note.

Add the following Part:

"Part 10

Existing Buildings under Alteration, Maintenance or Repair

10.1. General

10.1.1. Application

10.2. Application Conditions

- 10.2.1. Calculation of Building Height
- 10.2.2. Provisions Applicable to Maintenance, Repair or Alteration Work

10.3. Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility

- 10.3.1. General
- 10.3.2. Fire Safety in Buildings
- 10.3.3. Safety within Floor Areas
- 10.3.4. Exit Requirements
- 10.3.5. Vertical Transportation
- 10.3.6. Service Facilities
- 10.3.7. Health Requirements
- 10.3.8. Accessibility

10.4. Structural Design

10.4.1. Structural Loads and Procedures

10.5. Environmental Separation

10.5.1. Exclusion

10.6. Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

10.6.1. General

10.7. Plumbing

10.7.1. General

10.8. Reserved

10.9. Housing and Small Buildings

10.9.1. Structural Design Requirements and Barrier-Free Design

10.9.2. Means of Egress

10.9.3. Fire Protection

10.10. Objectives and Functional Statements

10.10.1. Objectives and Functional Statements

Part 10

Existing Buildings under Alteration, Maintenance or Repair

Section 10.1. General

10.1.1. Application

10.1.1.1. Application of Part 10

1) The scope of this Part shall be as described in Article 1.3.3.1. of Division A.

10.1.1.2. Definitions

1) Words that appear in italics are defined in Section 1.4. of Division A.

Section 10.2. Application Conditions

10.2.1. Calculation of Building Height

10.2.1.1. Determination of the First Storey

- 1) For the purposes of this Part, the reference level for determining the *first storey* used to establish the *building height* or to determine if a *building* is a high *building*, shall be
- a) for any *building* built before 1 December 1976, the level of the ground adjacent to the existing principal entrance, unless an *alteration* modifies more than 50% of the *floor areas* of the *building* and the *alteration* involves the change of its structural elements when rebuilding,
- for any building built from 1 December 1976, the grade as defined by the standard applicable during the construction of the building (see Note A-10.2.1.1.(1)(b)), or
- c) for any *building*, regardless of the year of construction, the average finished ground levels around the *building*, excluding entrances.

10.2.2. Provisions Applicable to Maintenance, Repair or Alteration Work

10.2.2.1. Maintenance or Repair Work

1) Maintenance or repair work performed on a *building*, part of a *building*, or an element thereof, and on an appliance, equipment, system or facility covered by this Code shall be performed so as to maintain or restore it in good condition without altering its characteristics or functions. (See Note A-10.2.2.1.(1).)

10.2.2.2. Alterations

- 1) This Code applies
- a) except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3) and the provisions of this Part, to every alteration of a building or part of a building, including the design and construction work (foundation, erection, renovation, modification or demolition work) performed for that purpose, and
- with respect to the provisions of this Part, to every element, appliance, system, facility, equipment or unaltered portion of a *building* or part of a *building*.
- 2) This Code applies, except as provided in this Part, to a change in occupancy for which there is no alteration work. (See Note A-10.2.2.2.(2).)
- 3) This Code applies, excluding the relaxations of this Part, to any alteration in a building designed according to Article 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.50., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.57., 3.2.2.58. or 3.2.2.60., Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. of the NBC 2015 am. Quebec, Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) of the NBC 2010 am. Quebec, the "Construction d'habitations en bois de 5 ou 6 étages, Directives et guide explicatif Gouvernement du Québec 2013," the "Bâtiments de construction massive en bois d'au plus 12 étages, Directives et guide explicatif Gouvernement du Québec 2015" or the "Bâtiments de construction massive en bois encapsulé d'au plus 12 étages, Directives et guide explicatif Gouvernement du Québec 2022,"
- a) for a change of occupancy to an occupancy prohibited in the building,
- b) for a change of occupancy to an occupancy not permitted on the storey on which the alteration is carried out,
- c) for the increase of the building height, and
- d) for an addition to the building area or floor area.

(See Note A-10.2.2.2.(3).)

- For the purposes of this Part,
- a) the retrofitting of a floor area or part of a floor area is considered a major alteration if it involves altering the majority of the elements and components of the walls, ceilings and floors, and
- any other retrofitting of a floor area or part of a floor area is considered a minor alteration.

(See Note A-10.2.2.2.(4).)

Section 10.3. Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility

10.3.1. General

10.3.1.1. Separation of Major Occupancies

- 1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), a *fire separation* that separates the altered part from another *occupancy* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* determined according to Subsection 3.1.7. and conform to Article 3.1.3.1.
- 2) Except for *combustible buildings* designed according to Article 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.50., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.57., 3.2.2.58. or 3.2.2.60., Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. of the NBC 2015 am. Quebec, Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) of the NBC 2010 am. Quebec, "Construction d'habitations en bois de 5 ou 6 étages, Directives et guide explicatif –Gouvernement du Québec 2013," "Bâtiments de construction massive en bois d'au plus 12 étages, Directives et guide explicatif Gouvernement du Québec 2015," or the "Bâtiments de construction massive en bois encapsulé d'au plus 12 étages, Directives et guide explicatif Gouvernement du Québec 2022," the *fire-resistance rating* measured on the unaltered side is permitted to be
- a) less than the required fire-resistance rating, without being less than 45 min, if the fire separation between the two occupancies shall have a fire-resistance rating more than 1 h, or
- b) less than the required fire-resistance rating, without being less than
 the more stringent provisions applicable to certain buildings provided
 for in Division IV of Chapter VIII of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1,
 r. 3), if the fire separation shall have a fire-resistance rating not more
 than 1 h or in the case of a minor alteration.

10.3.1.2. Combustible and Noncombustible Construction

1) The provisions of Subsections 3.1.4. and 3.1.5. for the protection of foamed plastic insulation apply to the unaltered elements of a *building* or part of a *building* under *alteration* and to the unaltered elements of any *means of egress* of the *building*.

10.3.1.3. Interior Finish

- 1) Except in the case of a minor *alteration*, the provisions of Subsection 3.1.13. for the *flame-spread rating* apply to the unaltered interior finish of ceilings and the upper half of the walls of every *access to exit* corridor from the *access to exit* door serving a part of the *building* under *alteration* to the nearest *exit* provided
- a) the flame-spread rating of interior finishes exceeds 75, and
- b) the *alteration* involves an increase in the *occupant load*, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17.

10.3.2. Fire Safety in Buildings

10.3.2.1. Noncombustibility of Buildings

- 1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the provisions of this Code requiring a noncombustible construction for a building having a building height equal to that of the uppermost storey where the alteration is being carried out, apply, in the altered part, to the unaltered combustible elements of a building required to be of noncombustible construction, except in the case of a minor alteration or provided
- a) the floor area where the altered part is located and the storeys located below it are equipped with a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., and
- b) the *building* is equipped with a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.
- 2) The provisions of this Code requiring a *noncombustible construction* also apply to the unaltered *combustible* elements of a *building* required to be of *noncombustible construction* provided
- a) the floor area is increased during an alteration by more than 10% of the floor area or more than 150 m², except if
 - the altered floor area and the storeys located below are equipped with a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14..
 - ii) the *building* is equipped with a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.,
- b) the building height is increased, except if the building is equipped with
 - a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., and
 - ii) a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.
- 3) If this Code requires both *noncombustible construction* and a sprinkler system, the design and installation of the sprinkler system shall conform to NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems," for a level of risk higher than the level established in that standard for the intended *occupancy*.

10.3.2.2. Construction and Protection of Buildings

- 1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), where an alteration increases the level of the requirements in Subsection 3.2.2. following a change of occupancy or an increase in the building height or floor area, the requirements in Subsection 3.2.2. concerning the construction and protection of buildings in relation to their occupancies and dimensions that apply to the part under alteration also apply to
- a) any other adjacent part that is not separated from the altered part by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating at least equal to the fireresistance rating required for the floors under Subsection 3.2.2., and

- b) the *storey* below the altered part when
 - i) the altered part shall be sprinklered, and
 - ii) the *fire-resistance rating* of the *fire separation* between the altered part and the *floor area* below is less than the *fire-resistance rating* required in conformance with Articles 3.1.3.1. and 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.90., if the *building* need not be *sprinklered*; the *fire-resistance rating* is permitted to be limited to the part of the floor and to the structural elements supporting the altered part, if the latter is separated from the remainder of the *floor area* in accordance with Clause (a).
- **2)** During a major *alteration*, if the provisions concerning the installation of a sprinkler system in Subsection 3.2.2. apply to the *alteration*, the provisions also apply to any adjacent part of a *building* that is not separated from the altered part by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to the *fire-resistance rating* required for the floor assemblies under Subsection 3.2.2.
- **3)** The provisions concerning the installation of a sprinkler system under Subsection 3.2.2. do not apply to the *alteration* of a *building* or part of a *building* not equipped with such a system, in the following cases:
- the increase in floor area during an alteration is not more than 10% of the building area or not more than 150 m²,
- b) the work carried out is a minor *alteration* within the meaning of Sentence 10.2.2.2.(3),
- c) for a noncombustible building, except a building containing a Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C or Group F, Division 1 occupancy, or an ambulatory clinic occupancy when the work carried out does not require the noncombustibility of the building or floor area under alteration.
- d) for the alteration of a noncombustible building containing an occupancy other than a Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C or Group F, Division 1 occupancy, by limiting the building height to that of the uppermost storey where the alteration is being carried out and for which a sprinkler system would not be required,
- e) for the alteration of a combustible building containing an occupancy other than a Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C or Group F, Division 1 occupancy, the building height is limited to that of the uppermost storey where the alteration is being carried out and for which a sprinkler system is not required if the occupant load, as determined in accordance with Subsection 3.1.17. for the intended occupancy, is not more than 60, or
- f) for a major alteration, if the fire-resistance rating of the floors, walls, columns and support arches of the altered floor area conforms to the fire-resistance rating required under Articles 3.1.3.1 and 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.90, except in the case of a high building or a Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C or a Group F, Division 1 occupancy.
- 4) During the installation of a partial sprinkler system in a *building*, a standpipe shall be sized to serve all the *building*, even if the system currently installed serves only part of the *building*.

10.3.2.3. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection

- 1) In the case of an *alteration*, the provisions of Subsection 3.2.3. for spatial separation and exposure protection apply to the modification of any existing part of an *exposing building face* if the modification results in
- a) an increase in the surface of the openings beyond the limit referred to in Sentence 3.2.3.1.(1) for unprotected openings,
- b) a reduction in the *limiting distance*, or
- c) a reduction in the resistance to fire.
- 2) When a building or part of a building is under alteration, a party wall that is not built as a firewall shall
- a) conform to the provisions of Subsection 3.1.10. for the construction of a firewall from the ground up, if the height of the party wall has been increased, and
- b) have a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h on the altered side and ensure smoke-tightness from the floor of the altered part to the underface of the floor or roof located above the alteration.

10.3.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

- 1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), for an *alteration*, Subsection 3.2.4. covering fire alarm and detection systems applies to a *building* that is not equipped with such a system and any part of a system that is not electrically supervised and equipped with separate zone indicators if the *alteration* results in
- a) an increase in the occupant load, in the altered part, that exceeds the occupant load stated in Sentence 3.2.4.1.(4),
- b) a new Group A, B, C, E, or F, Division 1 or 2 occupancy,
- an increase in the building area by more than 10% or more than 150 m²,
- d) an increase in the number of *storeys*, or
- e) a modification that constitutes a major *alteration* within the meaning of Sentence 10.2.2.2.(4).
- 2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), for an *alteration*, Subsection 3.2.4. applies to the altered part and the requirements of Subsection 3.2.4. covering fire alarm and detection systems apply to the unaltered part of the system to the extent that those requirements are necessary to ensure system operation in the altered part.
- 3) In the parts of the *building* not subject to a major *alteration* or addition, the fire detection and alarm system need not comply with the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.18.(5) provided
- in a dwelling unit and in a multi-room hotel or motel suite, except when the dwelling unit or suite is completely retrofitted, the fire alarm signal sound pressure level shall be not less than 85 dBA near the entrance door, in a closed position, and

b) in a bedroom of *residential occupancy*, other than a bedroom located in a *dwelling unit*, the standard is 75 dBA.

10.3.2.5. Provisions for Firefighting

- 1) The provisions of Articles 3.2.5.7. to 3.2.5.18. apply to the unaltered part of a sprinkler system or standpipe system, where the *alteration* of a *building* or part of a *building* increases the *building height* or the *floor area* by more than 10% of the *building area* or more than 150 m², except if the system
- a) has a fire department connection,
- b) is of the wet pipe type in the heated parts of the building, and
- c) has an approved booster pump capable of providing the pressure required by NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems," or NFPA 14, "Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems," where the water pressure in the system is lower than that pressure, except as provided in Sentence (2).
- 2) The residual water pressure at the topmost hose connection of a standpipe system of a *building* referred to in Clause (1)(c) is permitted to be less than the pressure required by NFPA 14, "Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems," but not lower than 207 kPa if the requirement in Clause 3.2.5.9.(5)(c) is met.

10.3.2.6. Additional Requirements for High Buildings

- 1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), Subsection 3.2.6. covering additional requirements for high *buildings* applies to a high *building* in accordance with Part 3 that is under an *alteration* that results in
- a) a change of occupancy so that it becomes a Group B or C building,
- b) an increase in building height, or
- c) a modification of more than 50% of the *floor areas* for a reconstruction.
- 2) Subsection 3.2.6. applies to the entire *building* that becomes a high *building* following an *alteration* resulting in
- a) a change of occupancy of the building, or
- b) an increase in *building height*, except if the increase is not more than 4 m and its *floor area* is not more than 10% of the area of the *storey* located immediately below, without exceeding 150 m².
- 3) The size of the usable platform referred to in Sentence 3.2.6.5.(2) does not apply to an elevator modified to become an elevator for use by firefighters.

10.3.2.7. Emergency Power for Firefighting

1) The provisions of Clause 3.2.7.9.(1)(b) for emergency power for water supply apply to an existing fire pump if an *alteration* results in an increase in *building height* or a change of *occupancy* of the *building* to a Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group F, Division 1 *occupancy* or an *ambulatory clinic occupancy*.

10.3.3. Safety within Floor Areas

10.3.3.1. Access to Exit

- 1) Except in the case of a minor *alteration*, the provisions of Section 3.3. covering *access to exit* apply to every unaltered *access to exit* serving part of a *floor area* under *alteration* provided
- a) the clear height is less than 1 900 mm,
- b) the clear width is less than 1 100 mm in the case of a corridor referred to in Sentence 3.3.1.9.(2) or serving dwelling units of care occupancy, or less than 900 mm in the case of a corridor serving dwelling units of residential occupancy; however, the access to exit serving the altered part shall comply with the minimum width provided for in Article 3.4.3.2., which is calculated according to the occupant load under Subsection 3.1.17..
- c) the length of dead-end corridors exceeds
 - 6 m for any building of residential occupancy, except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), or
 - 12 m for Groups A, D, E and F, Divisions 2 and 3 occupancies, and
- the separation of the corridors from the remainder of the building is not smoke-tight.
- 2) A public corridor referred to in Subclause (1)(c)(i) that is located in a building of residential occupancy built before 1 December 1976 other than a hotel or motel is permitted, when the fire separation of the corridor has a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 12 m provided
- a) the doors of the dwelling units
 - have a self-closing mechanism and they do not lock automatically, and
 - ii) are weatherstripped to prevent the passage of smoke,
- b) the corridor has *smoke detectors* connected to a fire alarm system installed as required by Subsection 3.2.4.,
- c) the floor area is sprinklered throughout as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if the building has a building height not more than 4 storeys and each dwelling unit has a balcony accessible to the fire department, and
- d) the floor area has not changed occupancy.
- 3) A public corridor referred to in Subclause (1)(c)(i) that is located in a building of residential occupancy built before 1 December 1976 other than a hotel or motel is permitted, when the *fire separation* of the corridor has a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 15 m provided

- a) the doors of the dwelling units
 - have a self-closing mechanism and they do not lock automatically, and
 - ii) are weatherstripped to prevent the passage of smoke,
- the corridor has smoke detectors connected to a fire alarm system installed as required by Subsection 3.2.4., and
- c) the floor area is sprinklered throughout as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if the building has a building height not more than 6 storeys and each dwelling unit has a balcony accessible to the fire department.
- 4) When change of occupancy occurs, the width of an unaltered corridor serving dwelling units of care occupancy is permitted to be limited to 1 100 mm.
- **5)** An unaltered door to *access to exit*, *exit* door or washroom door serving part of the *building* under *alteration* shall be equipped with release hardware conforming to Sentence 3.3.1.13.(3).

10.3.3.2. Separation of suites

1) In the case of the *alteration* of a *suite*, the *fire separation* separating the *suite* from any other unaltered *suite* or room shall have a *fire-resistance rating* determined according to Subsection 3.1.7. and comply with Article 3.3.1.1.; the *fire-resistance rating* on the unaltered side is permitted to be less than the required *fire-resistance rating* without, however, being less than the more restrictive provisions applicable to certain *buildings* provided for in Division IV of Chapter VIII of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3).

10.3.3.3. Barrier-Free Floor Areas

1) Except in the case of a minor *alteration*, any part of an unaltered *floor area* on a *storey* under *alteration* shall comply with Article 3.3.1.7. if the room or part of the *floor area* accessible by a passenger elevator is required to be *barrier-free* under Article 10.3.8.1.

10.3.4. Exit Requirements

10.3.4.1. Dimensions and Protection of Exits and Exit Stairs

- 1) Except in the case of a minor alteration, any unaltered exit required to serve a floor area or part of a floor area under alteration shall
- a) have a clear width not less than
 - i) 760 mm for a *building* built before 1 December 1976,
 - ii) 900 mm for a *building* built as of 1 December 1976,
 - iii) 1 100 mm for changes of occupancy, an increase of the load occupancy or an addition, when it serves a Group A, Group B, Division 2 or 3, or Group E occupancy or storage garages serving more than 150 persons,

 notwithstanding Clause (a), an exit serving the altered part shall comply with the minimum width provided for in Article 3.4.3.2., which is calculated according to the load occupancy under Subsection 3.1.17. (see Note A-10.3.4.1.(1)(b)), 697

- except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* with a *fire-resistance* rating
 - not less than 45 min for a building not more than 3 storeys in building height not containing a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy,
 - ii) not less than 2 h for changes of occupancy, an increase of the load occupancy or an addition, for buildings more than 3 storeys containing a Group B, Division 2 or 3 occupancy,
 - iii) not less than 1 h for other buildings.
- 2) In a school built before 1 December 1976, an unaltered stairway required as an *exit* to serve a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* under *alteration* need not have the *fire separation* required in Clause (1)(c) provided
- a) the alteration work will not increase the requirements for the means of egress,
- b) the building is not more than 3 storeys in building height,
- half of the required exits are separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating required by this Code.
- d) it is not necessary to pass through it to reach another *exit* required when the *occupant load* is more than 60,
- e) any corridor or room opening onto it is separated from it by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min and any door opening onto it has a self-closing device, a latching mechanism and, if it is kept opened, an electromagnetic device connected to the alarm system,
- any corridor or room opening onto it has smoke detectors that shall be placed near the openings on the stairway, and
- g) the building has not undergone a change of occupancy.
- 3) An unaltered stairway of a *building* built before 1 December 1976 and required as an *exit* to serve a *floor area* or a part of a *floor area* under *alteration* need not have the *fire separation* required in Clause (1)(c) provided
- a) the alteration work will not increase the requirements for the means of egress,
- b) it is used to connect the *first storey* with the *storey* above or below but not both,
- the floor areas it connects serve any occupancy other than a Group A, B or C occupancy,

- half of the exits required are separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating required by this Code and they lead directly to the exterior,
- e) the travel distance to the exterior exit door on the first storey is not more than 15 m,
- f) the *building* has a fire alarm system that conforms to Subsection 3.2.4., and
- g) a smoke detector is located above the uppermost flight of stairs.

10.3.4.2. Door Swing

- 1) The provisions of Article 3.4.6.12. covering the direction of an *exit* door swing apply to every unaltered exterior *exit* door serving a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* of an *occupancy* other than a Group F, Division 1 *occupancy* that is under *alteration*, except if
- a) the exit door opens directly onto a public way, independently from any other exit, when it serves only one floor area or part of a floor area whose occupant load determined according to Subsection 3.1.17. is not more than
 - i) 40 persons when there is only one exit door, or
 - 60 persons when there is one exit door and a second means of egress, or
- b) the exit door serves not more than 30 persons in a building not more than 18 m in building height, and
 - it opens directly onto a step, a *public way* or an obstacle that reduces its required minimum width and it is located not more than 1.5 m above the *public way*, and
 - ii) the occupants have access to a second *means of egress*.

10.3.4.3. Curved Exit Stairs

- 1) A curved or spiral exit stair that is not under alteration but that is used to serve a floor area or part of a floor area under alteration shall
- a) comply with Article 10.3.4.1., and
- b) not serve a daycare centre or a Group B, Division 3 occupancy.

10.3.4.4. Exit Signs

- 1) During an *alteration*, the requirements in Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) do not apply to the unaltered signs of *exits* in a *floor area*. (See Note A-10.3.4.4.(1).)
- 2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), when the *alteration* involves the relocation, replacement or addition of an *exit* sign of a *floor area*, all the *exit* signs of the same *floor areas* shall conform to Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2).

- 3) Exit signs are permitted to conform to Article 3.4.5.1. of the NBC 2005 am. Quebec
- a) when only one sign shall be relocated, added or replaced on the floor area, or
- b) when no more than 5% of the signs shall be relocated, added or replaced on the floor area.

10.3.5. Vertical Transportation

10.3.5.1. Exclusion

1) Article 3.5.4.1. covering the inside dimensions of elevator cars does not apply to a facility under alteration.

10.3.6. Service Facilities

10.3.6.1. Service Rooms and Vertical Service Spaces

- 1) The provisions of Subsections 3.6.2. and 3.6.3. apply during an alteration, other than a minor alteration, to an unaltered service room located in a floor area or part of a floor area and to an unaltered vertical service space passing through it, except if the room or space is separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation having a fire-resistance rating not less than
- a) 2 h for any room containing fuel-fired appliances located in a Group B or F, Division 1 occupancy building that is more than 2 storeys in building height or that has a building area more than 400 m²,
- b) 1 h for any other service room or a linen chute or refuse chute, or
- c) 45 min for any other vertical service space.

10.3.7. Health Requirements

10.3.7.1. Plumbing Facilities

1) An unaltered plumbing facility serving part of a *building* under *alteration* shall meet the requirements in Subsection 3.7.2. where the *alteration* involves an increase in *occupant load* by more than 25.

10.3.8. Accessibility

10.3.8.1. General

1) When a *building* does not have *barrier-free* access, Section 3.8. covering *barrier-free* design does not apply to the *building* or part of the *building* under *alteration* provided

- a) the work involves
 - a service facility other than a vertical transportation facility for which a barrier-free path of travel is required by Article 10.3.8.2., or
 - a floor area or suite occupied by not more than 60 persons or whose area does not exceed 250 m².
- b) the floor area served by a pedestrian entrance
 - cannot be accessed from the *public way* by an external *ramp* built in conformance with Article 10.3.8.4., without encroaching on that way,
 - ii) is located more than 900 mm from the *public way* level, or
 - iii) is located more than 600 mm from the entrance level, and
- c) the difference in levels between the floor of the pedestrian entrance and the floor of the elevator is more than 600 mm, where the part of the floor area under alteration can be accessed by an elevator.

10.3.8.2. Areas Requiring a Barrier-Free Path of Travel

- 1) When the application of Section 3.8. is not excluded by Sentence 10.3.8.1.(1), Sentence 3.8.2.3.(1) applies, in the part of the *building* not under *alteration*, only to the path of travel required to connect
- a) at least one pedestrian entrance to
 - the floor area or part of a floor area under alteration and to at least one existing elevator serving it where applicable, or
 - an existing outdoor parking area serving the building, where applicable, and
- the floor area or part of a floor area under alteration to at least one barrier-free washroom, when there is no other barrier-free washroom in the altered part.

10.3.8.3. Washrooms

1) In the case referred to in Clause 10.3.8.2.(1)(b), where a washroom located in the unaltered part of a *floor area* shall be *barrier-free*, it shall conform to Article 3.8.2.8.

10.3.8.4. Ramps

- 1) A ramp in a barrier-free path of travel required under Article 10.3.8.2. is permitted, notwithstanding Clause 3.8.3.5.(1)(b), to have a uniform slope along its length not more than
- a) 1 in 8 if the length of the ramp does not exceed 3 m, and
- b) 1 in 10 in all other cases.

10.3.8.5. Dwelling Units of Residential Occupancy

1) Article 3.8.2.13. and Subsections 3.8.4. and 3.8.5. concerning *dwelling units* of *residential occupancy* shall not apply to an *alteration* or to a change of *occupancy*.

Section 10.4. Structural Design

10.4.1. Structural Loads and Procedures

10.4.1.1. General

1) Except as provided in Article 10.4.1.2., the provisions of Part 4 covering structural design apply to any *floor area* or part of a *floor area*, structural element, roof and *foundation* of a *building* not undergoing modification when an *alteration* requires modification to maintain stability, resistance or structural integrity.

10.4.1.2. Live Loads

- 1) The *live load* required by Article 4.1.5.3. does not apply to an *alteration* to a *floor area* used as an office and located on the *first storey* of a *building* or to such a *floor area* used for a wholesale and retail business provided
- a) the *live loads* applied to the existing areas have a value of not less than 2.4 kPa, and
- the alteration of the existing areas does not result in an increase in their live load or dead load.

10.4.1.3. Live Loads Due to Earthquakes

- 1) Where a *building* is under *alteration*, its capacity to resist seismic loads shall comply with the following conditions:
- a) it shall not be reduced by the alteration,
- b) except for buildings having a structure designed in conformance with the seismic design requirements in the NBC 2005 am. Quebec or a subsequent edition of this Code, it shall be increased to not less than 60% of the seismic protection level that would be prescribed according to Part 4 if the alteration results in
 - more than 25% of all the floor areas undergoing gutting, in the case of a post-disaster building,
 - ii) the resistance system of lateral loads being modified by the alteration,
 - iii) an enlargement of the building area by more than 10% or more than 150 m², except if the structure of the addition is separate from that of the existing part and the movement of each structure in the event of an earthquake does not affect the adjacent structure, or

- iv) the alteration increases the dead load by more than 5% of the building or increases the total of the live loads included in the value of W, defined in Sentence 4.1.8.2.(1), by more than 5%.
- 2) In the case of *post-disaster buildings*, where Clause (1)(b) applies to *alteration* work, the anchorage of non-structural elements and components listed in Table 4.1.8.18. shall be verified and brought into conformance with the requirements of Article 4.1.8.18. in the case of elements and components that would likely interfere with the post-disaster function of the *building* in case of failure.

Section 10.5. Environmental Separation

10.5.1. Exclusion

10.5.1.1. Change of Occupancy

1) Notwithstanding Sentence 10.2.2.2.(2), Part 5, which covers environmental separation, does not apply to materials, components, assemblies and *air barrier systems* for any change in *occupancy* that does not involve modification work affecting the separation between the two different environments, except if the *alteration* includes the installation of equipment that creates different indoor environments inside the *building*. (See Note A-10.5.1.1.(1).)

Section 10.6. Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

10.6.1. General

10.6.1.1. Natural Ventilation

1) Except in the case of a *storage garage*, rooms and spaces under *alteration* need not conform with the ventilation requirements in Articles 6.3.1.1. to 6.3.1.3. if they have openable windows with an unobstructed surface for ventilation equal to not less than 5% of the floor area of the rooms or spaces.

Section 10.7. Plumbing Services

10.7.1. General

10.7.1.1. Plumbing Systems

1) Part 7, which covers plumbing services, applies to an unaltered *plumbing system* if an *alteration* requires modification to the system to ensure its conformance with health requirements or its operation.

Section 10.8. Reserved

Section 10.9. Housing and Small Buildings

10.9.1. Structural Requirements and Barrier-Free Design

10.9.1.1. Application

- 1) Subsection 9.4.1., which covers the design of structural elements and their connections, applies only in the cases and to the extent referred to in Subsection 10.4.1.
- 2) Subsection 9.5.2., which covers *barrier-free* design, applies only in the cases and to the extent referred to in Subsection 10.3.8.

10.9.2. Means of Egress

10.9.2.1. Dimensions of Means of Egress and Direction of Door Swing

- 1) The provisions of Article 9.9.1.1. covering the dimensions of stairs that are part of a *means of egress* and of Subsection 9.9.3. covering the dimensions of a *means of egress* apply to every unaltered *means of egress* that serves a part of a *building* under *alteration*, if the *exit* or *access to exit* has a minimal clear width not less than 760 mm.
- 2) Sentence 9.9.6.5.(1) covering the direction of door swing of an *exit* applies to every unaltered exterior *exit* door that serves a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* under *alteration*, unless the door opens directly onto a *public way*, independently of any other *exit*, and serves only one *floor area* or part of a *floor area* that has an *occupant load*, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17., that is not more than
- a) 40, when there is only one exit door, or
- b) 60, when there is one exit door and a second means of egress.

10.9.2.2. Fire Protection of Exits and Separation of Public Corridors

- 1) The provisions of Subsection 9.9.4. covering the fire protection of *exits* apply to every unaltered *exit* serving a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* under *alteration* that is not separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min.
- 2) Except as provided in Articles 10.9.2.3. and 10.9.3.2., the provisions of Sections 9.9. and 9.10. covering *public corridors* apply to every unaltered *public corridor* serving a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* under *alteration* if
- a) its clear height is less than 1 900 mm,
- b) its clear width is less than 760 mm,

- c) its dead-end length exceeds
 - 6 m in the case of a building of residential occupancy, except as provided in Sentence (3), or
 - ii) 12 m for Groups D, E and F, Division 2 and 3 occupancies, and
- d) the separation of the corridor from the remainder of the building is not smoke-tight.
- 3) A public corridor referred to in Subclause (2)(c)(i) located in a building of residential occupancy built before 1 December 1976 other than a hotel or motel is permitted when the fire separation of the corridor has a fire-resistance rating not less than 45 min, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 12 m provided
- a) the door of each dwelling unit has a self-closing device and does not lock automatically,
- the corridor has smoke detectors connected to the fire alarm system, installed as required by Subsection 3.2.4.,
- the floor area is sprinklered throughout, as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if each dwelling unit has a balcony accessible to the fire department, and
- d) the floor area has not undergone a change of occupancy.

10.9.2.3. Flame-Spread Limits in Means of Egress

- 1) The provisions of Subsection 9.10.17. covering flame-spread limits apply to the unaltered interior finish of ceilings and the upper half of the walls of every *public corridor*, from the *access to exit* door of the part under *alteration* to the nearest *exit*, provided
- a) the flame-spread rating exceeds 75, and
- the alteration involves an increase in occupant load, as determined in Subsection 3.1.17.

10.9.2.4. Exit Signs

- 1) During an *alteration*, the requirements in Sentence 9.9.11.3.(2) do not apply to the unaltered signs of *exits* in a *floor area*.
- 2) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), when the *alteration* involves the relocation, replacement or addition of an *exit* sign of a *floor area*, all the *exit* signs of the same *floor area* shall conform to Sentence 9.9.11.3.(2).
- 3) Exit signs are permitted to conform to Article 3.4.5.1. of the NBC 2005 am. Quebec
- a) when only one sign shall be relocated, added or replaced on the floor area, or
- b) when no more than 5% of the signs shall be relocated, added or replaced on the floor area (see Note A-10.3.4.4.(1)).

10.9.3. Fire Protection

10.9.3.1. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection

- 1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the provisions of Subsections 9.10.14. and 9.10.15. covering spatial separation do not apply to an *alteration* to any existing part of an *exposing building face*, unless the *alteration* results in
- a) an increase of the opening surfaces beyond the limit referred to in Sentences 9.10.14.4.(1) and 9.10.15.4.(1), for *unprotected openings*,
- b) a reduction of the *limiting distance*, or
- c) a reduction of resistance to fire.
- 2) When a *building* or part of a *building* is under *alteration* to increase the *building height* or *floor area*, the requirements in Table 9.10.14.5.-A do not apply to the *building* or the *alteration* if
- a) the building is not more than 3 storeys in building height,
- b) the building houses dwelling units only,
- the fire-resistance rating of the exposing building face is not less than 1 h, and
- d) the cladding is noncombustible.
- 3) When a building or part of a building is under alteration, any party wall that is not built as a firewall shall,
- a) except as provided in Clause (b), have a fire-resistance rating not less than 2 h on the altered side and ensure smoke-tightness from the floor of the altered part to the underface of the floor or roof located above the alteration, and
- b) for an increase in height, conform to Subsection 9.10.11. for the construction of a *firewall* from the ground up.

10.9.3.2. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

- 1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), Subsection 9.10.18. concerning fire alarm and detection systems under *alteration* does not apply to a *building* not equipped with such a system, unless the *alteration* results in
- a) an increase in the occupant load in the altered part,
- b) a new Group C, E or F, Division 2 occupancy,
- c) an increase in the *building area* by more than 10%, or
- d) an increase in the number of storeys.
- 2) This Subsection applies to any unaltered part of a fire alarm and detection system if the system is not electrically supervised and equipped with separate zone indicators.

Section 10.10. Objectives and Functional Statements

10.10.1. Objectives and Functional Statements

10.10.1.1. Attribution to Acceptable Solutions

1) For the purposes of compliance with this Code as required in Clause 1.2.1.1.(1)(b) of Division A, the objectives and functional statements attributed to the acceptable solutions in this Part shall be the objectives and functional statements listed in Table 10.10.1.1. (See Note A-1.1.2.1.(1).)

Table 10.10.1.1.

Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions in Part 10

Forming part of Sentence 10.10.1.1.(1)

	Forming part of Sentence To. To. T. T. (1)		
Provision	Functional Statements and Objectives ⁽¹⁾		
10.3.1.1. Separation of Major Occupancies			
(1)	See Sentences 3.1.7.1.(1) to 3.1.7.5.(3) in Table 3.10.1.1.		
	See Article 3.1.3.1. of Table 3.10.1.1.		
10.3.1.2. Comb	oustible and Noncombustible Construction		
(1)	See Sentence 3.1.4.2.(1) in Table 3.10.1.1.		
10.3.1.3. Interior Finish			
(1)	See Sentences 3.1.13.2.(1),3.1.13.7.(1),3.1.13.10.(1) and 3.1.13.11.(1) and Article 3.1.13.6. in Table 3.10.1.1.		
10.3.2.1. Nonc	ombustibility of Buildings		
(1)	[F02-OS1.2]		
(2)	[F02-OP1.2]		
10.3.2.2. Cons	truction and Protection of Buildings		
(1)	[F02-OS1.2] [F02,F04-OS1.2-OS1.3]		
(2)	[F02-OP1.2] [F02,F04-OP1.2-OP1.3]		
10.3.2.3. Spatia	al Separation and Exposure Protection		
(1)	[F03,F02-OP3.1]		
	[F02,F04,F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3] [F05-OS1.5]		
	[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]		
(2)	[F03-OP3.1]		
10.3.2.4. Fire A	Alarm and Detection Systems		
(1)	[F11,F13,F12,F81,F82-OS1.5] [F13,F81,F82,F12-OS1.2] [F11-OS1.4]		
	[F13,F81,F82-OP1.2.]		
	[F12,F11-OS3.7]		
10.3.2.5. Provi	sions for Firefighting		
(1)	[F12,F05,F06,F11-OS1.5] [F12,F02,F03,F05,F06,F81,F82-OS1.2]		
	[F12,F02,F03,F06,F81,F82-OP1.2]		
	[F02-OP3.1]		
(2)	[F02-OP1.2]		

	[F02-OS1.2]
10.3.2.6. A	Additional Requirements for High Buildings
(1)	[F02,F06,F03,F12-OS1.2] [F02,F06,F03,F12,F05-OS1.5]
	[F02,F06,F03,F12-OP1.2]
(2)	[F02,F06,F03,F12-OS1.2] [F02,F06,F03,F12,F05-OS1.5]
	[F02,F06,F03,F12-OP1.2]
(3)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5]
	[F12-OP1.2]
10.3.2.7. E	mergency Power for Firefighting
(1)	[F02-OP3.1]
10.3.3.1. A	Access to Exit
(1)	[F10,F12,F05,F06-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]
	[F05,F03,F06-OS1.5] [F03,F06-OS1.2] [F30-OS1.3]
	[F03,F06-OP1.2]
10.3.3.2. \$	Separation of Suites
(1)	[F03,F02-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]
	[F03,F02-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]
10.3.3.3. E	Barrier-Free Floor Areas
(1)	[F10,F05,F06,F73-OS1.5] [F03-OS1.2]
10.3.4.1. D	Dimensions and Protection of Exits and Exit Stairs
(1)	(a)
	[F05,F06-OS1.5] [F06 OS1.2]
	(b) [F03-OS1.2]
10.3.4.2. D	Oor Swing
(1)	[F10-OS3.7]
10.3.4.3. C	Curved Exit Stairs
(1)	[F10,F12-OS3.7] [F30,F73-OS3.1] [F05,F06-OS1.5]
	[F06,F03-OS1.2]
10.3.4.4. E	xit Signs
(1)	[F10-OS3.7]
10.3.6.1. S	Service Rooms and Vertical Service Spaces
(1)	[F03,F02,F06-OS1.2] [F03-OS1.4] [F01,F81,F44,F34-OS1.1] [F10,F06-OS1.5
	[F01,F34-OP1.1] [F04,F06-OP1.2] [F03-OP1.4]
	[F06,F05-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1] [F34-OS3.3]
10.3.7.1. P	lumbing Facilities
(1)	[F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3] [F40-OH2.4]
	[F30,F20-OS3.1] [F31-OS3.2] [F43-OS3.4]
	[F74-OA2]
10.3.8.2. <i>F</i>	Areas Requiring a Barrier-Free Path of Travel

(1)	[F74-OA2]
	[F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3]
	[F73-OA1]
10.3.8.4. R	amps
(1)	[F73-OA1]
10.4.1.3. Li	ive Loads Due to Earthquakes
(1)	[F20-OP2.1]
	[F20,F22-OP2,4] [F20-OP2.3]
	[F20-OS2.1] [F22-OS2.3,OS2.4]
10.7.1.1. P	lumbing Systems
(1)	[F30-OS3.1] [F31-OS3.2] [F43-OS3.4]
	[F70-OH2.2] [F72-OH2.1]
10.9.2.1. D	imensions of Means of Egress and Direction of Door Swing
(1)	[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]
(2)	[F10-OS3.7]
10.9.2.2. Fi	ire Protection of Exits and Separation of Public Corridors
(1)	[F05-OS1.5] [F03-OS1.2]
	[F03-OP1.2]
(2)	See Sentences 9.9.1.3.(1) to 9.10.22.3.(3) in Table 9.37.1.1.
10.9.2.3. Fl	lame-Spread Limits in Means of Egress
(1)	[F01,F02,F05-OS1.5] [F01,F02-OS1.2]
10.9.2.4. E	xit Signs
(1)	[F10-OS3.7]
10.9.3.1. S	patial Separation and Exposure Protection
(1)	[F02,F03-OP3.1]
(2)	[F02,F03-OP1.2]
	[F02,F03-OP3.1]
(3)	[F03,F04-OP1.2]
	[F03,F04-OS1.2]
	[F03,F04-OP3.1]
10.9.3.2. Fi	ire Alarm and Detection Systems
(1)	[F11,F13-OS1.5] [F13,F03,F11-OS1.2]
	[F11-OP1.2]
(2)	[F11,F13-OS1.5] [F13,F03,F11-OS1.2]
	[F11-OP1.2]

Notes to Part 10

Existing Buildings under Alteration, Maintenance or Repair

A-10.2.1.1.(1)(b) Standard Applicable during the Construction or Alteration of the Building. Section 344 of Chapter VIII, Buildings, of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3) determines, for every building, the standard applicable during its construction or alteration.

A-10.2.2.1.(1) Maintenance or Repair Work. The restoration or repair of projections and stairs is considered maintenance work for the purposes of Part 10 where such work is performed to maintain or restore the projections and stairs in good condition without altering their characteristics or functions. However, the projections and stairs must conform to the regulations in force at the time of their original construction.

A-10.2.2.2.(2) Change of Occupancy. Change of occupancy also applies to a change of occupancy within a group of occupancy. For example, if a school is converted into a licensed beverage establishment, even though both occupancies are in the same group, this Code applies to the building or part of the building in which the occupancy is changed, even if the change does not involve alteration work. This is because Part 10 includes provisions that could cover certain elements, such as fire separations and their fire-resistance rating, of the adjacent parts located around, under or above the part in which the occupancy is changed.

A-10.2.2.2.(3) Combustible Building. Buildings designed according to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60., Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. of the NBC 2015 am. Quebec, Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) of the NBC 2010 am. Quebec or one of the guides referred to in the Article are essentially combustible buildings, Group C or D, in which several occupancies are not permitted because of the risks they represent.

During the alteration of such a building or one of its parts, the installation of a risky occupancy not permitted in the original design of the building results in a reduction of the level of safety of the occupants. This is contrary to this Code, which aims to increase the level of safety. Consequently, the provisions of Part 10 do not apply during the alteration of such a combustible building, Group C or D or one of its parts.

In addition, the difference between a combustible building and a noncombustible building does not change only with a sprinkler system, even if the system is designed for a risk level higher than that required by this Code for the occupancy covered. The design criteria of a combustible building are not limited to the performance level of the sprinkler system, and even more if the alteration of such a combustible building or one of its parts covers the increase of the building height or an addition to the building area or floor area.

A-10.2.2.(4) Major or Minor Alteration. The concepts of major or minor alteration are used for retrofitting. The term "retrofitting" means all the alteration work carried out in view of a different use of the altered part. Alteration types, such as addition, change of major occupancy, alteration of the envelope or exterior elements, increase in occupant load, construction of or modification to a mezzanine or interconnected floor space, or addition or modification of a vertical transportation facility are not governed by this type of alteration since they are already governed by other requirements in Part 10.

The modification of most of the elements and components of walls, ceilings and floors of a dwelling unit not affecting an adjacent dwelling unit or adjacent corridor such as a minor alteration, so all the altered elements in the dwelling unit must conform to this Code.

A-10.3.4.1.(1)(b) Capacity of Exits Serving an Altered Part. If the calculation of the capacity requires the exits to have a width larger than 900 mm or 1 100 mm, they should be modified or another exit conform to Section 3.4. should be added.

A-10.3.4.4.(1) Exit Sign. The purpose of this Sentence is to permit the use of exit signs consisting of the letters "SORTIE" or "EXIT" in red or white on a contrasting red or white background in existing buildings even during alteration work. However, if during the course of the alteration work, the owner or his or her representative decides to use the green pictogram to identify an exit in a floor area, all of the exits signs in that floor area must be of the same type. Exit signs located inside individual suites in the floor area must also be replaced, along with those located in an interconnected floor space or a mezzanine leading to that floor area. It is thus permitted to have two different types of exit signs in the same building but not in the same floor area.

Where the alteration work includes adding an exit in the building, all of the exit signs in the floor area(s) under alteration must conform to the requirements of Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) for a building designed according to Part 3 of this Code or conform to Sentence 9.9.11.3.(2) for a building designed according to Part 9 of this Code because the alteration work involves the addition of an exit and not its replacement.

A-10.5.1.1.(1) Change of Occupancy without Work. The installation of equipment producing a lot of water steam inside a building, such as a lap pool, a spa or a steam sauna, may create different environments inside the building.".

- ".
- **6.** The provisions of Chapter I of the Code, as they read on (*insert the date occurring before the date of coming into force of this Regulation*), may be applied to the construction or transformation of a building, as defined in that Chapter, provided that the work began before (*insert the date occurring 18 months after the date of coming into force of this Regulation*).
- 7. This Regulation comes into force on the forty-fifth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

Draft Regulation

Act respecting health and social services information (chapter R-22.1)

Regulation

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), that the Regulation respecting the application of certain provisions of the Act respecting health and social services information, appearing below, may be made by the Government on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Regulation proposes that, in certain cases, a college- or university-level educational institution be considered a health and social services body referred to in Schedule II to the Act respecting health and social services information (chapter R-22.1).

The draft Regulation also determines

- —the terms on which a person could give consent to the use or communication of health and social services information concerning him or her;
- —the terms according to which a person could express his or her will to restrict or refuse access to health and social services information concerning him or her under section 7 or 8 of the Act respecting health and social services information;
- —the conditions on which a service provider who is not a professional within the meaning of the Professional Code (chapter C-26) could be informed of the existence of and have access to health and social services information held by a health and social services body in one of the cases provided for in section 39 of the Act respecting health and social services information;
- —the content of the register in which a health and social services body would have to record every technological product or service it uses;
- —the content and terms of the notices that a health and social services body would have to send when a confidentiality incident could present a risk of serious injury, as well as the content of the register of confidentiality incidents that a health and social services body would have to keep.

The draft Regulation will have the following impacts on enterprises:

- —indirect costs of approximately \$7M are estimated for implementation, followed by approximately \$2M per year for health and social services bodies that are also private enterprises relating to the application of the provisions concerning the conditions of access to health and social services information by health and social service providers who are not professionals within the meaning of the Professional Code;
- —indirect costs of roughly just over \$1M annually are also estimated for the obligations of those bodies relating to the management of confidentiality incidents.

In accordance with the Politique gouvernementale sur l'allègement réglementaire et administratif – pour une réglementation intelligente, the draft Regulation underwent a regulatory impact analysis with respect to the above impacts on enterprises. The analysis is available for consultation on the website of the Ministère de la Santé et des Services sociaux.

Further information on the draft Regulation may be obtained by contacting Pier Tremblay, Direction de la gouvernance des données, Ministère de la Santé et des Services sociaux, 930, chemin Sainte-Foy, 4° étage, Québec (Québec) G1S 2L4; email: pier.tremblay@msss.gouv.qc.ca.

Any person wishing to comment on the draft Regulation is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to the Minister of Health, 1075, chemin Sainte-Foy, 15° étage, Québec (Québec) G1S 2M1; email: ministre@msss.gouv.qc.ca.

CHRISTIAN DUBÉ Minister of Health

Regulation respecting the application of certain provisions of the Act respecting health and social services information

Act respecting health and social services information (chapter R-22.1, s. 4, 1st par., subpar. 5, s. 6, 5th par., ss. 9 and 39, s. 107, 1st par., s. 108, 4th par., and s. 110, 1st par.)

CHAPTER I

OTHER HEALTH AND SOCIAL SERVICES BODY

1. A college- or university-level educational institution is considered a body referred to in Schedule II to the Act respecting health and social services information (chapter R-22.1) with respect to its activities related

to the provision of health services or social services, including the provision of such services to the students of that institution.

CHAPTER II

TERMS FOR GIVING CONSENT AND FOR EXERCISING RIGHTS TO RESTRICT AND REFUSE ACCESS

DIVISION I

CONSENT

2. In accordance with section 6 of the Act respecting health and social services information (chapter R-22.1), any person may give consent, verbally or in writing, to the use or communication of information concerning him or her

That consent may be withdrawn, verbally or in writing, at any time.

DIVISION II

RIGHTS OF RESTRICTION AND REFUSAL

- *§1.* Rights of restriction
- **3.** A person who wishes to restrict access to information concerning him or her under section 7 of the Act respecting health and social services information (chapter R-22.1) must inform in writing the body holding the information concerned.

The notice of restriction must contain

- (1) the name and contact information of the person concerned by the information;
- (2) the identity of the service provider or the category of service providers concerned by the restriction; and
- (3) a description of the information concerned by the restriction.

A notice concerning a minor under 14 years of age is made by the person having parental authority or the tutor. In addition to the information referred to in the second paragraph, the notice must indicate the name and contact information of the person who makes it. The same applies to a notice made by the representative of a person other than such a minor.

The notice must be signed by the person who makes it.

4. A person who wishes to withdraw or amend their restriction may do so at any time by sending a written request to the body.

The request must indicate the name and contact information of the person concerned by the information and, in the case of a request for amendment, the information referred to in subparagraph 2 or 3 of the second paragraph of section 3 as it should be amended.

The third and fourth paragraphs of that section apply, with the necessary modifications, to the request.

§2. Right of refusal

5. A person who wishes to refuse access to information concerning him or her under section 8 of the Act respecting health and social services information (chapter R-22.1) must inform the body concerned in writing.

The notice of refusal must contain

- (1) the name and contact information of the person concerned by the information;
- (2) the person or persons to whom the refusal applies, among the persons referred to in the first paragraph of section 8 of the Act respecting health and social services information: and
- (3) in the case of a refusal applicable to the persons referred to in subparagraph 4 of the first paragraph of that section, the information, research themes or categories of research activities covered by the refusal.

A notice concerning a minor under 14 years of age is made by the person having parental authority or the tutor. In addition to the information referred to in the second paragraph, the notice must indicate the name and contact information of the person who makes it. The same applies to a notice made by the representative of a person other than such a minor.

The notice must be signed by the person who makes it.

6. A person who wishes to withdraw or amend their refusal may do so at any time by sending a written request to the body.

The request must indicate the name and contact information of the person concerned by the information and, in the case of a request for amendment, the information referred to in subparagraph 2 or 3 of the second paragraph of section 5 as it should be amended.

The third and fourth paragraphs of that section apply, with the necessary modifications, to the request.

CHAPTER III

CONDITIONS OF ACCESS TO INFORMATION BY A SERVICE PROVIDER WHO IS NOT A PROFESSIONAL WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE PROFESSIONAL CODE

- **7.** A service provider who is not a professional within the meaning of the Professional Code (chapter C-26) may be informed of the existence of and have access to information held by a body in one of the cases provided for in section 39 of the Act respecting health and social services information (chapter R-22.1), where the service provider was granted an access authorization under this Chapter.
- **8.** The person exercising the highest authority within a body or the health or social services professional designated by that person may grant an access authorization to a service provider referred to in section 7 who
 - (1) is a member of the body's personnel;
- (2) completed the training with respect to the protection of information referred to in section 1 of the draft Regulation respecting the governance of health and social services information, published in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 21 February 2024, and underwent refresher training on that subject in accordance with section 2 of that Regulation; and
- (3) undertakes in writing to exercise discretion and to refrain from disclosing confidential information that he or she may examine in the exercise of his or her functions, other than in accordance with the Act respecting health and social services information (chapter R-22.1).

For the purposes of subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph, a service provider who offers health services or social services as part of his or her studies within a college- or university-level educational institution referred to in section 1 is considered a personnel member, to the extent that such service offer is supervised by a health or social services professional.

- **9.** The person exercising the highest authority within a body or the health or social services professional designated by that person may suspend, for the time he or she determines, an access authorization granted to a service provider who
- (1) fails to undergo the refresher training referred to in subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph of section 8; or
- (2) does not comply with the undertaking referred to in subparagraph 3 of the first paragraph of section 8.

The access authorization of a service provider who ceases to be a member of the body's personnel is revoked.

CHAPTER IV

REGISTER OF TECHNOLOGICAL PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

- **10.** The register of technological products and services provided for in section 107 of the Act respecting health and social services information (chapter R-22.1) must contain
 - (1) the type of technological product or service;
- (2) a brief description of the technological product or service and the purposes for which it is used;
- (3) the name of the technological product or service supplier;
- (4) if applicable, an indication that the technological product or service is certified by the Minister; and
- (5) if applicable, an indication that the technological product or service uses information to render a decision based exclusively on automated processing.

CHAPTER V

NOTICE OF CONFIDENTIALITY INCIDENTS AND REGISTER OF CONFIDENTIALITY INCIDENTS

DIVISION I

NOTICE TO THE MINISTER AND TO THE COMMISSION D'ACCÈS À L'INFORMATION

- **11.** The notice to the Minister and to the Commission d'accès à l'information that a confidentiality incident presents a risk of serious injury, made under the second paragraph of section 108 of the Act respecting health and social services information (chapter R-22.1), must be in writing and must contain
- (1) the name of the body affected by the confidentiality incident;
- (2) the name and contact information of the person to be contacted in that body with regard to the incident;
- (3) a description of the information concerned by the incident or, if that information is not known, the reasons why it is impossible to provide such a description;
- (4) a brief description of the circumstances of the incident and what caused it, if known;

- (5) the date or time period when the incident occurred or, if that is not known, the approximate time period;
- (6) the date or time period when the body became aware of the incident;
- (7) the number of persons concerned by the incident and the number of those who reside in Québec or, if that is not known, the approximate numbers;
- (8) a description of the elements that led the body to conclude that there is a risk of serious injury to the persons concerned, such as the sensitivity of the information concerned, any possible ill-intentioned uses of such information, the anticipated consequences of its use and the likelihood that such information will be used for injurious purposes;
- (9) the measures the body has taken or intends to take to notify the persons concerned by the incident, under the second paragraph of section 108 of the Act respecting health and social services information, and the date on which such persons were notified, or the expected time limit for the notification;
- (10) the measures the body has taken or intends to take after the incident occurred, including those aimed at reducing the risk of injury or mitigating any such injury and those aimed at preventing new incidents of the same nature, and the date or time period on which the measures were taken or the expected time limit for taking the measures; and
- (11) if applicable, an indication that a person or body outside Québec that exercises similar functions to those of the Commission d'accès à l'information with respect to overseeing the protection of personal information has been notified of the incident.
- **12.** The body must send to the Minister and the Commission d'accès à l'information all the information listed in section 11 that it becomes aware of after sending the notice described therein. The additional information must promptly be sent after the body becomes aware of it.

DIVISION II

NOTICE TO THE PERSONS CONCERNED

- **13.** The notice to persons whose information is concerned by a confidentiality incident presenting a risk of serious injury, made under the second paragraph of section 108 of the Act respecting health and social services information (chapter R-22.1), must contain
- (1) a description of the information concerned by the incident or, if that information is not known, the reason why it is impossible to provide such a description;

- (2) a brief description of the circumstances of the incident;
- (3) the date or time period when the incident occurred or, if that is not known, the approximate time period;
- (4) a brief description of the measures the body has taken or intends to take after the incident occurred in order to reduce the risks of injury;
- (5) the measures that the body suggests the person concerned take in order to reduce the risk of injury or mitigate any such injury; and
- (6) the contact information where the person concerned may find out more about the incident.
- **14.** The notice referred to in section 13 is sent to the persons concerned by the confidentiality incident.

The notice may also be made by way of a public notice if there is a need to act rapidly to reduce the risk of a serious injury or to mitigate any such injury. In such cases, the body must still send a notice to the person concerned with proper diligence.

Despite the first and second paragraphs, the notice is made only by way of a public notice when the fact of sending such notice is likely to cause increased injury to the person concerned or when the fact of sending such notice is likely to cause undue hardship for the body, including when the body does not have the contact information for the person concerned.

A public notice may be made by any method that could be reasonably expected to reach the person concerned.

DIVISION III

REGISTER OF CONFIDENTIALITY INCIDENTS

- **15.** The register of confidentiality incidents provided for in section 110 of the Act respecting health and social services information (chapter R-22.1) must contain
- (1) a description of the information concerned by the incident or, if that information is not known, the reason why it is impossible to provide such a description;
- (2) a brief description of the circumstances of the incident;
- (3) the date or time period when the incident occurred or, if that is not known, the approximate time period;
- (4) the date or time period when the body became aware of the incident;

- (5) the number of persons concerned by the incident or, if that is not known, the approximate number;
- (6) a description of the elements that led the body to conclude whether or not there is a risk of serious injury to the persons concerned, such as the sensitivity of the information concerned, any possible ill-intentioned uses of such information, the anticipated consequences of its use and the likelihood that such information will be used for injurious purposes;
- (7) if the incident presents a risk of serious injury, the transmission dates of the notices to the Minister, the Commission d'accès à l'information and the persons concerned by the incident, under the second paragraph of section 108 of the Act respecting health and social services information, as well as well as an indication of whether the body issued public notices and its reason for doing so, if applicable; and
- (8) a brief description of the measures the body has taken after the incident occurred in order to reduce the risks of injury.
- **16.** The information in the registers must be kept up to date and kept for at least 5 years after the date or time period when the body became aware of the incident.

CHAPTER VI

FINAL

17. This Regulation comes into force on the fifteenth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette* officielle du Ouébec.

106704

Draft Regulation

Building Act (chapter B-1.1)

Safety Code —Amendment

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), that the Regulation to amend the Safety Code, appearing below, may be approved by the Government, with or without amendment, on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Regulation amends Chapter VIII, Building, of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3) to incorporate by reference the 2020 edition of the National Fire Code of Canada, to which amendments were made to meet specific needs in Québec. The draft Regulation provides for the renewal of most of the amendments for Québec made to the previous edition.

The measures proposed could result in additional maintenance and operational costs estimated at \$440.9 million.

Further information on the draft Regulation may be obtained by contacting Zine Eddine Aizel, advisor, Régie du bâtiment du Québec, 255, boulevard Crémazie Est, bureau 100, Montréal (Québec) H2M 1L5; email: projet. reglement@rbq.gouv.qc.ca.

Any person wishing to comment on the draft Regulation is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to Caroline Hardy, Secretary General, Director, institutional affairs, Régie du bâtiment du Québec, 800, place D'Youville, 16e étage, Québec (Québec) G1R 5S3; email: projet.reglement.commentaires@rbq.gouv.qc.ca.

MICHEL BEAUDOIN President and Chief Executive Officer, Régie du bâtiment du Québec

Regulation to amend the Safety Code

Building Act (chapter B-1.1, s. 175, 1st and 2nd pars., 3rd par., subpars. 1 to 7, ss. 176, 176.1 and 178, section 185, pars. 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 5, 20, 33 and 38, and section 192)

- **1.** The Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3) is amended in section 344
- (1) by replacing "July" in the text in the third and fourth rows of the left-hand column of the table by "January";
- (2) by replacing the sentence in the left-hand column of the last line of the table by the following:

"Building constructed or altered between 8 January 2022 and (insert the date corresponding to the day preceding the date of coming into force of this Regulation).";

(3) by adding the following line at the end of the table:

Building constructed or altered since (insert the date of coming into force of this Regulation): Construction Code of Québec, Chapter I, Building, and National Building Code of Canada 2020 (amended), National Building Code of Canada 2020 (NRCC 56435E) published by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes, National Research Council of Canada, hereinafter referred to as NBC 2020 am. Québec (insert the number of the Decree respecting the Regulation to amend the Construction Code).

- (4) by adding the following at the end of the third paragraph:
- "(7) in the case of a mass timber building whose construction or alteration is finished before (*insert the date occurring 18 months after the date of coming into force of this Regulation*), the building is deemed constructed in accordance with Sections 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.57. and 3.2.2.60. of Division B of NBC 2020 am. Québec where it was constructed or altered in accordance with one of the following documents:
- (a) Construction d'habitations en bois de 5 ou 6 étages, Directives et guide explicatif, published in 2013 by the gouvernement du Québec;
- (b) Bâtiments de construction massive en bois d'au plus 12 étages, Directives et guide explicatif, published in 2015 by the gouvernement du Québec; or
- (c) Bâtiments de construction massive en bois encapsulé d'au plus 12 étages, Directives et guide explicatif, published in 2022 by the gouvernement du Québec.".
- **2.** Section 370 of the Safety Code is replaced by the following:
- "370. The fire protection standards are those established by the National Fire Code of Canada 2020 (NRCC 56437E), hereinafter referred to as the NFC, published by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes of the National Research Council of Canada. The standards apply to the buildings and equipment intended for use by the public referred to in this Chapter, amended, where applicable, as indicated in Appendix 1, as well as by all subsequent amendments that may be published by the NRCC.

However, amendments published after (insert the date occurring 45 days after the date of coming into force of this Regulation) apply only as of the date occurring on the last day of the sixth month following the month of publication of those amendments in French."

3. Appendix 1 of the Safety Code is replaced by the following:

APPENDIX 1

Chapter VIII, Building (Section 370)

National Fire Code of Canada 2020 (NRCC 56437E)

Article	Amendment
Division A Part 1	
1.1.1.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) The NFC applies to all facilities intended for use by the public, all installations and all new and existing <i>buildings</i> , and to <i>building</i> construction, renovation and demolition sites, subject to the field of application determined by the Board or by another <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> . (See Note A-1.1.1.(1).)".
1.2.1.1.	Insert "and approved by the Board or, in the case of buildings that are exempted from the application of Chapter VIII, Building, of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3), by the authority having jurisdiction (See Note A-1.2.1.1.(1)(b).)" after "solutions" in Clause (1)(b).
1.3.3.2.	Replace everything that appears after "defined" in Sentence (1) by "the standard applicable at the time of construction or alteration.".
1.4.1.2.	Replace the relevant definitions in Sentence (1) by the following definitions:
	"Air-supported structure (structure gonflable) means a movable structure consisting of a pliable membrane that achieves and maintains its shape and support by internal air pressure and is installed for a maximum period of 6 months.";
	"Authority having jurisdiction (autorité compétente) means the Régie du bâtiment du Québec (the "Board"), a regional county municipality or a local municipality.";
	"Care occupancy (établissement de soins) (Group B, Division 3) has the meaning defined by the standard applicable at the time of construction or alteration of the building.";
	"Firewall (mur coupe-feu) has the meaning defined by the standard applicable at the time of construction or alteration of the building.";

"First storey (premier étage) means the floor defined by the standard applicable at the time of construction or alteration of the building.";

"Grade (niveau moyen du sol) has the meaning defined by the standard applicable at the time of construction or alteration of the building.";

"Home-type care occupancy (établissement de soins de type résidentiel) has the meaning defined by the standard applicable at the time of construction or alteration of the building.";

"Major occupancy (usage principal) has the meaning defined by the standard applicable at the time of construction or alteration of the building.";

"Treatment occupancy (établissement de traitement) (Group B, Division 3) has the meaning defined by the standard applicable at the time of construction or alteration of the building.".

Insert the following definitions in Sentence (1) in alphabetical order:

"Private seniors' residence (résidence privée pour aînés) means a private seniors' residence as defined in the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2), that is, a residential occupancy for the elderly, a single-family type residential occupancy for the elderly or a residential board and care occupancy that lodges the elderly, as defined in Division I.";

"Residential board and care occupancy (résidence supervisée) means a care occupancy other than a hospital, a residential and long-term care centre, an infirmary, a rehabilitation centre or a rest home, providing lodging in rooms for persons requiring personal support services who may need assistance to evacuate the building. (See Appendix to NBC 2005 am. Québec.).";

"Stage (scène) means a space designed for public performances and rapid changes of scenery, with lighting at ceiling level and facilities to create sound and light effects, generally but not compulsorily separated from the room by a proscenium wall and a curtain.";

"**Tent** (tente) means a movable, portable fabric structure that is erected outdoors for a maximum period of 6 months.".

	<u></u>
1.4.2.1.	Insert the following abbreviation in Sentence (1) in alphabetical order:
	"ml millilitre".
Division A Notes to Part 1	
A-1.4.1.2.(1)	Strike out the Notes entitled "Home-type care occupancy", "Treatment", "Care Occupancy", "Treatment Occupancy" and "Grade".
Division B Part 1	
1.3.1.2.	Insert the following standards in Table 1.3.1.2. in alphabetical order:
	"CSA CAN/CSA-B149.5:2020 Installation Code for Propane Fuel Systems and Tanks on Highway Vehicles 2.4.4.3.(1)";
	"CSA CAN/CSA-B72-M87 Installation Code for Lightning Protection Systems 2.4.11.1.(1)";
	"NFPA 45-2011 Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals 5.5.1.1.(2) 5.5.2.2.(2) 5.5.4.2.(3) 5.5.5.1.(4) 5.5.5.2.(4) A-5.5.2.2.(2)";
	"NFPA 101-2018 Life Safety Code 2.7.1.5.(4) 2.7.1.5.(5)";
	"ULC CAN/ULC S660-08 Standard for Nonmetallic Underground Piping for Flammable and Combustible Liquids 4.5.2.1.(3) 4.5.6.14.(2)";

```
"ULC
```

CAN/ULC-S667-11

Metallic Underground Piping for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

4.5.2.1.(3)

4.5.6.14.(2)";

"ULC

CAN/ULC-S674-15

Standard for Unvented Alcohol Fuel Burning Decorative Appliances

2.4.10.1.(1)";

"ULC

ULC/ORD-C107.4-1992

Ducted Flexible Underground Piping Systems for Flammable and Combustible Liquids 4.5.2.1.(3)";

"ULC

ULC/ORD-C107.7-1993

Glass Fibre Reinforced Plastic Pipe and Fittings for Flammable and Combustible Liquids 4.5.2.1.(3)";

"ULC

ULC/ORD-C107.19-1992

Secondary Containment of Underground Piping for Flammable and Combustible Liquids 4.5.2.1.(3)";

"ULC

ULC/ORD-C971-05

Nonmetallic Underground Piping for Flammable and Combustible Liquids 4.5.2.1.(3)";

Strike out the references to the following Notes and Sentences in the line referencing CCBFC NRCC-CONST-56435E, National Building Code of Canada 2020, in Table 1.3.1.2.:

"1.3.3.2.(1)(3)

2.1.2.1.(1)

2.1.3.1.(1)

2.1.3.2.(1)

2.1.3.4.(1)

2.1.3.7.(1) 2.2.1.1.(1)

```
2.2.1.1.(2)
2.2.1.1.(3)
2.2.2.1.(1)
2.2.2.1.(2)
2.2.2.4.(2)
2.2.3.1.(1)
2.3.1.1.(1)
2.4.1.2.(1)
2.5.1.1.(1)
2.6.1.1.(1)
2.6.1.5.(1)
2.6.1.9.(1)
2.6.2.1.(1)
2.7.1.1.(1)
2.7.1.2.(1)
2.7.1.4.(2)
2.7.3.1.(1)
2.8.2.2.(1)
2.8.2.12.(2)
2.8.3.1.(1)
2.8.3.2.(1)
2.10.1.1.(1)
2.11.1.1.(1)
A-2.8.1.2.(2)
A-2.9.3.5.(1)
3.2.7.12.(3)
4.1.7.1.(1)
4.2.7.5.(2)
4.3.3.2.(1)
4.5.8.2.(3)
A-4.1.7.1.(1)
5.1.3.1.(1)
5.3.3.4.(1)
5.5.2.2.(1)
5.6.1.20.(1)
5.6.4.3.(1)
5.6.4.3.(3)
7.1.1.(1)
7.1.1.2.(1)
7.1.1.2.(2)
7.1.1.4.(2)";
```

Strike out the reference to Note A-5.5.3.4.(1) in the line referencing CSA C22.1-18, Canadian Electrical Code, Part I (24th edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations, in Table 1.3.1.2.;

	Strike out the lines referencing the following standards in Table 1.3.1.2.:
	"CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 61010-1-12, Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use - Part 1: General requirements (Tri-national standard, with UL 61010-1 and ANSI/ISA-61010-1 (82.02.01))";
	"CAN/ULC-S531:2019, Standard for Smoke Alarms";
	"CAN/ULC-S553-14, Standard for the Installation of Smoke Alarms".
Division B Part 2	
2.1.2.1.	Replace "the NBC. (See Note A-2.1.2.1.(1).)" in Sentence (1) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration.".
2.1.3.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) Whether required or voluntarily installed, the fire alarm, standpipe and sprinkler systems shall conform to the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration or, if applicable, to the more stringent provisions applicable to certain <i>buildings</i> under Section IV of Chapter VIII of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3).".
2.1.3.2.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) A voice communications system or systems integrated with the general fire alarm system shall be provided in <i>buildings</i> in conformance with the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration.".
2.1.3.3.	Replace Article 2.1.3.3. by the following:
	"2.1.3.3. Smoke Alarms
	1) Smoke alarms shall conform to the requirements in force at the time of construction, or, if applicable, to the more stringent provisions applicable to certain buildings under Section IV of Chapter VIII of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3).
	2) Every <i>smoke alarm</i> shall be replaced 10 years after the date of manufacture indicated on the cover. If no date of manufacture is indicated, the <i>smoke alarm</i> shall be replaced without delay.

	3) Where the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration of a <i>building</i> allow for the installation of battery-powered <i>smoke alarms</i> , the battery shall be a non-removable lithium battery.".
2.1.3.4.	Replace ", as is required by the NBC" in Sentence (1) by "in conformance with the standard in force at the time of construction or alteration", and replace "edition of the NBC" by "standard".
2.1.3.5.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) A fire suppression system shall conform to one of the standards listed in Sentences (3) and (4).".
2.1.3.7.	Replace "the NBC" in Sentence (1) by "Article 6.8.1.1.".
2.1.5.1.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following:
	"2) It is not mandatory to install portable fire extinguishers in
	a) dwelling units, unless the dwelling unit
	i) is a single-family type care occupancy,
	ii) is a <i>home-type care occupancy</i> , or
	iii) houses a day-care centre, or
	b) the shared areas of a <i>building</i> that serve no more than 4 dwelling units and that do not serve a day-care centre.".
	Add the following Subsection:
	"2.1.6 Carbon Monoxide Alarms
	2.1.6.1. Carbon Monoxide Alarms
	1) Carbon monoxide alarms shall conform to the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration or, if applicable, to the more stringent provisions applicable to certain <i>buildings</i> under Section IV of Chapter VIII of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3).".
2.2.1.1.	Replace "the NBC" in Sentences (1), (2) and (3) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration or, if applicable, to the more stringent provisions applicable to certain <i>buildings</i> under Section IV of Chapter VIII of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3).".

2.2.2.1.	Replace "the NBC" at the end of Sentence (1) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration or, if applicable, to the more stringent provisions applicable to certain <i>buildings</i> under Section IV of Chapter VIII of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3)";
	Replace "the NBC" at the end of Sentence (2) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".
2.2.2.4.	Replace "conforming to the NBC" in Sentence (2) by "conforming to the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".
2.2.3.1.	Replace "in conformance with the NBC" in Sentence (1) by "in conformance with the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".
2.3.1.1.	Replace "the NBC" at the end of Sentence (1) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration or, if applicable, with the more stringent provisions applicable to certain <i>buildings</i> under Section IV of Chapter VIII of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3).".
2.3.2.1.	Add the following Sentence:
	"2) The use of cut softwoods, softwood branches, dried plants or plastic foam as decorative materials is prohibited in
	a) an exit,
	b) an assembly occupancy,
	c) a hotel establishment,
	d) a care occupancy or detention occupancy, or
	e) a mercantile occupancy.".
2.3.2.3.	Replace Sentence (3) by the following:
	"3) Mattresses, bed linen, window drapes and cubicle curtains need not conform to Sentences (1) and (2) if used in private seniors' residences, residential board and care occupancies, care occupancies or residential and long-term care centres."

	•
2.4.1.1.	Replace "waste" in Sentence (1) by "materials";
	Insert "attic or roof spaces" after "crawl spaces" in Sentence (3);
	Add the following Sentence:
	"7) Outdoor storage receptacles, such as dumpsters, used for combustible materials and over 2000 litres in capacity shall
	a) be located at least 3 m from any opening in a <i>building</i> or combustible component of a <i>building</i> , except if a steel screen with an air space of 25 mm or a masonry screen protects the opening or wall, and
	b) be equipped with a cover that shall remain closed and padlocked.".
2.4.1.2.	Replace "the NBC" at the end of Sentence (1) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".
	Add the following Article:
	"2.4.4.3. Propane-Powered Vehicles
	1) Propane-powered vehicles shall not be parked indoors unless the requirements of Section 5.13 of CSA B-149.5, "Installation Code for Propane Systems and Tanks on Highway Vehicles", are followed.".
	Add the following Subsections:
	"2.4.8. Plastic Foam
	2.4.8.1. Protection of Plastic Foam
	1) Plastic foam insulators shall be protected in conformance with the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration.
	2.4.9. Work Tables
	2.4.9.1. Work Tables
	1) In mercantile occupancies or industrial occupancies, every work table over 7.5 m in length under which combustible materials are stored shall be equipped

- a) with incombustible dividers fixed transversally under the table at a distance of no more than 3 m from each other, or
- b) with sprinklers underneath.

2.4.10. Alcohol Fuel Burning Appliances

2.4.10.1. Alcohol Fuel Burning Appliances

1) All ethyl alcohol or isopropanol fuel burning *appliances* containing over 250 ml shall be manufactured in accordance with <u>CAN/ULC-S674</u>, "<u>Unvented Alcohol Fuel Burning Decorative Appliances</u>".

2.4.11. Lightning Protection Installations

2.4.11.1. Lightning Protection Installations

1) All lightning protection installations shall be maintained in good operating condition in accordance with Appendix B of <u>CAN/CSA-B72</u>, "Installation Code for <u>Lightning Protection Systems"</u>.

2.4.12. Portable Cooking Appliances

2.4.12.1. Inside a Building

1) No portable cooking *appliance* fuelled by gas, charcoal or another solid fuel may be used inside a *building*.

2.4.12.2. Outside a Building

1) No portable cooking *appliance* fuelled by gas, charcoal or another solid fuel may be used outside a *building* less than 600 mm from a door or window.

2.4.13. Stages

2.4.13.1. Protection Equipment

- **1)** All *stages* shall be equipped with at least 2 portable extinguishers that conform to Subdivision 2.1.5.
- **2)** All walkways over a *stage* shall be equipped with at least 2 portable extinguishers that conform to Subdivision 2.1.5.

2.4.13.2. Scenery and Props

1) Only the scenery and props required for the current performance may be kept on the *stage* and on walkways over the *stage*. All other scenery and props shall be stored in storage areas that conform to the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration.".

2.5.1.1.	Replace "the NBC." at the end of Sentence (1) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration. (See Note A-2.5.1.1.(1).)".
2.5.1.2.	Add the following Article:
	"2) The access panels or windows provided to facilitate firefighting operations shall be marked.".
2.5.1.4.	Replace Article 2.5.1.4. by the following:
	"2.5.1.4. Fire Department Connections
	1) Access to fire department connections for sprinkler or standpipe systems by firefighters and their equipment shall be maintained free of obstructions to a distance of at least 1.5 m at all times.
	2) When a <i>building</i> has more than one fire department connection, each fire department connection shall be accessible and identified on the basis of its functions.".
2.6.1.1.	Replace "the NCB" at the end of Sentence (1) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".
2.6.1.2.	Replace Article 2.6.1.2. by the following:
	"2.6.1.2. Solid Fuel Bins
	1) Bins for solid fuel, such as wood or charcoal, shall be located not less than 1.2 m from the <i>appliance</i> served.".
2.6.1.5.	Replace "the NBC" at the end of Sentence (1) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".
2.6.1.6.	Replace "disconnect switches" in Sentence (2) by "circuit breakers";
	Strike out ", unless the dwelling unit is a home-type care occupancy" in Sentence (3).
2.6.1.9.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) Commercial cooking equipment exhaust and fire protection systems shall be designed and installed in conformance with the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration."

	T
2.6.2.1.	Replace "the NBC" at the end of Sentence (1) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".
2.6.3.2.	Add the following Sentence:
	"2) All electrical equipment vaults shall be identified by a poster.".
2.7.1.1.	Replace Article 2.7.1.1. by the following:
	"2.7.1.1. Means of Egress
	1) Means of egress shall be provided in buildings in conformance with the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration or, if applicable, with the more stringent provisions applicable to certain buildings under Section IV of Chapter VIII of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3)."
2.7.1.2.	Replace "the NBC" in Sentence (1) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration";
	Strike out "business and personal services," in Clause (3)(a);
	Insert "business and personal services and" after "in" in Clause (3)(c).
2.7.1.3.	Replace Section 2.7.1.3. by the following:
	"2.7.1.3. Occupant Load
	The maximum number of occupants permitted in any room shall be calculated
	a) except as provided in Sentence (2), in Group A assembly occupancies, on the basis of the net floor space per occupant specified in Table 2.7.1.3,
	b) for <i>occupancies</i> in another group, on the basis of the net floor space per occupant of 0.4 m², excluding the floor space occupied by furniture and equipment, or
	c) on the basis of the <i>number of occupants</i> for which <i>means of egress</i> are provided, if that number is below the number determined under Clause (a) or (b).
	(See Note A-2.7.1.3.(1).)

Table 2.7.1.3. Number of Occupants

Forming an integral part of Sentence 2.7.1.3.(1)

Use of floor space or part of floor space Assembly occupancy	Net floor space coefficient per occupant in m ²
Bars, dining areas and cafeterias ⁽¹⁾	1.20
Rooms with movable seating other than bars and dining areas ⁽²⁾	0.75
Rooms with tables and movable seating other than bars and dining areas ⁽²⁾	0.95
Meeting rooms without seats ⁽³⁾	0.60
Bowling alleys and pool halls ⁽⁴⁾	9.30
Classrooms	1.85
Exhibition rooms	3.00
Reading, study and rest rooms	1.85
Stages	0.75

- (1) The coefficient of 1.2 m² shall be used for dining areas, bars and cafeterias, whatever their layout. In bars and licensed beverage establishments, the coefficient of 0.6 m² may be used only for the parts of the *floor area* used without seating or tables (dance floor, standing bar, etc.).
- (2) The coefficients of 0.75 m² and 0.95 m² are reserved for *occupancies* other than dining areas, bars or cafeterias (See (1) such as bingo halls, assembly rooms and meeting rooms).
- $^{(3)}$ The density of occupants in assembly occupancies is limited to 0.6 m² of free floor space per occupant to ensure that occupants are not prevented from reaching exits by excessive occupant density.

	(A) T1
	(4) The coefficient of 9.3 m² shall be used for bowling alleys and pool halls. When the occupancy of the room is as a bar or licensed beverage establishment, the coefficient of 1.2 m² shall be used once the area of the pool table has been subtracted from the space used by the public.
	2) In a room or part of a room in an assembly occupancy with fixed seating, the maximum number of occupants shall be determined by the number of fixed seats and the aisles required for the fixed seating shall not be used to increase the maximum permitted number of occupants.
	3) For the purposes of Sentences (1) and (2), the maximum <i>occupancy load</i> of a room shall be determined by the maximum number of occupants that may be admitted to the <i>floor area</i> where the room is situated, taking the <i>means of egress</i> into consideration.
	4) The number of occupants admitted to a room shall not exceed the maximum number of occupants calculated in conformance with Sentences (1) to (3).
	5) The information, calculations and drawings showing compliance with Sentence (4) shall be available for consultation by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> ."
2.7.1.4.	Replace "the NBC" in Sentence (2) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".
2.7.1.5.	Replace "When" at the beginning of Sentence (1) by "Except as provided in Sentence (4), when";
	Replace Clause (1)(f) preceding Clause (i) by the following:
	"f) except as provided in Sentence (3), when the number of seats in the room exceeds 100,";
	Replace "When" at the beginning of Sentence (3) by "Except as provided in Sentence (5), when";
	Add the following Sentences:
	"4) Nonfixed seats may be laid out using the criteria in Sections 13.2.5.5 and 13.2.5.6 of NFPA 101, "Life Safety Code", if

·	
	a) the minimum clear width specified in Clause (1)(a) shall be respected, and
	b) the requirements of Clause (1)(f) shall be respected.
	5) Tables provided with nonfixed seats may be laid out using the criteria in Sections 13.2.5.7 and 13.2.5.8 of NFPA 101, "Life Safety Code".".
2.7.1.6.	Strike out "(See Note A-2.7.1.6.(1).)" in Sentence (1).
2.7.1.7.	Replace the title of Article 2.7.1.7. by the following:
	"2.7.1.7. Exterior Passageways, Exit Stairs and Exits";
	Replace Sentence (2) by the following:
	"2) The windows of sleeping rooms that are required as an exit and are located in a <i>basement</i> shall not be obstructed by snow, materials or objects that prevent emergency evacuation.".
2.7.3.1.	Replace all words that appear after "in conformance with" in Sentence (1) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration or, if applicable, with the more stringent provisions applicable to certain <i>buildings</i> under Section IV of Chapter VIII of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3)."
2.8.1.1.	Replace Clause (1)(a) by the following:
	"a) every building containing an ambulatory clinic, care, home-type care, treatment or detention occupancies or a private seniors' residence,";
	Strike out Clause (1)(e);
	Replace Clause (1)(f) by the following:
	"f) every <i>building</i> equipped with a fire alarm system, whether required or voluntarily installed,".
2.8.1.2.	Insert "and in a private seniors' residence" after "detention occupancies" in Sentence (2);
	Add the following Sentences:
	"4) In an occupied <i>building</i> equipped with a dual signal fire alarm, the <i>supervisory staff</i> shall

	a) be sufficient in number, and no less than 3 persons on duty,
	b) be able to apply the emergency procedures to be used in case of fire referred to in Sentence 2.8.2.1.(1).,
	c) be able to combat an incipient fire using appropriate means, and
	d) be able to use the <i>building</i> 's firefighting equipment appropriately.
	5) One of the persons mentioned in Sentence (4) shall be present at all times at the central alarm and control facility or at the fire alarm panel.
	6) In a care or treatment occupancy, where one or more egress doors of a fire compartment set up as rooms for patients or residents are kept locked using an electromagnetic locking mechanism that does not unlock within 15 seconds of applying a push on the hardware, a staff member shall be present at all times in the compartment."
2.8.2.1.	Strike out "in cooperation with the fire department and other applicable regulatory authorities" in Sentence (1).
2.8.2.2.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) In high <i>buildings</i> as defined by the standard applicable at the time of construction or alteration, the fire safety plan shall include
	a) information on the training of <i>supervisory staff</i> in the use of the voice communication system,
	b) the procedures for the use of elevators,
	c) information on the action to be taken by <i>supervisory staff</i> in initiating any smoke control or other fire emergency systems installed in a <i>building</i> in the event of fire until the fire department arrives,
	d) instructions to the <i>supervisory staff</i> and fire department for the operation of the systems referred to in Clause (c), and
	e) the procedures established to facilitate fire department access to the <i>building</i> and fire location within the <i>building</i> .".

1	
2.8.2.3.	Replace everything that appears after "persons" in Sentence (1) by the following:
	"responsible for the application of the fire safety plan to be contacted in case of fire during non-operating hours, along with the safety data sheets for <i>hazardous materials</i> stored or handled in the <i>building</i> .".
2.8.2.12.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following:
	"2) The copy reserved for use by the fire department shall be kept
	a) at the central alarm and control facility in the case of a high <i>building</i> as defined by the standard applicable at the time of construction or alteration, or
	b) at the place determined in cooperation with the fire department in all other cases.";
	Add the following Sentence:
	"4) In a <i>residential board and care occupancy,</i> a copy of the fire safety plan and a complete list of all occupants, including the location of all occupants with special egress needs, shall be available and kept at a place determined in cooperation with the fire department."
2.8.2.14.	Insert ", rooming house" after "hotel" in Sentence (3).
2.8.3.1.	Replace Clause (1)(e) by the following:
	"e) the features of the fire emergency systems installed in the <i>building</i> and subject to additional requirements for high <i>buildings</i> in force at the time of construction or alteration, and".
2.8.3.2.	Replace Article 2.8.3.2. by the following:
	"2.8.3.2. Fire Drill Frequency
	1) Fire drills as described in Sentence 2.8.3.1.(1) shall be held at intervals not greater than 12 months for the supervisory staff, except that
	a) in Group B <i>major occupancies</i> and in <i>private seniors' residences</i> , such drills shall be held at intervals not greater than 6 months; however, occupants who cannot evacuate the <i>building</i> without assistance or who

- have health problems are not required to take part in the evacuation, but the *supervisory staff* shall still prepare them as if they were to be evacuated,
- b) in schools and day-care centres, total evacuation drills shall be held at least once in the fall and once in the spring,
- c) in high *buildings* as defined by the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration, except a Group C *major occupancy building*, such drills shall be held at intervals not greater than 6 months,
- d) in Group A, Division 1 *major occupancies*, such drills shall be held at intervals not greater than 3 months.
- 2) Despite Sentence (1), fire drills in a laboratory that is not located in a school shall be held at intervals not greater than 3 months.

Add the following Subsection:

"2.8.4. Protection of Occupants of a Building Under Construction

2.8.4.1. Protection of Occupants of a Building Under Construction

- 1) The portion of a *building* occupied before the end of its construction or alteration shall be
- a) equipped with a fire detection and alarm system in proper working order,
- b) equipped with the fire suppression measures required by the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration and in proper working order,
- c) equipped with usable *means of egress* free from all obstructions.
- d) served by at least 2 exits, and
- e) isolated from the portion of the *building* where work is in progress by a *fire separation* with a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 1 h.
- **2)** The portion of the *building* where work is in progress shall be under appropriate surveillance.".

2.9.	Add the following line below the title of Section 2.9. Tents and Air-Supported Structures:
	"(See Note A-2.9.)".
2.9.1.1.	Replace Article 2.9.1.1. the following:
	"2.9.1.1. General
	1) Tents and air-supported structures shall conform to the NBC.".
2.9.3.5.	Strike out "(See Note A-2.9.3.5.(1).)".
	Add the following Articles:
	"2.9.3.7. Heat- or Light-Producing Appliances
	1) The use of cooking equipment or a combustion appliance is prohibited in a tent or air-supported structure that is accessible to the public.
	2) Cooking appliances with more than 2 baskets used to fry food that are used inside a tent or air-supported structure that is not accessible to the public shall be protected by a special fire suppression system in conformance with Article 2.1.3.5. (See Note A-2.9.3.7.(2).)
	3) Bulbs and projectors for any lighting apparatus for a <i>tent</i> or <i>air-supported structure</i> shall be placed at least 600 mm from any combustible substance.
	2.9.3.8 Interior Dividers
	1) Fabric panels used to divide the interior space of a <i>tent</i> or <i>air-supported structure</i> shall not be installed less than 1 m from the ceiling. (See Note A-2.9.3.8.(1).)".
2.10.1.1.	Replace "constructed in conformance with the NBC" in Sentence (1) by "in conformance with the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".
2.10.2.1.	Replace Article 2.10.2.1. by the following:
	"2.10.2.1. Supervision of Children
	1) There shall be sufficient numbers of staff to ensure the evacuation of children in an emergency.".
2.10.3.2.	Strike out Article 2.10.3.2.

2.11.1.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) Buildings housing boarders, lodgers or roomers shall conform to the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration or, if applicable, to the more stringent provisions applicable to certain buildings under Section IV of Chapter VIII of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3)."
2.11.2.	Strike out Subsection 2.11.2.
2.12.1.6.	Replace "Subsection 2.3.2." in Sentence (1) by "Section 2.3.".
2.12.1.9.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
	"1) A propane-fuelled automotive vehicle shall not be displayed in a covered mall unless the requirements of Article 2.4.4.3. are complied with."
2.13.2.1.	Replace "the NBC" by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".
2.14.1.1.	Strike out Sentence (4).
Division B Part 2 Appendix A	
A-2.1.2.1.(1)	Strike out Note A-2.1.2.1.(1).
A-2.1.3.1.(1)	Strike out Note A-2.1.3.1.(1).
	Add the following Note:
	"A-2.1.6. Carbon monoxide (CO) is a colourless, odourless gas that can accumulate in confined spaces and reach a lethal concentration without the knowledge of the occupants. Accordingly, as a precautionary measure, rooms that contain or are close to a potential source of CO should be equipped with some means to detect that gas.
	Dwelling units commonly have two potential sources of CO:
	fuel-burning space-heating appliances and fuel-burning service water heaters located in the dwelling or in an adjacent room in the building;
	an adjacent garage.

	Fuel-burning space-heating appliances generally produce no CO and, even when they do produce some gas, it is normally vented outside the building by the appliance's venting system. However, heating appliances and ventilation systems may malfunction, and the installation of a CO alarm at appropriate places in dwelling units constitutes an inexpensive additional safety measure. Similarly, although the walls and floors separating adjacent garages from dwelling units are required by code to be airtight, carbon monoxide from a garage may infiltrate into a dwelling since it is difficult to make the air barrier completely airtight. It is even harder to prevent CO infiltration when the air pressure is lower inside the dwelling than inside the garage. This pressure gradient may be due to the ventilation system, or simply to the draft created by the heating system. Once again, the installation of a CO alarm constitutes an inexpensive additional safety measure."
A-2.4.1.1.(1)	Replace "waste" in the first sentence by "materials";
	Replace "the presence of these combustibles" in the second sentence by "their presence".
A-2.4.1.1.(6)	Replace "must be taken" by "are acceptable".
	Add the following Note:
	"A-2.5.1.1.(1) Traffic prohibited
	When vehicle traffic is prohibited in a street, yard or roadway referred to in Article 2.5.1.1, a corridor along the centre-line of the street, yard or roadway at least 5 m high and 5 m wide shall be provided to allow the movement of fire department vehicles and pedestrians at all times.".
A-2.7.1.3.(1)	Strike out the last sentence of the first paragraph of Note A-2.7.1.3.(1);
	Replace the third paragraph of Note A-2.7.1.3.(1) by the following:
	"Net floor space referred to in Clauses (a) and (b) is the floor space in a room, excluding accessory areas that cannot be used by the public and areas occupied by exits and structural features. Corridors and passages providing access to exits, toilets and accessory areas that cannot be used by the public shall be excluded from the net floor space except if the corridor or passage has a permitted

	use. For certain uses, when the layout may change depending on the activity, it is necessary to calculate maximum occupant loads for each of the different activities anticipated.".
A-2.7.1.6.(1)	Strike out Note A-2.7.1.6.(1).
A-2.8.1.2.(2)	Strike out Note A-2.8.1.2.(2).
A-2.8.2.1.(3)	Replace the fifth paragraph of Note A-2.8.2.1.(3) by the following:
	"Where such systems are installed, the sequencing of events shall be carefully prioritized to ensure that persons are not given instructions that are contrary to the life safety requirements of the Code.".
	Add the following Note:
	"A-2.9 The requirements of this Section apply only to certain types of structures. The word "tent", for example, as used in this Chapter, refers to a temporary enclosure erected during outdoor events such as fairs and exhibitions. A tent generally comprises a piece of fabric stretched over poles and tethered with ropes to the ground. The requirements for tents, as a result, are not intended to apply to fabric structures within buildings or located on building roofs.
	Similarly, the expression "air-supported structure" as used in the Code refers to an envelope supported solely by air pressure and erected at ground level or over a basement. It is generally weighted or anchored to the ground around its perimeter. For this reason, the NBC prohibits the installation of an air-supported structure above a building's first storey."
A-2.9.3.5.(1)	Strike out Note A-2.9.3.5.(1).
	Add the following Notes:
	"A-2.9.3.7.(2) The 2 baskets mentioned in the Article may be in two separate appliances or in a single appliance. The objective is to limit the quantity of cooking oil present in a tent.
	A-2.9.3.8(1) A space of at least 1 m is required above the dividers to facilitate smoke detection inside tents and air-supported structures. Taking into account the slope of the roof, a maximum of 30% of the divider's width may be less than 1 m from the ceiling.".

Division B	
Part 3	
3.1.1.3.	Insert ", the Act respecting explosives (chapter E-22) and the Regulation under the Act respecting explosives (chapter E-22, r. 1)" at the end of Sentence (1).
3.2.1.1.	Replace Sentence (1) preceding Clause (1)(a) by the following:
	"1) This Section shall apply to <i>buildings</i> or parts of <i>buildings</i> used for the short or long term storage of the following products, whether raw materials, waste, recovered materials undergoing processing or finished products:".
3.2.2.3.	Replace Sentence (3) by the following:
	"3) A clear space of at least 300 mm shall be maintained at all times between stored products and the lower chords of structural framing members.".
3.2.4.3.	Add the following Sentence:
	"2) A clear space of at least 900 mm shall be maintained between the top of the piles and the sprinkler heads.".
3.2.6.4.	Add the following Sentence:
	"6) The minimum clearance between the top of a pile and a sprinkler head shall be 900 mm.".
3.2.7.12.	Replace "the NBC" in Sentence (3) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".
3.3.1.1.	Insert ", whether raw materials, waste, recovered materials, products undergoing processing or finished products" after "following products" in Sentence (1).
3.3.3.2.	Strike out all words that appear after "building" in Sentence (2).
Division B Part 3 Appendix A	
A-3.2.5.2.(1)	Replace the second paragraph of Note A-3.2.5.2.(1) by the following:
	"Examples of Level 1 aerosol products include shaving cream, spray starch, window cleaners, alkaline oven cleaners, rug

	shampoos, some air fresheners and some insecticides. These aerosols are less hazardous than Level 2 or Level 3 aerosols, and represent a storage hazard comparable to Class III commodities.".				
A-3.2.7.6.(3)	Add the following bullets at the end of the bullet list in the second paragraph of Note A-3.2.7.6.(3):				
	 Hypochlorites, dichloroisocyanurates and trichloroisocianuric acid should not be stored with acids. Oxidizing materials should not be stored with easily oxidized materials, including wooden surfaces. Toxic or corrosive materials in liquid form should not be stored without anti-spill devices. Reactive hazardous materials and materials likely to trigger a violent polymerization, decomposition or condensation reaction if subjected to vibration, light or sound waves shall be stored separately with appropriate protection and stability."; 				
	Replace the last paragraph of Note A-3.2.7.6.(3) by the following:				
	"Dangerous goods classified as toxic substances should not be stored in the vicinity of chemicals with the following purity levels: B.P. (British Pharmacopeia), B.P.C. (Biotechnology Performance Certified), U.S.P. (U.S. Pharmacopeia), F.C.C. (Food Chemical Codex) and N.F. (National Formulary), since many of them are used in cosmetics, medication and food products. In the event of spillage, the toxic materials will contaminate not only the chemical, but also its container and the "clean room" in which it is processed.".				
Division B Part 4					
4.1.1.1.	Add the following line below the title of Article 4.1.1.1.: "(See Note A-4.1.1.1.)";				
	Add the following after Clause (3)(d):				
	"e) petroleum equipment installations, which shall be in compliance with the requirements of Chapter VI, PETROLEUM EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION, of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3).".				
4.1.5.2.	Replace "will not create" in Sentence (1) by "reduces to a tolerable level".				

4.1.7.1.	Replace "NBC" in Sentence (1) by "requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".					
4.2.7.5.	Replace "the NBC" in Clause (2)(b) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".					
4.3.1.10.	Replace "in conformance with good engineering practice such as that described in" in Sentence (2) by "in conformance with one of the following standards:";					
	Replace "and" in Clause (2)(a) by "or";					
	Replace "in conformance with good engineering practice such as that described in" in Sentence (3) by "in conformance with".					
4.3.2.3.	Add "(See Notes A-4.3.2.3.(1) and 4.12.1.2.(4).)" at the end of Sentence (1).					
4.3.2.5.	Replace "in conformance with good engineering practice such as that described in" in Sentence (2) by "in conformance with one of the following standards:";					
	Replace "and" in Clause (2)(b) by "or".					
4.3.3.2.	Replace Clause (1)(a) by the following:					
	"a) the requirements in force at the time of constructio alteration, and".					
4.5.2.1.	Replace Sentence (3) by the following:					
	"3) Metallic and non-metallic piping systems are permitted to be used for underground installations, provided they conform to CAN/ULC-S679, "Standard for Metallic and Nonmetallic Underground Piping for Flammable and Combustible Liquids" or, if the piping was installed before (insert the date that occurs 18 months after the date of publication of this Regulation in the Gazette officielle du Québec), to one of the following standards:					
	a) ULC/ORD-C107.4, "Ducted Flexible Underground Piping Systems for Flammable and Combustible Liquids",					
	b) ULC/ORD-C107.7, "Glass Fibre Reinforced Plastic Pipe and Fittings for Flammable and Combustible Liquids",					
	c) ULC/ORD-C107.19, "Secondary Containment of Underground Piping for Flammable and Combustible Liquids",					

	d) ULC/ORD-C971, "Nonmetallic Underground Piping for Flammable and Combustible Liquids",				
	e) CAN/ULC-S660, "Standard for Nonmetallic Underground Piping for Flammable and Combustible Liquids", or				
	f) CAN/ULC-S667, "Metallic Underground Piping for Flammable and Combustible Liquids"."				
4.5.6.14.	Strike out "or" at the very end of Clause (2)(b);				
	Replace the period at the end of Clause (2)(c) by ", or";				
	Add the following after Clause (2)(c):				
	"d) for piping installed before (insert the date that occurs 18 months after the date of publication of this Regulation in the Gazette officielle du Québec), it is permitted to use where necessary				
	i) non-metallic pipe and fittings conforming to CAN/ULC-S660, "Standard for Nonmetallic Underground Piping for Flammable and Combustible Liquids", in underground piping systems carrying flammable liquids or combustible liquids, or				
	ii) metallic pipe and fittings conforming to CAN/ULC-S667, "Metallic Underground Piping for Flammable and Combustible Liquids", in underground piping systems carrying flammable liquids or combustible liquids".				
4.5.8.2.	Replace "the NBC" in Sentence (3) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".				
4.12.1.2.	Insert "(See Notes A-4.3.2.3.(1) and A-4.12.1.2.(4).)" at the end of Sentence (4).				
Division B Part 4 Appendix A					
	Add the following Note:				
	"A-4.1.1.1. The Commission des normes, de l'équité, de la santé et de la sécurité du travail (CNESST) regulates the storage, handling and use of flammable and combustible materials in liquid form according to NFPA 30, Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code: 1996 edition. See also section 82 of the Regulation respecting occupational health and safety (chapter S-2.1, r. 13).				

Y	,			
	Moreover, the requirements of Chapter VI, PETROLEUM EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION, of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3) differ from those of the NFC. In accordance with Clause 4.1.1.1.(3)(e), petroleum equipment installations shall be in compliance with those requirements.".			
A-4.1.7.1.(1)	Strike out the first paragraph of the Note.			
A-4.1.8.2.(1)(b)	Add the following paragraph:			
	"On this subject, see also the following CNESST website: Répertoire toxicologique (https://reptox.cnesst.gouv.qc.ca/en/Pages/to-english- users.aspx)".			
	Add the following Note:			
	"A-4.3.2.3.(1) and A-4.12.1.2.(4) Section 343 of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3) mentions that where the other chapters of the Safety Code include more stringent or different provisions applicable to the situations covered by the NFC, the provisions of the specific chapters of the Safety Code prevail.			
	Therefore, in the application of the requirements provided for in Sentences 4.3.2.3.(1) and 4.12.1.2.(4), the requirements of Chapter III, GAS, of the Safety Code must be taken into account."			
Division B Part 4				
5.1.1.2.	Insert (See Note A-5.1.1.2.(1).) at the end of Sentence (1).			
5.1.3.1.	Replace "NBC" in Sentence (1) by "requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".			
5.5.1.1.	Replace "conform to Parts 3, 4 and 5" in Sentence (2) by the following:			
	"conform			
	a) to Parts 3, 4 and 5, or			
	b) in the case of a laboratory to which Sentence 5.5.2.2.(2) applies, to NFPA 45, "Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals".			
5.5.2.2.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:			
	"1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), a laboratory shall be separated from other parts of the <i>building</i> by <i>fire separations</i>			

	and the same to the Code and the same time to the Code			
	conforming to this Code and the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration, but having a <i>fire-resistance</i> rating of not less than 1 h.			
	2) In a <i>sprinklered building</i> , the required <i>fire separation</i> between a laboratory and the other parts of the <i>building</i> may be designed to meet the requirements of NFPA 45, "Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals". (See Note A-5.5.2.2.(2).)".			
5.5.3.4.	Strike out "(See Note A-5.5.3.4.(1).)" at the end of Sentence (1).			
5.5.4.2.	Replace "The use of" at the beginning of Sentence (1) by "Except as provided in Sentence (3), the use of";			
	Add the following Sentence:			
	"3) In a laboratory referred to in Sentence 5.5.2.2.(2), the power-ventilated enclosure mentioned in Sentence (1) and the laboratory ventilation system shall conform to NFPA 45, "Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals"."			
5.5.5.1.	Add the following Sentence:			
	"4) In a laboratory referred to in Sentence 5.5.2.2.(2), the maximum quantity of <i>dangerous goods</i> stored in the laboratory shall conform to NFPA 45, "Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals"."			
5.5.5.2.	Replace "Sentences (2) and (4)" in Sentence (1) by "Sentences (2), (4) and (5)";			
	Add the following Sentence:			
	"5) In a laboratory referred to in Sentence 5.5.2.2.(2), flammable and combustible liquids shall be stored in recipients that conform to NFPA 45, "Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals"."			
5.6.1.20.	Strike out "(See also Subsection 8.2.5. of Division B of the NBC.)" in Sentence (1).			
5.6.3.4.	Replace "combustible refuse" in the title and in Sentence (1) by "combustible materials".			
5.6.3.8.	Strike out "(See also Article 8.2.1.3. of Division B of the NBC.)" in the line below the title.			

5.6.4.3.	Strike out Article 5.6.4.3.			
Division B Part 5 Appendix A				
	Add the following Note:			
	"A-5.1.1.2.(1) The Act respecting explosives (chapter E-2 and the Regulation under the Act respecting explosive (chapter E-22, r. 1) contain adaptations of the Explosives A (R.S.C. 1985, c. E-17) and Explosives Regulations, 20 (SOR/2013-211), which adaptions are applicable specifical in Québec.			
	The Safety Code for the construction industry (chapter S-2.1 r. 4), under the Act respecting occupational health and safet (chapter S-2.1), deals with the transportation, storage handling and use of explosives on construction sites (Divisio IV) and underground work sites (Division VIII) and the requirements for using explosive actuated tools (Division VII).			
	The Regulation respecting occupational health and safety (chapter S-2.1, r. 13) specifies the qualifications and refers to Division IV of the Safety Code for the construction industry in connection with all blasting work and work requiring the use of explosives."			
	Add the following Note:			
	"A-5.5.2.2.(2) NFPA 45, "Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals", determines the fire separation requirements for laboratories based on the types and quantities of flammable and combustible liquids stored and used in each laboratory."			
A.5.5.3.4.(1)	Strike out Note A.5.5.3.4.(1).			
A-5.6.4.3.(1)	Strike out the Note A-5.6.4.3.(1).			
Division B Part 6				
6.3.1.1.	Insert "whether required or voluntarily installed" at the end of Sentence (1).			
6.3.1.2.	Insert ", whether required or voluntarily installed" at the end of Sentence (1).			

6.4.1.1.	Insert ", whether required or voluntarily installed" after "NFPA 25, "Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems" at the end of Sentence (1).			
6.5.1.3.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:			
	"1) Where an emergency power generation system is installed, legible and visible instructions shall be provided permanently on or close to the system for switching on essential loads and for starting the generator when this is not done automatically.".			
6.5.1.6.	Replace Clause (2)(b) by the following:			
	"b) at intervals of not more than 12 months, the equipment can provide the necessary lighting in a simulated power shutoff for the time prescribed by the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration.".			
6.5.1.7.	Replace "lights" by "lighting" everywhere it appears in Article 6.5.1.7.			
6.5.1.8.	Replace "for a duration equal to the design criterion" in Clause (2)(b) by "for the duration provided for by the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration".			
6.6.1.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following:			
	"1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the inspection, testing and maintenance of special fire suppression systems, whether those systems are required or voluntarily installed, shall be conducted in conformance with the relevant standards listed in Article 2.1.3.5.			
	2) If the relevant standard referred to in Sentence (1) does not specify the inspection and maintenance interval, an interval of not more than 6 months shall apply.".			
Division B Part 7				
7.1.1.1.	Replace "defined in Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the NBC" at the end of Sentence (1) by "defined by the standard in force at the time of construction or alteration".			

7.1.1.2.	Replace "Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the NBC" in Sentence (1) by "the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration";	
	Replace "by Subsection 3.2.6. of Division B of the NBC" in Sentence (2) by "under the requirements in force at the time of construction or alteration";	
	Add "(See Note A-6.4.1.1.(1).)." at the end of Sentence (2).	
7.1.1.4.	Replace all words that appear after "kept" in Sentence (2 by "placed in an easily recognizable box located in plai view outside the elevator shaft close to the central alarr and control facility, and an extra set of keys for use b firefighters shall be kept at the facility".	
Division C Appendix A	Strike out Appendix A .	

4. This Regulation comes into force on (insert the date that occurs 45 days after the date of publication of this Regulation in the Gazette officielle du Québec), except Article 2.1.3.7. of Division B of the NFC, enacted by section 370 of the Safety Code (CQLR, c. B-1.1, r. 3) and amended by section 3 of this Regulation, which comes into force on (insert the date that occurs 3 years after the date of coming into force of this Regulation).

However, Chapter VIII, Building, of the Safety Code, as it read on (insert the date of the day preceding the date of coming into force of this Regulation), may be applied until (insert the date that occurs 18 months after the date of coming into force of this Regulation).

106706

Treasury Board

Gouvernement du Québec

T.B. 229668, 6 February 2024

Act respecting the Government and Public Employees Retirement Plan (chapter R-10)

Act respecting the Pension Plan of Management Personnel (chapter R-12.1)

Amendments to Schedule I to the Act respecting the Government and Public Employees Retirement Plan and to Schedule II to the Act respecting the Pension Plan of Management Personnel

Amendments to Schedule I to the Act respecting the Government and Public Employees Retirement Plan and to Schedule II to the Act respecting the Pension Plan of Management Personnel

WHEREAS, under section 1 of the Act respecting the Government and Public Employees Retirement Plan (chapter R-10), the retirement plan applies to employees and persons designated in Schedule I, and employees and persons designated in Schedule II who were not members of a retirement plan on 30 June 1973 or who were appointed or engaged after 30 June 1973;

WHEREAS, under section 220 of the Act, the Government may, by order, amend Schedules I, II, II.1, II.1.1 and II.2 and, where the Government amends Schedule I or II, it must also amend to the same effect Schedule II to the Act respecting the Pension Plan of Management Personnel (chapter R-12.1), and any such order may have effect 12 months or less before it is made;

WHEREAS the Regulation under the Act respecting the Government and Public Employees Retirement Plan (chapter R-10, r. 2) determines, pursuant to subparagraph 25 of the first paragraph of section 134 of the Act respecting the Government and Public Employees Retirement Plan, the conditions that permit a body, according to the category determined by regulation, to be designated by order in Schedule I or II.1 to the Act;

WHEREAS, under the first paragraph of section 1 of the Act respecting the Pension Plan of Management Personnel, the Pension Plan of Management Personnel applies, to the extent provided for in Chapter I of that Act, to employees and persons appointed or engaged on or after 1 January 2001 to hold, with the corresponding classification, non-unionizable employment designated in Schedule I and referred to in Schedule II;

WHEREAS, under the first paragraph of section 207 of that Act, the Government may, by order, amend Schedule II, but only to the extent provided for in section 220 of the Act respecting the Government and Public Employees Retirement Plan, and any such order may have effect 12 months or less before it is made;

WHEREAS, under section 40 of the Public Administration Act (chapter A-6.01), the Conseil du trésor exercises, after consulting the Minister of Finance, the powers conferred on the Government by an Act that establishes a pension plan applicable to personnel of the public and parapublic sectors, except certain powers;

WHEREAS the consultation has taken place;

WHEREAS the Centre d'hébergement et de soins de longue durée Manoir Harwood inc. and Prodimax inc. satisfy the conditions provided for in section 51 of the Regulation under the Act respecting the Government and Public Employees Retirement Plan in order to be designated in Schedule I to the Act respecting the Government and Public Employees Retirement Plan and Schedule II to the Act respecting the Pension Plan of Management Personnel;

THE CONSEIL DU TRÉSOR DECIDES:

That the amendments to Schedule I to the Act respecting the Government and Public Employees Retirement Plan and to Schedule II to the Act respecting the Pension Plan of Management Personnel, attached to this Decision, be made.

Le greffier du Conseil du trésor, LOUIS TREMBLAY

Amendments to Schedule I to the Act respecting the Government and Public Employees Retirement Plan and to Schedule II to the Act respecting the Pension Plan of Management Personnel

Act respecting the Government and Public Employees Retirement Plan (chapter R-10, s. 220)

Act respecting the Pension Plan of Management Personnel (chapter R-12.1, s. 207, 1st par.)

- **1.** Schedule I to the Act respecting the Government and Public Employees Retirement Plan (chapter R-10) is amended in paragraph 1
- (1) by inserting "Centre d'hébergement et de soins de longue durée Manoir Harwood inc." in alphabetical order;
 - (2) by inserting "Prodimax inc." in alphabetical order.
- **2.** Schedule II to the Act respecting the Pension Plan of Management Personnel (chapter R-12.1) is amended in paragraph 1
- (1) by inserting "Centre d'hébergement et de soins de longue durée Manoir Harwood inc." in alphabetical order;
 - (2) by inserting "Prodimax inc." in alphabetical order.
- **3.** These amendments have effect from the following dates:
- (1) the amendments in paragraph 1 of section 1 and those in paragraph 1 of section 2 have effect from 26 February 2023;
- (2) the amendments in paragraph 2 of section 1 and those in paragraph 2 of section 2 have effect from 26 March 2023.

106700